

PA 6801

.A3 B4

Copy 1

VERGIL

BINGHAM'S
LATIN
SERIES.



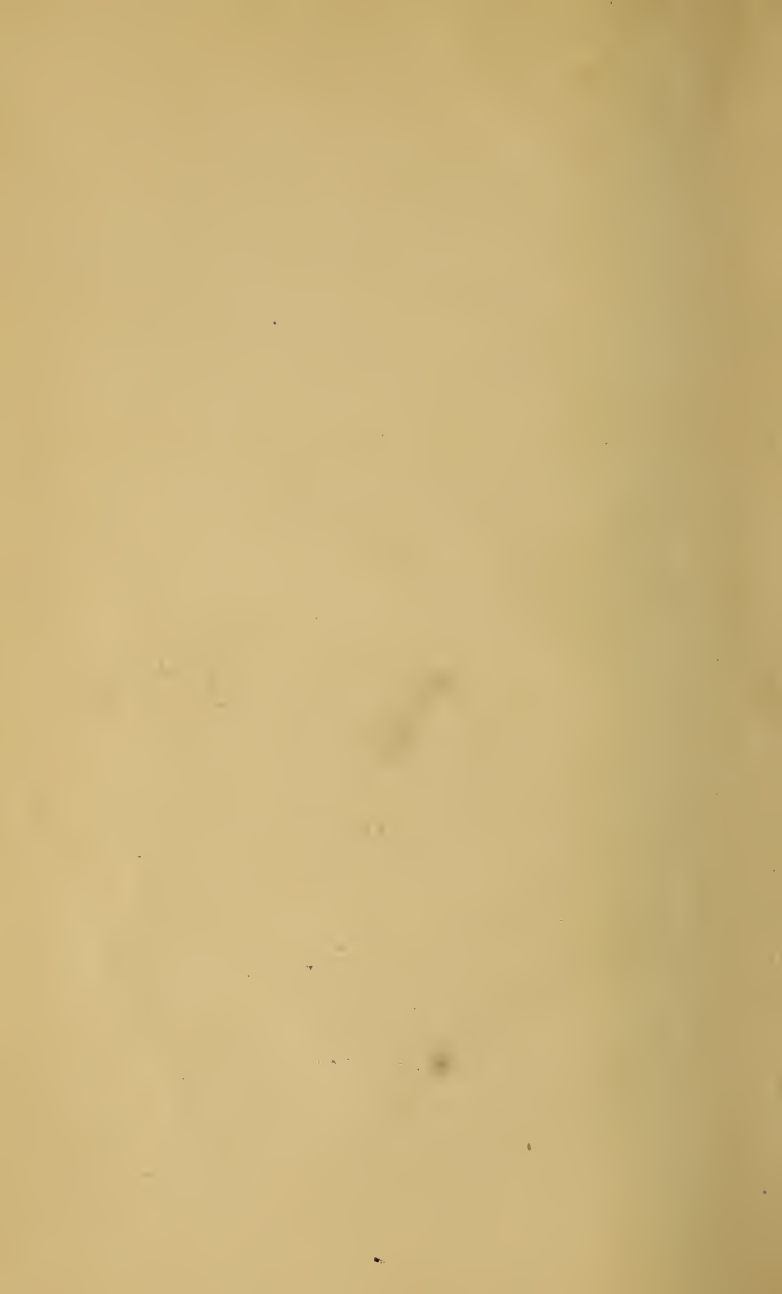
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

~~PA 6801~~

Chap. Copyright No.

Shelf: A3B4

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.



A SELECTION

FROM THE WORKS

OF

PUBLIUS VERGILIUS MARO.

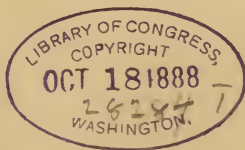
BY

PROF. A. A. BENTON, S. T. D.,

UNIVERSITY OF THE SOUTH.

33

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS.



PHILADELPHIA :
E. H. BUTLER & CO.

C 18882

PA6801
A3B4

COPYRIGHT, 1888, BY E. H. BUTLER & CO.

PREFACE.

It may appear to some to be a daring innovation to edit an edition of selections from the great Roman poet; but the decision to do this was made after a due consideration of the mode in which Vergil is usually studied in our preparatory schools. Few students close their Vergils with any knowledge of the story of the Aeneid beyond the last line they are directed to read. That there can be any delight in knowing more of, and reading farther in, Vergil's matchless verse is hardly hinted to them. Our colleges vary in the amount required for entrance, but usually it is either the Eclogues and Georgics or six books of the Aeneid,—in either case, less than five thousand lines. To this about a year is devoted in the schools.

A careful selection, comprising about one-half of the acknowledged works of Vergil, has been made for this edition, that the student may get a complete outline of the epic poem and a sufficient amount of pastoral poetry also. Five Eclogues are retained, the poetic portions of the Georgics are given, and a summary of the passages omitted is put in its proper place. The same plan has been followed in the Aeneid. Whatever shows Vergil's splendid powers at their best and whatever is material to the story have been kept, while those parts, as nearly as possible, which Vergil himself said "were put in for the trumpets," have been epitomized in English and put in their proper position. A series of side-notes—hints of the

subject of each passage—has been placed on the margin, for the double purpose of avoiding much needless commentary at the foot of the page and of giving to the pupil a suggestion of the meaning of the lines before him. If he can get but a hint of their subject, he can use his limited vocabulary to advantage, and the passage will yield him some enjoyment; but if he has to waste time in groping for the subject, he will be in no mood to enter into the beauties of the poem. Experience has shown the Editor that the pupil will only use the notes as temporary helps and will very seldom study them, and that the teacher is himself really the best comment *if* he will do his duty. The notes, therefore, have been made very brief, and, it is hoped, quite to the point.

The Editor's grateful thanks are due to his friend the REV. C. S. SARGENT for many valuable suggestions and practical criticisms while reading the proofs with him.

UNIVERSITY OF THE SOUTH,
Sewanee, Tenn.

LIFE OF VERGIL.

WE have but the scantiest material left us out of which to construct a sketch of the purest and most lovable of all the Roman poets. Vergil's works became classical almost immediately after their publication. They were recited with applause at the theatre; they were given as models to pupils in the schools; they were commented upon, praised, abused, and defended. The result is that we have a fair text, and a mass of curious and valuable comment containing a good deal of sharp criticism. These have preserved some now untraceable allusions to events which cannot be readily fitted into the framework of facts about his career that are indisputably fixed. We have a slight biographical sketch, very brief and disappointing, once attributed to the grammarian Donatus (A. D. 300), but now assigned to Suetonius (A. D. 100). There are also several fragmentary lives that add nothing practically to our stock of facts.

PUBLIUS VERGILIUS MARO was born October 15, B. C. 70, in the pagus Andes, about twenty-five miles from Mantua. His father was of humble rank, but by his energy and business tact acquired a competency, apparently with some rapidity. He was a servant to a travelling merchant, whose daughter, Magia Polla, he married. He bought a small farm on the Mincio, where Vergil was born. The legends that have gathered around the poet's infancy are worthless tales. His mother's name, Magia, may have suggested the superstition of the Middle Ages that he was a magician. On his father's farm, amid flocks and bees and flowers, the boy grew up. At twelve he was sent to Cremona, which then had a local reputation for excellent schools. There he remained till he was fifteen, when he assumed the *toga virilis*.* After this he went to Milan, and thence to Rome, where he entered the school of the orator Epidius, who was the preceptor of Marc Antony and of Octavianus. It is very likely that Vergil made their acquaintance at that time. His constitution was weak, and he could not undergo the training required. He soon passed to the classes of the Epicurean philosopher Siro, the friend of Cicero. Vergil had already displayed some fondness for verse-making, and in a collection of short poems that go under his name there is a lively outburst of joy over being freed from the rant of the oratorical hall.

His studies with Epidius trained his ear and developed the fine taste shown in his poems. But his greatest delight was in his philosophical studies.† He is said to have studied medicine and mathematics, and he certainly mastered the principles of heathen ritual.‡ In Siro's school he met Alphenus Varus, Asinius Pollio, Cilnius Maecenas, and

* The *toga virilis* was assumed with some ceremony before the magistrate, for it gave the lad certain privileges and enrolled him among the citizens. Among other of these privileges, the boy could make a valid will.

† Georg. II., 475, *sq.*

‡ Macrobius, Sat. iii., where his skill in liturgies is discussed.

Cornelius Gallus. He wrote some epigrams in imitation of Catullus,* and planned a poem on the early Alban kings. It doubtless contained the germ of the later *Aeneid*. At twenty-four (B. C. 46) he returned from the fierce turmoils of the capital to the quiet of his father's farm. Here he devoted himself to the study of the Greek idyllic poets. In four years he produced some poems, of which a part were retained in the *Eclogues*. They were handed about for the perusal and approval of his personal friends, among whom later was his old schoolfellow Asinius Pollio, the legatus of the Transpadane department. At this juncture (B. C. 42) Octavius fulfilled his promise, made at the battle of Philippi, of a farm to each soldier of his legions. The lands of Cremona, which had sided with Brutus, were confiscated for this purpose. As they were insufficient, portions of the Mantuan farm-lands were also seized, † among which was the elder Maro's property. The family sought refuge in a cottage belonging to Siro, ‡ and Vergil endeavored to recover his farm through the authority of Alphenus Varus, but was driven off, and barely escaped with his life. Finally, he was enabled by his friends Pollio, Varus, and Gallus to appeal personally to Octavius, who restored the lands. The next three years Vergil spent in adding to, revising, and polishing the *Eclogues*, of which he published the ten we now have. They were probably composed in this order: The Second and Third preceded the Fifth, and probably the Seventh followed it; in the spring of B. C. 41 the First, and in the fall the Ninth, was written; the Sixth, and then the Fourth, in B. C. 40; and in the next year the Eighth, and last of all the Tenth. He appears to have destroyed his other *Eclogues*. As transcriptions of Italian rural life the *Eclogues* are not to be compared with the Sicilian pictures in Theocritus nor with the sketches of the *Moretum* or the *Copa*; but they are graceful poems on rural subjects most delicately conceived. In poetic diction and in smoothness of versification they are not only an infinite advance over the roughnesses of his predecessors, but remain unsurpassed in Latin poetry. A close study will reveal in them Vergil's numerous experiments in rhythmic effects.

The *Eclogues* brought fame and a renewal of old friendships to the shy and modest poet. Maecenas persuaded him to undertake a poem upon farming, in the hope that it would aid in reviving the old Italian love for agriculture. He took seven years for this task, doing his work principally in Southern Italy, to which he had removed on account of his health. Much of his time was spent near Naples. Portions of the *Georgics* can be dated, but it is probable that Vergil constantly revised them up to the date of their final publication. After Augustus returned from the Actian War (B. C. 29), Vergil read the poem before the emperor and Maecenas, who relieved the poet at intervals in the recitation, which tradition says occupied four days. The close of the Fourth Book was filled with grateful praises of Gallus. But when Gallus fell into disfavor and committed suicide, Augustus directed Vergil to substitute another ending, and he replaced the

* Some of these are in the *Catalecta* anciently assigned to him. The larger part of this collection, however, is spurious. So are also the poems *Culex* and *Ciris* attributed to him at this date.

† *Ecl.* IX. 27-30.

‡ *Catalecta* X.

cancelled portion with his fine legend of Aristaëus (B. C. 26). He now planned a poem upon the achievements of his imperial patron, but soon substituted for it the subject of the *Aeneid*. For this he gathered, arranged, and used with the greatest freedom the legends of the settlement of Italy, modifying and changing them to suit his purposes. The first study for it was written out in prose, and then he versified the several books, not in their proper order, but as suited his mood. His method was to write down a large number of verses, and then to expunge, reduce, revise, and polish.

Internal evidence shows that the First Book was finished by January, B. C. 27. Vergil must have spent the previous year in collecting material. The Eighth preceded the Third; the Second followed it; then came the Fourth. The Ninth was partly written, and then the Fifth was taken up. But in this series the Sixth must be interpolated, for it was recited before Augustus, with the Fourth, about B. C. 22, not long after the death of the young Marcellus. There is no internal note by which to place the other books, but it is supposed that Vergil had just completed the Seventh at the date of his death, B. C. 19.* He said jestingly of some of the less finished passages, using the simile of an orchestra, that "they were put in for the trumpets," and at another time that "they were temporary supports while the pillars were in preparation." His purpose, when the poem was finished as we now have it, was to spend three years in Greece in study, and to finish it with the care he hoped to bestow. But already rumors of its grandeur had gone abroad. Propertius in a short poem had augured happily of its future fame. Augustus had urged again and again to be permitted to hear such portions as the poet had finished. To this Vergil replied, "that if he had any part fit for the imperial ear, Augustus should receive it, but that the work was in such a chaotic state that he himself felt that he must have been mad to undertake it, especially since he now saw what preliminary studies were needed."† Large sections of the poem were finished with the greatest care, as, for instance, the First, Second, Fourth, and Sixth Books, and parts of others, as the episodes of the deaths of Pallas and Lausus in the Tenth. Many minor passages can also be instanced; but there is a very marked number of inconsistencies, and even contradictions, between the incidents in different parts of the work. Some of them may be oversights, such as attributing to Jupiter in the Seventh Book the prophecy of the Harpy Celaeno in the Fourth Book. Others of them show a doubt in Vergil's mind, as he composed the detached parts, which version or detail to adopt. These incongruities he did not live to remove. Probably the knowledge that they were in the texture of the unrevised poem led him when dying to order that the *Aeneid* should be destroyed. His trained mind and refined taste led him to reject a great deal that we should now, for other than poetical reasons, wish had been preserved. Aeneas was not after the model of a modern hero. He had a good share of common sense, and had already had more than enough of fighting and of adventure before he was wrecked on the African coast.

* This is Ribbeck's order. Nettleship gives as their order III., II., IV., VI., IX., V., leaving the rest undetermined.

† Macrobius, Sat. i., § xxiv.

But he possesses a refined courtesy, and a touch of modern chivalry that brings him very close to us. Aeneas has been sneered at as too "pious," but it is Vergil's own piety and deep faith that are shown us. He is ritually accurate, even to minor details, in every act of worship or of sacrifice. It is this fact that makes him so thoroughly devout. Much of the motive of the poem is not in consonance with our modes of thought, yet in some ideas Vergil is singularly modern.

The Aeneid was never finished as the poet intended. The outline had been completed and parts of the poem had received the utmost polish which he had decided to give them, but a large part needed careful re-touching. He now decided to spend three years in Greece studying and correcting his great work. He sailed for Greece in the summer of B. C. 19. At Athens he met the emperor, who persuaded him to return to Italy with him. Just before setting sail he visited Megara under a hot sun, when he was seized with a mortal sickness. He lived only to reach Brundisium, where he died September 21st. He was buried near Naples. His tomb bore this distich, which he is said to have dictated just before his death:

Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc
Parthenope. Cecini pascua, rura, duces.

In person Vergil was tall, but with a rustic carriage. On his swarthy complexion and his awkward, shy manners friends used to make pleasant remarks, which showed under the jest the love they bore to one of the whitest characters Rome ever knew. He was so shy that he seldom visited Rome during the latter part of his life, for passers-by were sure to point him out when he appeared on the street. Once when he entered a theatre the audience rose and paid him the reverence due to the emperor. His weak constitution and his slowness of speech prevented his ever being an orator, but he was a wonderfully attractive reader, especially of his own poems. He enjoyed a fortune of about \$450,000 through his own frugality and the generosity of Augustus and other friends. Half of this he left to his half-brother Valerius Proculus, a fourth to Augustus, and a twelfth each to Maecenas, Tucca, and Varius. In the last days of his illness he repeatedly asked for his manuscripts to burn them, and left it as a dying charge to his executors, Varius and Tucca, not to publish anything that had not already appeared. But Augustus ordered this to be disregarded. They were to issue the Aeneid as he left it, save the correction of manifest errors. Even the imperfect lines were left untouched. His great epic was received with much favor by the general readers and lovers of poetry. His innovations in style, in new combinations of words, and in versification had already stirred up a good deal of criticism and opposition, a large part of which was rather ill-natured. But with its numerous defects, which Vergil would have supplied or corrected had he lived, the Aeneid is a noble poem, and well worthy of the rank assigned to it after Homer. Vergil was no servile imitator or plagiarist, but used all the material at hand with a manly independence and appreciation of its true worth. He was no more a plagiarist than was Milton sixteen centuries later. There was the fullest acknowledgment made of his obligations to the Greek poets by the careful polish he bestowed upon his own work.

BUCOLICON ECLOGAE.

ECLOGA I.

TITYRUS.

The TITYRUS was probably the sixth of the Eclogues in date of composition. Its subject, the restoration of his farm by Augustus, is made a delicate thank-offering to the future emperor. The allegory has puzzled many scholars. Tityrus, a slave who buys his liberty, is yet transacting business for his owner, and suddenly we find him the possessor of the farm. Probably the key to the allusions, which needed then no explanation, is lost to us. The earliest writers, like Servius, find no difficulty, nor do they notice any inconsistencies.

The polish given to this Eclogue is exquisite both in the rhythm of the verse and in the beauty of the imagery. Meliboeus was a name probably invented by Vergil; Tityrus he borrowed from Theocritus (III. Id.).

MELIBOEUS—TITYRUS.

Meliboeus envies Tityrus' happy lot.

Mel. TITYRE, tu patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi
Silvestrem tenui Musam meditaris avena :
Nos patriae finis et dulcia linquimus arva ;
Nos patriam fugimus : tu, Tityre, lentus in umbra
Formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas. 5

Tityrus attributes it to Augustus.

Tit. O Meliboee, deus nobis haec otia fecit.
Namque erit ille mihi semper deus ; illius aram
Saepe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.
Ille meas errare boves, ut cernis, et ipsum

1. *tegmen*, "roof-like shade." V. to him. Vergil feels the extravagance, however, and adds l. 7.

2. *avenā*, "straw" = reed.

4. "We escape from our country!" Note its pathos, marking the Latin love of country.

6. *Deus*. The Roman concept of Deity ranged from that of a Supreme Being to the demigod, and so to man. Caesar's name was used in oaths, and an altar was dedicated

6. *otia*, "liberties," cf. Caesar, C. B. L. I. c. 5. *mihi*. Gr. § 146, R. xvii.

7. *illius*, "his," § 84, r. 2 and 5. *ipsum*, sc. *me*, § 85, r. 1; arrange, *Ille permisit meas boves errare, ut cernis et [me] ipsum ludere quae*, etc. Inf. as Acc. § 181, R. xlv.; § 194, r. 2 (a). *quae vellem*, § 233, § 234.

Ludere, quae vellem, calamo permisit agresti. 10

So many ex-
iled. His own
wanderings
with his flock.

Mel. Non equidem invideo; miror magis: undique
totis.

Usque adeo turbatur agris. En, ipse capellas
Protinus aeger ago; hanc etiam vix, Tityre, duco.
Hic inter densas corylos modo namque gemellos,
Spem gregis, ah! silice in nuda conixa reliquit. 15
Saepe malum hoc nobis, si mens non laeva fuisset,
De caelo tactas memini praedicere quercus.
Sed tamen, iste deus qui sit, da, Tityre, nobis.

Tit. Urbem, quam dicunt Romam, Meliboeae, pu-
tavi

Tityrus de-
scribes his ear-
lier stupidity

Stultus ego huic nostrae similem, quo saepe solemus 20
Pastores ovium teneros depellere fetus.

Sic canibus catulos similis, sic matribus haedos
Noram; sic parvis componere magna solebam.
Verum haec tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes,
Quantum lenta solent inter viburna cupressi. 25

Mel. Et quae tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

Tit. Libertas; quae sera, tamen respexit inertem,
Candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat;

11. "Indeed I do not envy you: I rather wonder." Note the alliteration of the cognate *d* and *t* in the line. *magis* = *potius*, rhythmically needed.

12. *turbatur*. "There is confusion (by the soldiery)." *ipse*, "I too." *ago* is contrasted with *duco*, "I drive the kids; this one I hardly can lead."

14. *corylos*, f. § 24, r. 1. *hic*, adv. *spem gregis*, § 156, R. xxvi. "She, ah! the hope of the flock, painfully dropped and left twin lambs on the naked rock."

17. *memini*. "I ought to have noted that the lightning-smitten oaks foretold." *memini*, here perf. An oak smitten by lightning was a bad omen.

18. *iste*, § 84, 2. "That (wonderful) god." *sed tamen, iste deus qui sit*, is objective after *da*, "tell us."

19. Tityrus replies indirectly, "I, fool that I was" (*stultus*), etc.

20. *similem*, § 146, r. 3.

21. *pastores* = "we shepherds were wont," etc.

23. *noram*, for *noveram*.

24. Note correlative *tantum . . . quantum*, § 91.

26. "What great reason had you?" § 146: 239.

The purpose of lines 27-42 is a puzzle. It is implied that Tityrus is a farm-slave who has just bought his freedom: how is he the owner of the farm? It may be a bantering reply to Meliboeus, filled with allusions now lost. Vergil was too finished an artist to mar the poetic sequence with a meaningless interpolation.

28. *candidior*, growing gray. The

and troubles
under the type
of Amaryllis.

Respexit tamen, et longo post tempore venit,
Postquam nos Amaryllis habet, Galatea reliquit. 30
Namque, fatebor enim, dum me Galatea tenebat,
Nec spes libertatis erat, nec cura peculi.
Quamvis multa meis exiret victima saeptis,
Pinguis et ingratae premeretur caseus urbi,
Non umquam gravis aere domum mihi dextra redi-
bat. 35

Mel. Mirabar, quid maesta deos, Amarylli, vocares,
Cui pendere sua patereris in arbore poma :
Tityrus hinc aberat. Ipsae te, Tityre, pinus,
Ipsi te fontes, ipsa haec arbusta vocabant. 39

Augustus
relieves him.

Tit. Quid facerem? neque servitio me exire licebat.
Nec tam praesentis alibi cognoscere divos.
Hic illum vidi iuvenem, Meliboee, quotannis
Bis senos cui nostra dies altaria fumant.
Hic mihi responsum primus dedit ille petenti :
Pascite, ut ante, boves, pueri; submittite tauros. 45

Meliboeus con-
gratulates him
on keeping his
farm.

Mel. Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt!
Et tibi magna satis. Quamvis lapis omnia nudus,

newly-freed slave had his beard clipped. Note the perf. *respexit*, next the impf. *cadebat*, and l. 30, pres. *habet*; lastly, perf. *reliquit*.

32. *peculi*. *Peculium* was what little money or property a slave could retain with his owner's permission. It means "little flock" (cf. *pecus*, *pecunia*). When it amounted to enough, the slave could buy his freedom with it.

34. *pinguis*, rich cheese, cream cheese. Col. vii. 8. *ingratae*, sc. *urbi*.

35. *non umquam*, "seldom." *mihi*, § 148, R. xix. r. 2.

36. *quid*, "Why sad, O Amaryllis, you were invoking the gods."

37. *cui*, "for whose sake." *sua*, "you suffered its apples to hang on the tree."

39. *arbusta*. The *arbustum* was a grove, often of elms, with vines.

42. *illum*. Vergil throughout this Eclogue refers to Augustus as *ille*, § 84, r. 5. *iuvenem*. Augustus was then about twenty-three. *quot*, "every."

43. *fumant*: the pres. tense shows that the sacrifices have been already instituted.

44. *primus*. Pollio's order was disregarded, so *primus* refers to the permanent restoration of Vergil's farm by Augustus.

46. *tua*, "these fields will remain ever yours." In a passage of exquisite beauty Meliboeus is made to generously utter the content that Tityrus (*i. e.* Vergil) felt.

47. Arrange: *quamvis lapis nudus que palus, limoso iunco obducat omnia pascua*.

Limosoque palus obducat pascua iunco,
 Non insueta gravis tentabunt pabula fetas,
 Nec mala vicini pecoris contagia laedent. 50
 Fortunate senex, hic, inter flumina nota
 Et fontis sacros, frigus captabis opacum!
 Hinc tibi, quae semper vicino ab limite saepes
 Hyblaeis apibus florem depasta salicti,
 Saepe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro; 55
 Hinc alta sub rupe canet frondator ad auras;
 Nec tamen interea raucae, tua cura, palumbes,
 Nec gemere aëria cessabit turtur ab ulmo.

Tit. Ante leves ergo pascentur in aethere cervi,
 His gratitude. Et freta destituent nudos in litore pisces, 60
 Ante, pererratis amborum finibus, exsul
 Aut Ararim Parthus bibet, aut Germania Tigrim,
 Quam nostro illius labatur pectore vultus.

Mel. At nos hinc alii sitientis ibimus Afros;
 Meliboeus bewails his exile. Pars Scythiam et rapidum Cretae veniemus Oaxen, 65
 Et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.
 En umquam patrios longo post tempore finis,
 Pauperis et tuguri congestum caespite culmen,
 Post aliquot, mea regna videns, mirabor aristas?
 Impius haec tam culta novalia miles habebit? 70

53. *quae semper*, "as ever." *quae* refers to *depasta*. *hinc*, "here," *hinc*, "yonder."

54. *florem*, sing. and collective acc., § 155, R. xxv. and r. 2.

58. *cessabit*, sing., § 126, r. 2. *aëriā*, abl. with *ulmo*, § 24, r. 1.

59. *ante*, "sooner." And again, l. 61, *ante*, both balanced by *quam*, l. 63.

65. *Oaxes*, a river in Crete.

66. *divisos*, "separated by a whole world." This transferring whole peoples was not uncommon in Assyrian, Greek, and Roman history.

67. *en*, interrogative and interjectional. In l. 71 it is an interjection.

69. *post aliquot* has given much trouble, and every proposed arrangement is full of objections. But by punctuating differently and making *post aliquot* mark a pause, so that Meliboeus ends somewhat differently from his first thought, the difficulty disappears. Arrange, *En umquam* (revisens) *patrios finis longo tempore post, et culmen pauperis tuguri congestum caespite, post aliquot aristas, videns mea regna—mirabor? aristas* = crops, *i. e.* years.

70. *impious*. The rough soldier who has possession is not only *barbarus*, but by breaking up the inherited family ties is *impious*.

Barbarus has segetes? En, quo discordia civis
 Produxit miseros! en, quis consevimus agros!
 Insere nunc, Meliboee, piros, pone ordine vitis.
 Ite meae, felix quondam pecus, ite capellae.
 Non ego vos posthac, viridi proiectus in antro, 75
 Dumosa pendere procul de rupe videbo;
 Carmina nulla canam; non, me pascente, capellae,
 Florentem cytisum et salices carpetis amaras.

Tit. Hic tamen hanc mecum poteras requiescere
 noctem

Fronde super viridi: sunt nobis mitia poma, 80
 Castaneae molles et pressi copia lactis:
 Et iam summa procul villarum culmina fumant,
 Maioresque cadunt altis de montibus umbrae.

72. *quīs* for *quibus*. The next line trophizes his flock. The invitation is bitterly sarcastic, and then with a revulsion of feeling Meliboëus apos- of Tityrus is a quiet recognition of this changed mood.

ECLOGA IV.

POLLIO.

This famous Eclogue has peculiar interest for us. There are questions connected with it which are now insoluble. It influenced the reception Vergil received at the hands of Christians. It made him most popular in the Middle Ages. It was not impossible (though hardly probable) that he had read Isaiah in the Septuagint version. Or did he put into splendid verse the longing of his day for "the Desire of all nations"? How far did the Sibylline oracles and Etruscan speculations and current legendary lore furnish him with material? Or was it, after all, merely the lovely expression of Vergil's own musings? Again, as to the child. Was it Pollio's, as older critics held, or, as later students have urged, was it Augustus's child? and was the dedication to Pollio only a compliment to a dear friend? These must remain vexed questions. The Eclogue deserves critical study. The finished style, the skilful development of the subject, the allusions to current beliefs of the coming golden age, mingled with the

poet's own fancies and hopes, and the lofty tone of the closing passages (l. 48-63), are worthy of Vergil's happiest inspiration. Its date is assigned to B. C. 40.

SICELIDES Musae, paulo maiora canamus.

Introduction. Non omnis arbusta iuvant humilesque myricae:
Si canimus silvas, silvae sint consule dignae.

Apostrophe to the gods in behalf of the expected child. Ultima Cymaei venit iam carminis aetas;
Magnus ab integro saeculorum nascitur ordo: 5
Iam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna:
Iam nova progenies caelo demittitur alto.

He will be the grace of Pollio's consulship. Tu modo nascenti puero, quo ferrea primum
Desinet, ac toto surget gens aurea mundo,
Casta fave Lucina: tuus iam regnat Apollo. 10

Teque adeo decus hoc aevi, te consule, inibit,
Pollio, et incipient magni procedere menses;
Te duce, si qua manent sceleris vestigia nostri,
Inrita perpetua solvent formidine terras.

The happy earth will welcome him. Ille deum vitam accipiet divisque videbit 15
Permixtos heroas et ipse videbitur illis,
Pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus orbem.
At tibi prima, puer, nullo munuscula cultu

1. *Sicelides Musae*. Sicily, as the native place of Theocritus, was said to be the home of bucolic poetry. *paulo maiora*—i. e. loftier themes than shepherd songs.

2. *myricae*, tamarisks.

3. *silvas*. "If we sing woodland themes, let the forests be worthy of the consul in whose honor we sing." *silvae* refers to the old ideal of innocence in rustic life.

4. *Cymaei*. The famous Italian sibyl dwelt at Cumae, which was originally a Greek city. The last age of the world was an Etruscan idea and passed into the current belief and expectation of that day.

6. *Virgo*, the personification of Justice, the daughter of Jupiter and Themis. She lived among men dur-

ing the Golden Age, but in the Iron Age she fled to heaven and was placed among the stars as Astraea, or the Virgin.

9. *mundo*, here equivalent to *orbe*.

10. *Lucina*. The office of presiding over childbirth was assigned indifferently either to Juno, or to Diana as it is here.

11. *aevi*. *aevum* is to be explained by the *aetas* of l. 4.

15. *deum*, the shortened form for *deorum*. *divisque*, abl. of acc. *cum* is omitted from the force of *per* in *permixtos* in the next line, though *per* only takes the acc. Note the intimate intercourse implied by *divisque videbit* and *videbitur illis*.

18. *munuscula*, "toys," lovely gifts which the joyous earth will heap

	Errantis hederas passim cum baccare tellus Mixtaque ridenti colocasia fundet acantho.	20
	Ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae Ubera, nec magnos metuent armenta leones. Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores. Occidet et serpens et fallax herba veneni Occidet; Assyrium vulgo nascetur amomum.	25
His education.	At simul heroum laudes et facta parentis Iam legere et quae sit poteris cognoscere virtus;	
The earth will bear fruits without till- age.	Molli paulatim flavescet campus arista, Incultisque rubens pendebit sentibus uva, Et durae quercus sudabunt roscida mella.	30
Some vestiges of its evil state yet cling to it.	Pauca tamen suberunt priscae vestigia fraudis, Quae tentare Thetim ratibus, quae cingere muris Oppida, quae iubeant telluri infindere sulcos. Alter erit tum Tiphys, et altera quae vehat Argo Delectos heroas: erunt etiam altera bella,	35
These will vanish when, in his young manhood,	Atque iterum ad Troiam magnus mittetur Achilles. Hinc, ubi iam firmata virum te fecerit aetas, Cedet et ipse mari vector, nec nautica pinus Mutabit merces; omnis feret omnia tellus. Non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem;	40
	Robustus quoque iam tauris iuga solvet arator;	

around the infant's cradle, the ivy, the *baccar*, a plant of which a fine salad was prepared, the *colocasia*, or *Nymphaea Nelumbo*, an Indian water-plant, together with the laughing acanthus.

22. *nec magnos*, etc. This passage recalls the similar imagery of Isaiah, ch. xi. 6, 7.

25. *amomum*, an Asiatic plant from which a costly unguent was made, probably what we know as nard.

27. *quae sit virtus* is the object of *cognoscere*. The genitives *heroum* and *parentis* limit this clause as well as *facta* in the preceding clause. The poet traces the disappearance of the

vestigia sceleris (l. 13) parallel with the growth of the infant into young childhood.

32. *quae* refers to *vestigia fraudis*, and is thrice repeated. *Thetis* = the sea.

33. *telluri infindere sulcos*, a poetic inversion for *tellurem infindere sulcis*.

34. *Tiphys* was the pilot of the Argo. Vergil's love for the old legends leads him to retain them in the education of the child.

37-41. When the child reaches man's estate then even these earlier needs shall vanish. Compare l. 32, *tentare Thetim ratibus*, with l. 38,

	Nec varios discet mentiri lana colores, Ipse sed in pratis aries iam suave rubenti Murice, iam croceo mutabit vellera luto : Sponte sua sandyx pascentis vestiet agnos. 45
the Fates have so ordered it.	'Talia saecla,' suis dixerunt, 'currite' fuis Concordes stabili fatorum numine Parcae. Aggredere O magnos, aderit iam tempus, honores, Cara deum suboles, magnum Iovis incrementum!
The round world reels with joy.	Aspice convexo nutantem pondere mundum, 50 Terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum Aspice, venturo laetantur ut omnia saeclo!
The poet's own gladness	O mihi tam longae maneat pars ultima vitae, Spiritus et quantum sat erit tua dicere facta : Non me carminibus vincet nec Thracius Orpheus, 55 Nec Linus, huic mater quamvis atque huic pater adsit,
and triumph- ant song.	Orphei Calliopea, Lino formosus Apollo. Pan etiam, Arcadia mecum, si iudice certet, Pan etiam Arcadia dicat se iudice victum.
Salutation to the child.	Incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem : 60

cedet et ipse mari vector; and l. 33, *telluri infindere sulcos*, with l. 40, *non rastros patietur humus*.

42. *mentiri*, "falsely to pretend to have," *i. e.* to be dyed with, for the ram will feed now upon plants whose hues, purple, yellow, golden, will pass into the fleece.

45. *sandyx*. The plant and not the mineral is here meant.

46. *talia saecla*. *talia* refers to and gathers up into itself all the hopes the poet has previously recorded. "O ye ages, bearing such hopes, hasten on!" *fuis*, "spindles." The Fates, Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos, who hold the thread of every man's life, agree upon the child's happy destiny.

48. *aggredere*, imperative. Its subject is *O cara suboles*, etc. Mark the

spondee of l. 49 and its rhythmic effect, *īncēre | mēntūm*.

50. *aspice*. "See the world tottering under its rounded weight." The *nutantem* includes more than merely physical weight, and is to be interpreted by the *laetantur* of l. 52. The *terrasque*, etc. of l. 51 is in apposition to, and descriptive of, *mundum*. *Tractus* = expanse.

56. *huic*. The first *huic* refers to the nearest noun, *Linus*; the second *huic* to *Orpheus*. The metre requires the second *huic* instead of the regular *illi*, § 84, 1, 3, and r. 1.

58. Arrange, *Pan etiam, si certet mecum, Arcadia iudice, Pan etiam dicat se victum, Arcadia iudice*. *Dicat* has a future sense, § 207; it is drawn from the preceding *si certet*.

60. *incipe*. The expected child is

Matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses,
 Incipe, parve puer; cui non risere parentes
 Nec deus hunc mensa, dea nec dignata cubili est.

addressed as if now born and re- which Vergil has been charged has
 sponding to the mother's smile. given us two very lovely pictures
 The very confusion of thought with of the blessings of a mother's love.

ECLOGA V.

MENALCAS.

This Eclogue, amoebic in form, was written about 42 B. C. The lament over Daphnis, which is imitated from Theocritus (Idyl I.), is usually interpreted as an allegorical apotheosis of Caesar, and was intended as complimentary to Octavianus, then rapidly gaining the leadership in Rome. It deserves close study, as apparently exhibiting Vergil's experiments in the rhythm of the hexameter and in assonance. The Eclogue naturally falls into two parts: (a) Mopsus' lament over the death of Daphnis (l. 20-44); (b) his apotheosis sung by Menalcas (l. 56-80). Throughout there are constant reminiscences of, rather than direct translations from, Theocritus.

MENALCAS—MOPSUS.

Men. CUR non, Mopse, boni quoniam convenimus
 ambo,

Menalcas chal-
 lenges Mopsus. Tu calamos inflare levis, ego dicere versus,
 Hic corylis mixtas inter considimus ulmos?

Mop. Tu maior; tibi me est aequum parere, Me-
 nalca,

Mopsus
 accepts. Sive sub incertas Zephyris motantibus umbras, 5
 Sive antro potius succedimus. Aspice, ut antrum
 Silvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis.

Men. Montibus in nostris solus tibi certat Amyn-
 tas.

1. *boni*, "skilled." *inflare*, § 181, *tibi*, dat. after *parere*, § 142, R.
 r. 2, (3). xiii.
 4. *maior*, "you are the elder." 6. *antro*, dat. after *succedimus*, § 143,
 R. xiv.

Mop. Quid, si idem certet Phoebum superare canendo?

Men. Incipe, Mopse, prior, si quos aut Phyllidis ignis, 10

Choose your subject.

Aut Alconis habes laudes, aut iurgia Codri.

Incipe; pascentis servabit Tityrus haedos.

I have a new song to a new melody.

Mop. Immo haec, in viridi nuper quae cortice fagi Carmina descripsi et modulans alterna notavi, Experiar. Tu deinde iubeto ut certet Amyntas. 15

Menalcaas teases him.

Men. Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivae, Puniceis humilis quantum saliuunca rosetis, Iudicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amyntas.

Mop. Sed tu desine plura, puer; successimus antro.

Exstinctum Nymphae crudeli funere Daphnim 20

The Nymphs bewail Daphnis.

Flebant; vos coryli testes et flumina Nymphis;

Cum, complexa sui corpus miserabile nati,

Atque deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.

Non ulli pastos illis egere diebus 24

Frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina; nulla nec amnem

Libavit quadrupes, nec graminis attigit herbam.

Daphni, tuum Poenos etiam ingemuisse leones

Interitum montesque feri silvaeque loquuntur.

Daphnis et Armenias curru subiungere tigris

All nature laments his death.

Instituit, Daphnis thiasos inducere Bacchi, 30

Et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.

His praises.

Vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvae,

10. *ignis*, "love for Phyllis." *iurgia Codri*, "invective against Codrus," § 131, r. 2.

14. *alterna notavi*, "have marked the changes" from pipe to song.

15. *iubeto*, "then decide whether Amyntas rivals (me)." Mopsus is jealous; compare lines 8, 9.

16. The outer similarity, but real disparity, between willow and olive, or rose and Celtic nard, is used as a flattering unctio to Mopsus' wounded vanity.

19. *desine plura, puer*, "cease your jesting, lad." However, he begins the song on Daphnis' death, where Thyrsis (in Theocritus, Idyl I. 62) had left it.

23. *atque . . . atque*, "cries out against both the gods and the cruel stars alike."

28. *loquuntur*, "the shaggy mountains and the woods declare."

32. *vitis*, etc., "as the vine decorates the tree." Two dat., § 147, R. xviii. *ut* with ind., § 215, R. lxiv.

Ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis,
 Tu decus omne tuis. Postquam te fata tulerunt,
 Ipsa Pales agros atque ipse reliquit Apollo. 35
 Grandia saepe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,
 Infelix lolium et steriles nascuntur avenae;
 Pro molli viola, pro purpureo narcisso,
 Carduus et spinis surgit paliurus acutis.
 Spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras, 40
 Pastores; mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis;
 Et tumulum facite, et tumulo superaddite carmen:
 'Daphnis ego in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera notus,
 Formosi pecoris custos, formosior ipse.'

The gods
 abandon the
 fields,

which show
 their loss.

Menalcas
 praises the
 song.

Men. Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poëta, 45
 Quale sopor fessis in gramine, quale, per aestum,
 Dulcis aquae saliente sitim restinguere rivo.
 Nec calamis solum aequiparas, sed voce magistrum.
 Fortunate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.
 Nos tamen haec, quocumque modo, tibi nostra vicis-
 sim 50

Dicemus, Daphnimque tuum tollemus ad astra;
 Daphnin ad astra feremus: amavit nos quoque Daphnis.

Mop. An quicquam nobis tali sit munere maius?
 Et puer ipse fuit cantari dignus, et ista
 Iam pridem Stimicon laudavit carmina nobis. 55

Men. Candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi,
 Sub pedibusque videt nubes et sidera Daphnis.
 Ergo alacris silvas et cetera rura voluptas

Panaque pastoresque tenet Dryadasque puellas.
 Nec lupus insidias pecori, nec retia cervis 60

Menalcas now
 sings the
 apotheosis of
 Daphnis.

41. *mandat fieri sibi*, "left as a dying injunction to do these rites for him."

42. *carmen*, "funeral song."

45. *tale . . . quale*. "Such, thy song, O divine poet, is as rest," etc. See § 91.

48. *magistrum*, "the (dead) master," i. e. Daphnis.

49. *alter ab illo*, "next after him."

50. *nos tamen*. "Yet we will (venture to) sing these our funeral songs in turn after a fashion. We will trace Daphnis' ascent to the stars."

53. *munere*. "What greater return than this can be made me?"

58. *alacris voluptas*, "eager joy."

Ulla dolum meditantur; amat bonus otia Daphnis.
 Ipsi laetitia voces ad sidera iactant
 Intonsi montes; ipsae iam carmina rupes,
 Ipsa sonant arbusta: 'Deus, deus ille, Menalca!
 Sis bonus o felixque tuis! en quattuor aras: 65
 Ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duas altaria Phoebo.
 Pocula bina novo spumantia lacte quotannis
 Craterasque duos statuam tibi pinguis olivi,
 Et multo in primis hilarans convivium Baccho,
 Ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis, in umbra, 70
 Vina novum fundam calathis Ariusia nectar.
 Cantabunt mihi Damoetas et Lyctius Aegon;
 Saltantis Satyros imitabitur Alpheisiboeus.
 Haec tibi semper erunt, et cum sollempnia vota
 Reddemus Nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros. 75
 Dum iuga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,
 Dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadae,
 Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.
 Ut Baccho Cererique, tibi sic vota quotannis
 Agricolae facient; damnabis tu quoque voti 80
Mop. Quae tibi, quae tali reddam pro carmine
 dona?
 Nam neque me tantum venientis sibilus austri,

Daphnis shall
 be worshipped
 twice each
 year.

61. *otia*, "harmony." Cf. Ecl. I. 6, and Caes. Bel. Civ. I.: note the contrast of joy, and compare these two lines with Ecl. IV.

62. *ipsi intonsi montes iactant*, cf. *montesque feri silvaeque loquuntur*, l. 28.

64. *Deus, deus ille, Menalca!* the climax of the apotheosis.

65. *Sis bonus o felixque tuis*. "Be blest and happy with thy new companions." *en quattuor aras*. Caesar's birthday fell during the games to Apollo. *Arae* were raised to heroes, Lares, and demigods; *altaria* to the gods only. On these only victims were offered, so *duas altaria Phoebo*,

two *arae* on which we can offer victims (*altaria*) to Phoebus.

74. *haec tibi semper erunt*. The *lustratio agrorum* came in the early spring (*ante focum, si frigus erit*). There were, too, the *Feriae Aestivae*, which fell between June 24 and August 1, and were also called *F. Messis* (*si messis, in umbra*).

80. *damnabis . . . votis*, "shall bind them to these vows." *damno*, used in wills to enforce the discharge of a trust. *votis*, abl. ? 136, r. 2.

82. Construe, *Nam neque tantum sibilus venientis austri, nec litora percussa fluctu nec flumina quae decurrunt inter saxosas valles tam iurant me*.

They exchange
gifts.

Nec percussa iuvant fluctu tam litora, nec quae
Saxosas inter decurrunt flumina valles.

Men. Hac te nos fragili donabimus ante cicuta. 85
Haec nos, 'Formosum Corydon ardebat Alexim,'
Haec eadem docuit, 'Cuium pecus? an Meliboei?'

Mop. At tu sime pedum, quod, me cum saepe ro-
garet,
Non tulit Antigenes—et erat tum dignus amari—
Formosum paribus nodis atque aere, Menalca. 90

85. *ante*, "let me first give the 'Formosum Corydon' and 'Cuium pecus.'" you."

86. "It taught me the melody for 88. *pedum*, "shepherd's crook."

ECLOGA VII.

MELIBOEUS.

MELIBOEUS tells how he happened once to be present at an amoebic contest between Corydon and Thyrsis, and repeats their verses, awarding the victory to Corydon. There are some personal allusions whose meaning is now lost to us. It was probably written after the first Eclogue, which was sixth in date. The opening lines are the most naturally rustic verses that Vergil has written. Here, too, he seems to be experimenting in rhythm and in vowel assonances. The quatrains of Corydon have a larger proportion of the broad *ā*; those of Thyrsis use *ō* and *ē*. The second singer, the challenger, improvises a quatrain on the same or on a similar theme to that set by his rival. It will be a good exercise for the student to analyze the pairs of quatrains and decide if Meliboeus' final judgment was correct.

MELIBOEUS.—CORYDON.—THYRSIS.

Meliboeus tells
of his adven-
ture.

Mel. FORTE sub arguta consederat ilice Daphnis,
Compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum,
Thyrsis ovis, Corydon distentas lacte capellas,
Ambo florentes aetatibus, Arcades ambo,
Et cantare pares, et respondere parati. 5

1. *arguta*, "rustling."

5. *respondere*, "to improvise" at the other's challenge.

Huc mihi, dum teneras defendo a frigore myrtos,
Vir gregis ipse caper deerraverat; atque ego Daph-
nim

Aspicio. Ille ubi me contra videt: 'Ocius,' inquit,
'Huc ades, o Meliboeë! caper tibi salvus et haedi;
Et, si quid cessare potes, requiesce sub umbra. 10

Huc ipsi potum venient per prata iuveni;
Hic viridis tenera praetexit arundine ripas
Mincius, eque sacra resonant examina quercu.'
Quid facerem? neque ego Alcippen, neque Phyllida
habebam,

Depulsos a lacte domi quae clauderet agnos; 15
Et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside, magnum.
Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria ludo.

Thyrsis has
challenged
Corydon.

Alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo
Coepere; alternos Musae meminisse volebant.
Hos Corydon, illos referebat in ordine Thyrsis. 20

Cor. Nymphae, noster amor, Libethrides, aut mihi
carmen,

May I equal
Codrus.

Quale meo Codro, concedite; proxima Phoebi
Versibus ille facit; aut, si non possumus omnes,
Hic arguta sacra pendebit fistula pinu.

May Codrus
burst with
envy of me.

Thyr. Pastores, hedera crescentem ornate poë-
tam, 25

Arcades, invidia rumpantur ut ilia Codro;

6. *defendo*, "protect" from the frost, marks the time of year.

7. *vir gregis*, "leader of the flock."

9. *tibi*, "your goat is safe, and so are your kids," § 148, note.

10. *quid*, "at all."

11. *ipsi*, "of their own accord."

14. *Alcippen neque Phyllida*. For the Greek acc. see § 248. They were apparently female slaves.

16. *et*, emphatic, "and here was a great contest, Corydon against Thyrsis."

18. *alternis . . . versibus*, "responsive verses" as trials of skill.

19. *volebant*. "The Muses preferred to recall responsive verses."

21. *Libethrides, Nymphae*. Libethrus was a fount on Mount Helicon under the care of the Nymphs, who were sometimes invoked. They were not the Muses of the same mount.

23. *si non possumus omnes*, imitated (more closely in Ecl. VIII. 63) from Homer, II. IV. If Corydon is defeated, he will hang his murmuring pipe on the sacred pine.

26. *arcades pastores. ilia* = heart. *Codro*, dat., cf. *tibi*, l. 9.

Aut, si ultra placitum laudarit, baccare frontem
Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.

Hunter Micon's
vow to Diana.

Cor. Saetosi caput hoc apri tibi, Delia, parvus
Et ramosa Micon vivacis cornua cervi. 30
Si proprium hoc fuerit, levi de marmore tota
Puniceo stabis suras evincta cothurno.

Gardener
Thyrsis' vow
to Priapus.

Thyr. Sinum lactis et haec te liba, Priape, quot-
annis.

Exspectare sat est: custos es pauperis horti.
Nunc te marmoreum pro tempore fecimus; at tu, 35
Si fetura gregem suppleverit, aureus esto.

Corydon's
praise of
Galatea.

Cor. Nerine Galatea, thymo mihi dulcior Hyblae,
Candidior cymnis, hedera formosior alba,
Cum primum pasti repetent praesaepia tauri,
Si qua tui Corydonis habet te cura, venito. 40

Thyrsis long-
ing for the
hour to visit
his love.

Thyr. Immo ego Sardoniis videar tibi amarior
herbis,

Horridior rusco, proiecta vilior alga,
Si mihi non haec lux toto iam longior anno est.
Ite domum pasti, si quis pudor, ite, iuveni.

27. "If Codrus, instead of envying, should praise me extravagantly (*ultra placitum*), then crown my brow with baccar." The baccar was an oily plant of which a perfume was made (*nardum rusticum*). It was supposed to avert the evil eye or evil tongue. *laudārit* = *laudaverit*, perf. subj., § 207, R. lx.

29. *parvus Micon*, "young Micon." *Delia*, Diana, goddess of hunting. Apollo and Diana were born on the isle of Delos; hence, *Delius*, Delian.

30. *vivacis*. The stag was supposed to be long-lived.

31. *si proprium*, etc. "If this shall still continue as his own" by your grant. *tota stabis*, "thou shalt stand full length in marble." *suras*, § 155, R. xxxv.

33. *sinum*, a deep wine-cup. *libum*,

a cake of milk, oil, honey, and meal offered on the *ara*.

35. *pro tempore*, "for this time," temporarily.

36. *fetura gregem*. "If the lambing shall increase the flock."

37. *Nerine*, Galatea, daughter of Nereus, the sea-god. *Neréis*, *-idis* is the usual form. *Nerine*, *Nerinis* (§ 248) occurs only in this line.

41. *immo . . . videar*, "may I seem." *Sardoniis . . . herbis*, the "crowfoot" of Sardinia, was so acrid as to twist the mouth of the eater; so a sardonic laugh was bitterly sarcastic.

43. *si . . . est*. "If this daylight (while away from thee) is not longer than a whole year." *si quis pudor*, "if you can be ashamed of grazing so long."

Quatrain on
summer.

Cor. Muscosi fontes et somno mollior herba, 45
Et quae vos rara viridis tegit arbutus umbra,
Solstitium pecori defendite; iam venit aestas
Torrída, iam laeto turgent in palmite gemmae.

Quatrain on
winter.

Thyr. Hic focus et taedae pingues, hic plurimus ignis
Semper, et adsidua postes fuligine nigri; 50
Hic tantum Boreae curamus frigora, quantum
Aut numerum lupus, aut torrentia flumina ripas.

Nature's
delight in
Alexis' beauty.

Cor. Stant et iuniperi et castaneae hirsutae;
Strata iacent passim sua quaque sub arbore poma;
Omnia nunc rident; at si formosus Alexis 55
Montibus his abeat, videas et flumina sicca.

The parched
groves revive
when Phyllis
comes.

Thyr. Aret ager; vitio moriens sitit aëris herba;
Liber pampineas invidit collibus umbras:
Phyllidis adventu nostrae nemus omne virebit,
Iuppiter et laeto descendet plurimus imbri. 60

Phyllis loves
the hazel.

Cor. Populus Alcidae gratissima, vitis Iaccho,
Formosae myrtus Veneri, sua laurea Phoebó;
Phyllis amat corylos. Illas dum Phyllis amabit,
Nec myrtus vincet corylos, nec laurea Phoebi.

Lycidas is
compared to
the ash, and
to the pine.

Thyr. Fraxinus in silvis pulcherrima, pinus in
hortis, 65
Populus in fluviis, abies in montibus altis;
Saepius at si me, Lycida formose, revisas,
Fraxinus in silvis cedat tibi, pinus in hortis.

Corydon vic-
torious.

Mel. Haec memini, et victum frustra contendere
Thyrsim.
Ex illo Corydon, Corydon est tempore nobis. 70

46. *et . . . arbutus*, "together with the arbutus, which," etc.

47. *defendite*, "ward off the summer heat."

50. *postes*, "pillars."

52. *numerum (ovium)*, "as the wolf cares for the number of the flock."

57. *vitio . . . aëris*, "pestilential air."

60. *Iuppiter*, open air. He was the god of the shining sky. *plurimus*,

"full of." *imbri*, abl. § 38, r. 3; § 169, R. xxxvi.

63. *illas*, "these," § 84, r. 5.

65. *pulcherrima*, "is most beautiful."

68. *cedat tibi*, "yields to thee in beauty," § 142, R. xiii.; § 207, R. lx.

70. *ex illo . . . tempore*, henceforth.

Corydon, Corydon. The repetition is emphatic. *est nobis*, "is (the singer) for me."

ECLOGA VIII.

PHARMACEUTRIA.

It is a free imitation of Idyls I., III., and XI., of Theocritus in its first part, and of Idyl II. in the latter part. It is often called amoebic, but wrongly, for there are only two songs in it. Each of these is divided in stanzas of three, four, or five lines apiece, closing with a refrain, though the arrangement in the second song is irregular. It was composed in honor of Pollio, who was just returning from his campaign against the Illyrian Parthini; possibly Pollio had already received two other poems (l. 11). The model for the structure of the Eclogue is probably the seventh Idyl. The dedication (l. 6-13) has the appearance of being decided upon after the completion of the poem itself.

DAMON.—ALPHESIBOEUS.

The subject.	PASTORUM Musam Damonis et Alphesiboei, Immemor herbarum quos est mirata iuvenca Certantis, quorum stupefactae carmine lynces, Et mutata suos requierunt flumina cursus, Damonis Musam dicemus et Alphesiboei.	5
Dedication to Pollio.	Tu mihi, seu magni superas iam saxa Timavi, Sive oram Illyrici legis aequoris, en erit unquam Ille dies, mihi cum liceat tua dicere facta? En erit, ut liceat totum mihi ferre per orbem Sola Sophocleo tua carmina digna cothurno? A te principium, tibi desinam. Accipe iussis Carmina coepta tuis, atque hanc sine tempora circum Inter victricis hederam tibi serpere laurus.	10

1. Construe, *Dicemus Musam Damonis et Alphesiboei quos certantis iuvenca, immemor herbarum, mirata est, quorum carmine lynces stupefactae sunt, et flumina mutata requierunt suos cursus—Musam Damonis et Alphesiboei.* This repetition of *Musam* is emphatic.

6. *mihi* depends on *accipe*. From *en erit unquam* to *desinam* is parenthetical.

9. *en . . . orbem.* "Shall it ever

be permitted to sound through the whole world your poems, alone worthy of Sophocles' buskin?" Pollio wrote tragedies as well as shorter poems. Sophocles acted in his own plays, so Vergil makes allusion to this by *Sophocleo . . . cothurno—i. e.* the actor's shoe.

11. *principium*, etc. "My poem having its origin from thee, I close for thee."

12. *atque hanc . . . hederam*, "let this

Frigida vix caelo noctis decesserat umbra,
 Cum ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba; 15
 Incumbens tereti Damon sic coepit olivae.

Damon be-
 moans a faith-
 less betrothed.

Dam. Nascere, praeque diem veniens age, Lucifer,
 alnum,

Coniugis indigno Nysae deceptus amore
 Dum queror, et divos, quamquam nil testibus illis
 Profeci, extrema moriens tamen adloquor hora. 20
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Why Mount
 Maenalus is
 invoked.

Maenalus argutumque nemus pinosque loquentis
 Semper habet; semper pastorum ille audit amores,
 Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertis.
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus. 25

His hapless
 betrothal.

Mopso Nysa datur: quid non speremus amantes?
 Iungentur iam grypes equis, aevoque sequenti
 Cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula dammae.
 Mopse, novas incide faces: tibi ducitur uxor; 29

Nysa's pride.

Sparge, marite, nuces: tibi deserit Hesperus Oetam.
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

His rusticity.

O digno coniuncta viro! dum despicias omnis,
 Dumque tibi est odio mea fistula, dumque capellae
 Hirsutumque supercilium promissaque barba,

ivy twine around thy temples, mid
 the victorious laurel." *sine*, imper.
 sing. *sino*, 3d conj.

15. *gratissimus pecori*, dat., § 144,
 R. xv.

16. *tereti olivae*, "upon (his) pol-
 ished olive (staff)," § 143, R. xiv.

17. *nascere*, "cause to appear,"
 imper. fr. *nascor*. *praeveniens*, "her-
 alding." *Lucifer*, the morning
 star. See l. 30, *Hesperus*, the even-
 ing star.

18. *dum (ego) deceptus indigno amore*
 . . . *queror*. Damon assumes the part
 of a betrothed lover whose bride has
 been given to another.

21. This refrain, modelled upon the
 line in Theocritus, Id. I. 66, recurs at

the beginning of eight stanzas, and
 closes Damon's song. Maenalus was
 a mountain in Arcadia.

27. *iam*, "now." *aevoque sequenti*,
 "in the next generation," § 171, R.
 xxxviii.

28. *dammae*, masc., § 18, exc. 2d.

31. *sparge marite nuces*. The bride-
 groom scattered nuts before the
 young torch-bearers. *tibi deserit*
Hesperus Oetam, "Hesperus leaves
 (by rising over) Oeta for thee"—*i. e.*
 it is time for the wedding proces-
 sion to set out. It was also a prov-
 erb: "You have your wish." Oeta
 was a mountain in Thessaly.

33. *dumque tibi est odio*, "while you
 hate my pipe," etc., § 147, R. xviii.

Nec curare deum credis mortalia quemquam. 35

Incipe Maenaliōs mecum, mea tibia, versus.

His early
boyish love.

Saepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala—

Dux ego vester eram—vidi cum matre legentem.

Alter ab undecimo tum me iam acceperat annus;

Iam fragilis poteram ab terra contingere ramos. 40

Ut vidi, ut perii! ut me malus abstulit error!

Incipe Maenaliōs mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Love, stony-
hearted, and
not human,

Nunc scio, quid sit Amor; duris in cotibus illum

Aut Tmaros, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garaman-
tes,

Nec generis nostri puerum nec sanguinis edunt. 45

Incipe Maenaliōs mecum, mea tibia, versus.

leads Medea to
slay her sons.

Saevus Amor docuit natorum sanguine matrem

Commaculare manus; crudelis tu quoque, mater;

Crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille?

Improbus ille puer; crudelis tu quoque, mater. 50

Incipe Maenaliōs mecum, mea tibia, versus.

All nature

Nunc et ovis ultro fugiat lupo, aurea durae

Mala ferant quercus, narcisso floreat alnus,

Pinguia corticibus sudent electra myricae,

is contradicto-
ry.

Certent et cygnis ululae, sit Tityrus Orpheus, 55

Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion.

Incipe Maenaliōs mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Damon's fatal
leap.

Omnia vel medium fiat mare. Vivite, silvae:

Praeceptis aërii specula de montis in undas

35. *nec quemquam deum curare credis*, "nor do you believe that any god," etc.

38. *cum matre*, "thy mother."

41. *ut vidi, ut perii!* "When I saw thee, then I was lost! then a fatal error," etc.

43. Construe, *Aut Tmaros, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes edunt illum in duris cotibus, puerum nec nostri generis nec sanguinis*.

47. *sanguine*, abl. of manner, § 167,

3. Medea killed her children out of jealous love for Jason.

49. *mater*, i. e. Medea. *puer*, i. e. Amor (l. 43).

55. *sit Tityrus Orpheus*. In this stanza Damon wishes that all nature be reversed: "Even let Tityrus equal Orpheus in the woods and Arion at sea," referring to the legend of Arion being saved by the dolphin.

58. *omnia vel medium fiat mare*, "let all things be (plunged into) mid sea." *vivite*, "farewell."

Deferar; extremum hoc munus morientis habeto. 60
Desine Maenalius, iam desine, tibia, versus.

Haec Damon; vos, quae responderit Alpheisiboeus,
Dicite, Pierides; non omnia possumus omnes.

Prepare the
altar for the
magic rites.

Alph. Effër aquam, et molli cingè haec altaria vitta,
Verbenasque adole pinguis et mascula tura, 65
Coniugis ut magicis sanos avertere sacris
Experiar sensus; nihil hic nisi carmina desunt.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daph-
nim.

Power of
incantations.

Carmina vel caelo possunt deducere Lunam;
Carminibus Circe socios mutavit Ulixi; 70
Frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daph-
nim.

First charm.

Terna tibi haec primum triplici diversa colore
Licia circumdo, terque haec altaria circum
Effigiem duco; numero deus impare gaudet. 75
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daph-
nim.

Second charm.

Necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores;
Necte, Amarylli, modo, et, 'Veneris,' dic, 'vincula
necto.'
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daph-
nim.

Third charm.

Limus ut hic durescit, et haec ut cera liquescit 80

60. *extremum munus*, receive this, my dying gift—*i. e.* his lament. The poet appeals to the Muses themselves to recite the song of Alpheisiboeus, as he was unequal to it—*non omnia possumus omnes*. The first stanza is a direction to the maid to bring the proper things for the magical rites. *molli vitta*, "a soft (woollen) fillet."

65. *verbenas pinguis*, "oily shrubs."

66. *coniugis*, etc. "That by magic charms I may try to inflame the cool senses of my betrothed." *avertere*, to avert from his indifference = inflame.

67. *nihil*, etc., "here naught but the magic verse is wanting."

68. This refrain is an imitation of Theocritus, Id. II. 17.

70. *Ulixi*, dat., § 141, R. xii.

71. *frigidus*, etc. "The chilled serpent (even) is burst by magic song."

73. *terna*, etc. "Three threads (*licia*) of triple diverse colored strands I bind about the effigy, and swing it thrice around the altar."

75. *impare*, abl., § 162, R. xxix. Even numbers were mortal; un-even, immortal.

Uno eodemque igni, sic nostro Daphnis amore.
 Sparge molam, et fragilis incende bitumine laurus.
 Daphnis me malus urit, ego hanc in Daphnide lau-
 rum.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daph-
 nim.

What passion
 ought to fill
 Daphnis!

Talis amor Daphnim, qualis, cum fessa iuvenum 85
 Per nemora atque altos quaerendo bucula lucos,
 Propter aquae rivum viridi procumbit in ulva,
 Perdita, nec serae meminit decedere nocti—
 Talis amor teneat, nec sit mihi cura mederi.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daph-
 nim. 90

Fourth charm.

Has olim exuvias mihi perfidus ille reliquit,
 Pignora cara sui; quae nunc ego limine in ipso,
 Terra, tibi mando; debent haec pignora Daphnim.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daph-
 nim.

Magic herbs
 from Pontus
 next used.

Has herbas atque haec Ponto mihi lecta venena 95
 Ipse dedit Moeris; nascuntur plurima Ponto.
 His ego saepe lupum fieri et se condere silvis
 Moerim, saepe animas imis excire sepulcris
 Atque satas alio vidi traducere messis.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daph-
 nim. 100

Sixth rite.

Fer cineres, Amarylli, foras; rivoque fluenti
 Transque caput iace; nec respexeris. His ego Daph-
 nim

83. *sparge molam.* The handful of meal entered into all sacrifices.

85. *talis amor . . . qualis (est) cum, bucula fessa,* etc. *talis amor (inquam) teneat Daphnim. mederi,* dep. inf., "nor will I care to heal it."

91. *exuvias,* "vestments" which the faithless Daphnis had left as pledges of his return.

93. *debent,* "demand Daphnis"—

i. e. he only can redeem them in person.

95. *Ponto.* Supply *ab.* Colchis, in Pontus, was famous for its magic herbs.

96. *plurima.* Supply *venena.*

99. *traducere,* inf., "I have seen him ruin growing crops."

101. *foras,* adv., "forth." *rivoque fluenti,* etc., "scatter it over thy head into the running stream."

Aggrediar.—Nihil ille deos, nil carmina curat.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Aspice! corripuit tremulis altaria flammis 105

Sponte sua, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse. Bonum sit!

Her joyful
triumph.

Nescio quid certe est—et Hylas in limine latrat.

Credimus? an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?

Parcite, ab urbe venit, iam parcite, carmina, Daphnis.

103. *nil carmina curat*, she despairs. it? or do lovers cheat themselves

108. *credimus*, etc. "Can we believe with dreams?"

GEORGICON.

LIBER PRIMUS.

THE subjects of the first book are the farm, the soil, the crops, and the right seasons for the different kinds of farm-work. Near its close he gives a sort of farmer's calendar of lucky and unlucky days and the signs of weather. He touches everything from its poetic side. His precepts are enlivened by sketches of country life—the wife singing at her loom, the peasant driving his laden donkey to market, the rites of blessing the fields, and similar topics. Throughout there is his love of the country, his deep patriotism and religiousness. The first book closes with a fine description of the portents that occurred at the time of Caesar's death, and with a prayer for Augustus.

Subject
opened.

QUID faciat laetas segetes, quo sidere terram
Vertere, Maecenas, ulmisque adiungere vitis
Conveniat; quae cura boum, qui cultus habendo
Sit pecori; apibus quanta experientia parcis:
Hinc canere incipiam.—Vos, o clarissima mundi 5
Lumina, labentem caelo quae ducitis annum;
Liber et alma Ceres, vestro si munere tellus
Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit arista,
Poculaque inventis Acheloïa miscuit uvis;

Vergil invokes
Bacchus and
Ceres,

1. *quid faciat*. The first four lines are the logical object of *canere* (l. 5). Arrange, *Hinc incipiam canere quid faciat laetas*, etc. *quo sidere*. The signs of the zodiac marked the seasons for the farmer.

3. *conveniat*, impers. *habendo*, ger. dat., § 147, R. xviii.; § 184, r. 4, II. Note the distinctions between *cura* and *cultus*.

4. *parcis*, "economical." *experientia*, the beekeeper's "skill."

6. *lumina*, the sun, moon, and signs.

Vergil next invokes the Italian god of wine, Liber, and the goddess of corn, Ceres.

7. *tellus . . . mutavit*, "the earth has exchanged"—*i. e.* the farmer now sows the corn. Early tribes fed on acorns. Chaon, a son of Priam, migrated to Dodona, famous later for its oracle of Jupiter in its oak grove.

9. *Acheloïa*. The Achelous' pure fountain was a synonym for cool water. The Greeks and Romans always mingled water with their wine.

and the rustic deities.	Et vos, agrestum praesentia numina, Fauni,	10
	Ferte simul Fauniquē pedem Dryadesque puellae :	
	Munera vestra cano. Tuque o, cui prima frementem	
	Fudit equum magno tellus percussa tridenti,	
Next Neptune.	Neptune; et cultor nemorum, cui pingua Caeae	
	Ter centum nivei tondent dumeta iuveni;	15
	Ipsē nemus linquens patrium saltusque Lycaei,	
Pan.	Pan, ovium custos, tua si tibi Maenala curae,	
	Adsis, o Tegeae, favens; oleaeque Minerva	
Triptolemus.	Inventrix; unciq̄ue, puer, monstrator aratri;	
Silvanus.	Et teneram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupressum;	20
	Dique deaeque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri,	
	Quique novas alitis non ullo semine fruges;	
	Quique satis largum caelo demittitis imbrem :	
	Tuque adeo, quem mox quae sint habitura deorum	
He invokes Caesar, whose career, either in heaven, on earth, on sea, or among the stars,	Concilia, incertum est; urbisne invisere, Caesar,	25
	Terrarumque velis curam, et te maximus orbis	
	Auctorem frugum tempestatumque potentem	
	Accipiat, cingens materna tempora myrto;	
	An deus immensi venias maris, ac tua nautae	
	Numina sola colant, tibi serviat ultima Thule,	30
	Teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis;	

10. The *Fauni* were the rustic gods of Italy.

11. *Dryadesque puellae*, wood-nymphs, Dryads. *ferre . . . pedem*, "hither with dancing foot."

12. *munera*, both "gifts" and "offices."

14. *cultor nemorum*. Aristaeus. *tondent*, "browse."

17. *Pan*. The worship of the Arcadian Pan was early transferred to Italy. Mount Lycaeus was near Tegea, in Arcadia.

19. *puer*. Triptolemus, who learned of Ceres how to plough.

24. *tuque*, subject of *da facilem cursum*, etc. (l. 40). *quem* for *de quo*.

25. *ne*, with *an* (l. 29), and *anne* (l.

32), § 123, r. 10. *ne* (whether Augustus shall be taken to Olympus, when Jupiter will crown him) marks a doubt. *an* (or whether he shall live master of the world) marks the affirmative wish. *anne*, or later be placed among the stars.

30. *numina tua colant*, "offer worship for thy protection." *numina . . . ultima Thule*, the scarcely-known regions of farthest north-western Europe.

31. *Tethys*. "The sea-goddess shall, with a dowry of all her waves, wed thee, her son-in-law" (to one of her daughters, the Oceanides). *emat* hints at the *coemptio* of Roman marriage. *undis*, abl. of a paid price.

Anne novum tardis sidus te mensibus addas,
 Qua locus Erigonen inter Chelasque sequentis
 Panditur; ipse tibi iam brachia contrahit ardens
 Scorpius, et caeli iusta plus parte reliquit: 35
 Quidquid eris—nam te nec sperant Tartara regem,
 Nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido,
 Quamvis Elysios miretur Graecia campos,
 Nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem—
 Da facilem cursum, atque audacibus adnue coeptis, 40
 Ignarosque viae mecum miseratus agrestis,
 Ingredere, et votis iam nunc adsuesce vocari.

must ever be propitious.

When the frost comes out of the ground, then prepare to plough on fields that have lain fallow for two seasons. Each country has its proper products. Tmolus, India, Calybs, Epirus, Italy, must be farming countries. Let the fields lie out every other year, or else change the crops. Burning off the stubble will do good to barren soil. A rainy solstice and a dry winter make a good crop. The fields should be irrigated by the brooks from the hill-side. (ll. 43-121.)

THE IRON AGE.

Jupiter has forbidden us to live without toil.

Pater ipse colendi
 Haud facilem esse viam voluit, primusque per artem
 Movit agros, curis acuens mortalia corda,
 Nec torpere gravi passus sua regna veterno.
 Ante Iovem nulli subigebant arva coloni; 125
 Ne signare quidem aut partiri limite campum
 Fas erat: in medium quaerebant, ipsaque tellus
 Omnia liberius, nullo poscente, ferebat.
 Ille malum virus serpentibus addidit atris,
 Praedarique lupos iussit, pontumque moveri; 130

He has sent serpents and wild beasts.

36. *quidquid eris* refers back to *tuque*, and leads to *da facilem*.

39. *repetita*, "though sought (and found), cared not to follow her mother," preferring the realms below.

122. *per artem movit agros*, "caused to be tilled properly."

124. *sua regna*. Saturn ruled the golden age (Ecl. IV.). Jove ruled the silver age.

41. *miseratus mecum agrestes ignaros viae*. *viae*, gen., § 135, R. ix.

42. *vocari votis*, "to be invoked with vows."

127. *fas*, "it was against divine law." *partiri*, dep. inf. pred. nom., § 181. *in medium quaerebant*, "they sought (to use) everything in common."

Forced inventions.	Mellaque decussit foliis; ignemque removit, Et passim rivis currentia vina repressit: Ut varias usus meditando extunderet artis Paulatim, et sulcis frumenti quaereret herbam; Ut silicis venis abstrusum excuderet ignem. 135
The sailor.	Tunc alnos primum fluvii sensere cavatas; Navita tum stellis numeros et nomina fecit, Pleïadas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcton.
The hunter and fisher.	Tum laqueis captare feras et fallere visco Inventum, et magnos canibus circumdare saltus; 140 Atque alius latum funda iam verberat amnem Alta petens, pelagoque alius trahit umida lina.
The artisan.	Tum ferri rigor, atque argutae lamina serrae— Nam primi cuneis scindebant fissile lignum— Tum variae venere artes; labor omnia vicit 145 Improbus et duris urguens in rebus egestas.
Ceres aids men.	Prima Ceres ferro mortalis vertere terram Instituit, cum iam glandes atque arbuta sacrae Deficerent silvae, et victum Dodona negaret.
Mildew and weeds injure the crops.	Mox et frumentis labor additus, ut mala culmos 150 Esset robigo, segnisque horreret in arvis Carduus: intereunt segetes: subit aspera silva, Lappaeque tribolique; interque nitentia culta Infelix lolium et steriles dominantur avenae.
Endless toil the price of the harvest.	Quod nisi et adsiduis herbam insectabere rastris, 155 Et sonitu terrebis aves, et ruris opaci Falce premes umbram, votisque vocaveris imbrem: Heu! magnum alterius frustra spectabis acervum; Concussaue famem in silvis solabere quercu.

131. *mellaque decussit foliis*. Honey was supposed to have once dropped from the leaves. *Ille* refers to Jove.

133. *usus*, "necessity," subj. of *extunderet, quaereret*, and *excuderet*. *meditando*, gerundial abl. of means.

140. *inventum*. *tum inventum (est)*. *captare . . . fallere . . . circumdare*.

141. *funda*, "casting-net." *lina* (n. pl. acc.), "drag-net."

145. *venere*, perf. 3 pl.

146. *urgens egestas*, as well as *improbus labor*, is the subject of *vicit*.

149. *Dodona* (cf. *Chaoniam*, l. 8), the oak grove refused its food (of acorns).

151. *esset*, subj. imp. of *edo*, "to devour," § 111, 8.

Directions follow for making the plough and the roller for the threshing-floor, to harden the ground and to keep out mice, moles, and other vermin. If the chestnut is but leafy, your crop will be light; if its branches are heavily laden, you will have a full harvest. Seeds should be soaked before sowing. (ll. 168-203.)

THE CONSTELLATIONS MARK THE TIMES FOR PLOUGHING.

When the constellations of the Bear, the Kids, and the Serpent rise,

Praeterea tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis
Haedorumque dies servandi et lucidus Anguis, 205
Quam quibus in patriam ventosa per aequora vectis
Pontus et ostriferi fauces tentantur Abydi.

then plough and sow.

Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas,
Et medium luci atque umbris iam dividit orbem;
Exercete, viri, tauros; serite hordea campis 210
Usque sub extremum brumae intractabilis imbrem.
Nec non et lini segetem et Cereale papaver
Tempus humo tegere, et iamdudum incumbere aratris,

When the Bull rises, sow beans and clover.

Dum sicca tellure licet, dum nubila pendent.
Vere fabis satio; tum te quoque, medica, putres 215
Accipiunt sulci, et milio venit annua cura:
Candidus auratis aperit cum cornibus annum
Taurus, et adverso cedens Canis occidit astro.

Before the Pleiades and the Crown set, plant beans, onions, and vetches.

At si triticeam in messem robustaque farra
Exercebis humum, solisque instabis aristis, 220
Ante tibi Eoae Atlantides abscondantur,
Gnosiaque ardentis decedat stella Coronae,
Debita quam sulcis committas semina, quamque

204. *sidera . . . dies . . . lucidus Anguis servandi sunt nobis*, "we must watch," § 185, R. xlv. and r. 2.

206. *quibus . . . vectis*, dat. in same construction as *nobis*. *vectis*, passive as a present active participle.

208. *die*, old form of gen., § 49, r. 3.

212. *nec non et . . . tempus (est)*. *Cereale papaver*, neut. acc.

214. *dum sicca tellure licet*, "while it is possible, the ground (being) dry."

215. *vere*, abl. of time. *medica*, "lucerne"-grass. *milio*, "millet."

218. *Taurus*. The gilded horns attributed to this constellation allude to the milk-white bulls led in the triumphal processions. *occidit*, "dies," the dog-star fades in the sun's rays.

220. *solisque instabis aristis*, "you try for corn alone"—*i. e.* a heavy crop.

221. *ante . . . quam*, "before you sow." *terrae*, dat., § 142, R. xiii.

Invitae properes anni spem credere terrae.
Multi ante occasum Maiæ coepere; sed illos 225
Exspectata seges vanis elusit avenis.

Si vero viciamque seres vilemque phaselum,
Nec Pelusiacæ curam aspernabere lentis,
Haud obscura cadens mittet tibi signa Bootes;
Incipe, et ad medias sementem extende pruinas. 230

The five zones.

Idcirco certis dimensum partibus orbem
Per duodena regit mundi Sol aureus astra.
Quinque tenent caelum zonæ: quarum una corusco
Semper sole rubens, et torrida semper ab igni;
Quam circum extremæ dextra laevaue trahun-
tur, 235

Caeruleæ glaciæ concretæ atque imbribus atris.
Has inter medianque duæ mortalibus ægris
Munere concessæ divum; et via secta per ambas,
Obliquus qua se signorum verteret ordo. 239

Mundus, ut ad Scythiam Riphæasque arduus arces
Consurgit, premitur Libyæ devexus in austros.
Hic vertex nobis semper sublimis; at illum
Sub pedibus Styx atra videt Manesque profundi.
Maximus hic flexu sinuoso elabitur Anguis
Circum perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos, 245
Arctos Oceani metuentis aequore tingi.

Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta silet nox,
Semper et obtenta densentur nocte tenebræ:
Aut redit a nobis Aurora diemque reducit,
Nosque ubi primus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis, 250
Illic sera rubens accendit lumina Vesper.

225. *Maiæ*, one of the Pleiades, named instead of the cluster.

233. *corusco*, "flaming."

236. *caeruleæ*, "dark-blue," referring to the gloom of a winter sky.

238. *divum*, for *divorum*. *divus* = Deus. *per*, "between."

240. *arduus* . . . *consurgit*, "rises steep." *premitur* . . . *devexus*, "slopes."

242. *hic vertex*, "this (north) pole." *illum*, "that (south) pole," § 84.

244. *elabitur*, "coils," dep.

245. *Arctos*, fem., Greek noun, § 24, r. 1. The two Bears never set.

247. *ut perhibent*, "that they may forbid" men from living there. *intempesta* . . . *nox*, "dateless night."

251. *accendit*, "kindles its late rays."

We can fore-
cast the
weather.

Hinc tempestates dubio praediscere caelo
Possumus, hinc messisque diem tempusque serendi ;
Et quando infidum remis impellere marmor
Conveniat ; quando armatas deducere classis ; 255
Aut tempestivam silvis evertere pinum.

Nec frustra signorum obitus speculamur et ortus,
Temporibusque parem diversis quattuor annum.

Much to do
in-doors in
rainy weather.

Frigidus agricolam si quando continet imber,
Multa, forent quae mox caelo properanda sereno, 260
Maturare datur ; durum procudit arator
Vomeris obtusi dentem ; cavat arbore lintres ;
Aut pecori signum aut numeros impressit acervis.
Exacuunt alii vallos furcasque bicornis,
Atque Amerina parant lentae retinacula viti. 265
Nunc facilis rubea texatur fiscina virga ;
Nunc torrete igni fruges, nunc frangite saxo.

On what holi-
days work may
be done.

Quippe etiam festis quaedam exercere diebus
Fas et iura sinunt : rivos deducere nulla
Religio vetuit, segeti praetendere saepem, 270
Insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,
Balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.
Saepe oleo tardi costas agitator aselli
Vilibus aut onerat pomis, lapidemque revertens
Incusum aut atrae massam picis urbe reportat. 275

252. *Hinc* refers to *illic*, "from this quarter of the sky."

254. *marmor*, "the faithless flashing (sea)." *marmor* (marble) is from a root meaning to flash ; is a name for anything gleaming.

255. *deducere*, "drag ashore."

256. *tempestivum . . . pinum*, "to cut the pine at the right season."

258. *parem*, "the year, equal in the four diverse seasons," § 144, R. xv.

259. *continet*, "keeps the farmer in-doors."

260. *multa*. Arrange, (*tempus*) *datur maturare multa quae forent*, etc. Contrast *maturare* with *properanda*.

267. Grain was slightly roasted before it was ground. Cf. Aen. I., 179.

268. *festis . . . diebus*, "holidays."

269. *fas et iura*, "laws human and divine."

270. *religio*, "ritual of religion," referring to the augural works.

272. *fluvio salubri*, "in the stream cleansing from disease." *salubri* is ritually significant, else to wash sheep on a festal day would be sacrilegious.

273. *agitator*, "driver."

274. *vilibus*, "cheap."

275. *incusum*, the picked nether millstone.

Luna herself
assigns lucky
days.

Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine Luna
Felicis operum: quintam fuge; pallidus Orcus
Eumenidesque satae; tum partu Terra nefando
Coeumque Iapetumque creat, saevumque Typhoëa,
Et coniuratos caelum rescindere fratres. 280
Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam
Scilicet, atque Ossae frondosum involvere Olympum;
Ter Pater exstructos disiecit fulmine montis.
Septima post decimam felix, et ponere vitem,
Et prensos domitare boves, et licia telae 285
Addere. Nona fugae melior, contraria furtis.

Work that
may be done
at night.

Multo adeo gelida melius se nocte dedere,
Aut cum sole novo terras inrorat Eous.
Nocte leves melius stipulae, nocte arida prata
Tondentur; noctes lentus non deficit humor. 290
Et quidam seros hiberni ad luminis ignis
Pervigilat, ferroque faces inspicat acuto;

The good wife
sings at her
loom.

Interea longum cantu solata laborem
Arguto coniunx percurrit pectine telas;
Aut dulcis musti Vulcano decoquit umorem, 295
Et foliis undam trepidi despumat aeni.

Employment in winter-time is plentiful—parching corn, hunting, and visiting. (ll. 297-310.)

DESCRIPTION OF A STORM IN HARVEST-TIME.

Quid tempestates autumni et sidera dicam?
Atque, ubi iam breviorque dies et mollior aestas,
Quae vigilanda viris? vel cum ruit imbriferum ver,
Spicea iam campis cum messis inhorruit, et cum

277. *felicis operum*, "lucky in allowable works," § 135, R. ix., (a) rem.

278. *satae*, "were born." The adjective agrees with the nearest noun, § 128, R. iii. r.

280. Arrange, *et fratres coniuratos rescindere caelum*.

285. *licia telae addere*, "to put the leashes in the warp." The leash, *licia*, parted the warp (*tela*) from the

web, so that the shuttle could carry the woof.

286. *fugae*, "more propitious (*melior*) to the runaway slave."

293. *cantu*, "shrill song." For the ballads that were sung on winter nights, cf. Macaulay's poem of "Horatius."

296. *despumat*, "skims." The kettle shakes with the bubbling must in it.

Frumenta in viridi stipula lactentia turgent? 315
 Saepe ego, cum flavis messorum induceret arvis
 Agricola, et fragili iam stringeret hordea culmo,
 Omnia ventorum concurrere proelia vidi,
 Quae gravidam late segetem ab radicibus imis
 Sublimem expulsam eruerent; ita turbine nigro 320
 Ferret hiems culmumque levem stipulasque volantis.
 Saepe etiam immensum caelo venit agmen aquarum,
 Et foedam glomerant tempestatem imbribus atris
 Collectae ex alto nubes; ruit arduus aether,
 Et pluvia ingenti sata laeta boumque labores 325
 Diluit; implentur fossae, et cava flumina crescunt
 Cum sonitu, fervetque fretis spirantibus aequor.
 Ipse Pater, media nimborum in nocte, corusca
 Fulmina molitur dextra: quo maxima motu
 Terra tremit, fugere ferae, et mortalia corda 330
 Per gentes humilis stravit pavor: ille flagranti
 Aut Athon, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia telo
 Deicit; ingeminant austri et densissimus imber;
 Nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.
 Hoc metuens, caeli menses et sidera serva; 335
 Frigida Saturni sese quo stella receptet,
 Quos ignis caeli Cyllenius erret in orbis.
 Imprimis venerare deos, atque annua magnae
 Sacra refer Cereri, laetis operatus in herbis,
 Extremae sub casum hiemis, iam vere sereno. 340
 Tum pingues agni et tum mollissima vina;
 Tum somni dulces densaeque in montibus umbrae.

Watch the constellations for the days on which to sacrifice.

315. *lactentia frumenta*, "milky grains."

316. *induceret*, "had brought the reaper to the yellow fields."

318. *omnia . . . proelia*, "all the gusts." Note the descriptive rhythm of lines 320-323; also the caesural pause and swift beat following *nu | bes*; || *ruit | arduus aether*. The passage 318-327 is one of the most finished pictures in the Georgics.

329. *maxima . . . terra*, "the huge earth."

336. *frigida stella Saturni*. Saturn, the most distant planet then known, is contrasted with *ignis . . . Cyllenius*, Mercury, the nearest to the sun.

338. *venerare*, imperf. dep.

339. *operatus*, "having sacrificed on the glad turf."

Cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agrestis adoret,
 Cui tu lacte favos et miti dilue Baccho ;
 Terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges, 345
 Omnis quam chorus et socii comitentur ovantes,
 Et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta. Neque ante
 Rustic rites of
 blessing the
 fields in spring
 and before
 reaping. Falcem maturis quisquam supponat aristis
 Quam Cereri, torta redimitus tempora quercu,
 Det motus incompósitos, et carmina dicat. 350

The poet resumes the prognostications of the weather: the moaning of the wind in the mountains or on the sea-shore, and the wheeling sea-birds, warn the sailor to seek the shore and the farmer to keep his herds under shelter. Meteors, floating down, and straws, all portend a change. Thunder-cloud east, west, or north fills the ditches with water. The crane, the swallow, the ant, the crow, give some sign of a coming storm. Even the girls at the loom can tell by the smouldering wick. The sows make up their litter anew, the owl does not hoot, the eagles presage, by their flight, the weather, as do other birds also. (ll. 351-423.)

Si vero solem ad rapidum lunasque sequentis
 Ordine respicies, numquam te crastina fallet 425
 Hora, neque insidiis noctis capiere serenae.
 Storm-signs of
 the moon, Luna revertentis cum primum colligit ignis,
 Si nigrum obscuro comprehenderit aëra cornu,
 Maximus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber.
 At si virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem, 430
 Ventus erit; vento semper rubet aurea Phoebe.
 Sin ortu quarto—namque is certissimus auctor—
 Pura, neque obtunsis per caelum cornibus ibit:
 Totus et ille dies, et qui nascentur ab illo

343. *cuncta*, "in all things," acc., The rustic worship here pictured was
 § 156, R. xxv. *tibi*, "in thy behalf," called the "*Ambarvalia*;" it fell in
 § 146, r. 1. April.

349. *Cereri*, dat. after *det. torta* . . . 350. *motus*, impromptu dances. *car-*
quercu, "with twisted oak (leaves)." *mina*, "sacred songs."

426. *capiere*, fu. pass. 2 sing., "shalt be (the moon) ever reddens in the
 be deceived." wind."

429. *agricolis pelagoque*, "for the farmer and for the sea"—*i. e.* the sailor. 432. *ortu quarto*, "on the fourth
 night."

431. *vento . . . rubet*, "golden Phoe- 433. *pura . . . ibit*, "she shines
 clearly."

Exactum ad mensem, pluvia ventisque carebunt; 435
 Votaque servati solvent in litore nautae
 Glaucō et Panopaeae et Inoo Melicertae.

of the sun.

Sol quoque, et exoriens et cum se condet in undas,
 Signa dabit; solem certissima signa sequuntur,
 Et quae mane refert, et quae surgentibus astris. 440
 Ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum,
 Conditus in nubem, medioque refugerit orbe,
 Suspecti tibi sint imbres; namque urget ab alto
 Arboribusque satisque notus pecorique sinister.
 Aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese 445
 Diversi rumpent radii, aut ubi pallida surget
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile:
 Heu! male tum mitis defendet pampinus uvas;
 Tam multa in tectis crepitans salit horrida grando.
 Hoc etiam, emenso cum iam decedit Olympo, 450
 Profuerit meminisse magis: nam saepe videmus
 Ipsius in vultu varios errare colores.
 Caeruleus pluviam denuntiat, igneus euros;
 Sin maculae incipient rutilo immiscerier igni,
 Omnia tum pariter vento nimisque videbis 455
 Fervere. Non illa quisquam me nocte per altum
 Ire, neque a terra moneat convellere funem.
 At si, cum referetque diem condetque relatum,
 Lucidus orbis erit, frustra terreberē nimbis,
 Et claro silvas cernes aquilone moveri. 460
 Denique, quid vesper serus vehat, unde serenas
 Ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet umidus Auster,
 Sol tibi signa dabit. Solem quis dicere falsum

435. *pluvia*, abl., § 160, R. xxvii. r. 3.

440. *mane*, "at day-dawn." *refert*, "shows." *surgentibus astris*, "at dusk."

443. *ab alto*, from the sea.

444. *satis . . . sinister*, "boding much ill."

449. *multa . . . crepitans*, "clattering thick and fast." Note the rhythmic beat.

450. *emenso . . . decedit*, "he leaves the measured sky"—*i. e.* sets, § 160, R. xxvii.

453. *caeruleus*, "dark," contrasts *igneus*, "fiery." *euros*, "east winds."

454. *immiscerier*, old inf. pass. So *dicerier* also occurs.

458. *cum referetque*, "when he ushers in." *condet*, "buries."

463. *solem . . . falsum*, "that the

	Audeat? Ille etiam caecos instare tumultus	464
	Saepe monet, fraudemque et operta tumescere bella.	
Portents at Caesar's death.	Ille etiam exstincto miseratus Caesare Romam; Cum caput obscura nitidum ferrugine textit, Impiaque aeternam timuerunt saecula noctem. Tempore quamquam illo tellus quoque et aequora ponti,	
	Obscenaque canes importunaeque volucres	470
Volcanoes,	Signa dabant. Quotiens Cyclosum effervere in agros Vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Aetnam, Flammarumque globos liquefactaque volvere saxa!	
Noises,	Armorum sonitum toto Germania caelo	
Earthquakes,	Audiit; insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes.	475
	Vox quoque per lucos vulgo exaudita silentis	
Voices,	Ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris Visa sub obscurum noctis, pecudesque locutae, Infandum! sistunt amnes, terraeque dehiscunt,	479
Floods.	Et maestum inlacrimat templis ebur, aeraque sudant. Proluit insano contorquens vertice silvas Fluviorum rex Eridanus, camposque per omnis Cum stabulis armenta tulit. Nec tempore eodem Tristibus aut extis fibrae apparere minaces,	
Other dire omens.	Aut puteis manere cruor cessavit, et altae	485
	Per noctem resonare lupis ululantibus urbes. Non alias caelo ceciderunt plura sereno Fulgura, nec diri totiens arsere cometae. Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis	

sun deceives;" the weather-signs lead him to relate the portents at Caesar's death and to utter a prayer for Augustus.

466. *exstincto* . . . *Caesare*, "when Caesar was murdered." Suetonius and others record many strange phenomena. Cf. Shakespeare's "Julius Caesar," in which they are recounted.

482. Scan, *Fluvio | rum rex | Eridā-*
- | nus, || cam | posque per | omnes. Note the contraction of *io* = *yo*, and the

Greek quantity of *Eridānus*, the Po.

483. *nec fibrae minaces (cessaverunt) apparere, tristibus extis*. Filaments in the entrails were menacing portents. *tristibus . . . extis*, abl., §170, r. 5.

489. *paribus*, "equal," because against fellow-countrymen. *iterum* modifies *concurrere*. Pharsalia was in Macedonia or Emathia. Philippi was in Thessaly, whose mountain-range was Haemus.

	Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi;	490
Civil war.	Nec fuit indignum superis, bis sanguine nostro Emathiam et latos Haemi pinguescere campos. Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum finibus illis Agricola, incurvo terram molitus aratro, Exesa inveniet scabra robigine pila,	495
	Aut gravibus rastris galeas pulsabit inanis, Grandiaque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulcris. Di patrii, Indigetes, et Romule, Vestaque mater, Quae Tuscum Tiberim et Romana Palatia servas, Hunc saltem everso iuvenem succurrere saeclo	500
May the gods of Italy pro- tect Augustus!	Ne prohibete! Satis iam pridem sanguine nostro Laomedonteanae luimus periuria Troiae. Iam pridem nobis caeli te regia, Caesar, Invidet, atque hominum queritur curare triumphos: Quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas, tot bella per or- bem,	505
	Tam multae scelerum facies; non ullus aratro Dignus honos, squalent abductis arva colonis, Et curvae rigidum falces conflantur in ensem. Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum; Vicinae ruptis inter se legibus urbes	510
for state and home are in a terrible tur- moil.	Arma ferunt; saevit toto Mars impius orbe: Ut, cum carceribus sese effudere quadrigae, Addunt in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens Fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.	

490. *Philippi*, pl.

498. *Indigetes*. "Ye native deities!" Three series of gods are invoked: those of the state (*dii patrii*), Italian deities (*Indigetes*), and the *Lares* and *Penates* of the city. It is a vivid outline of the terrible state of the world, and the closing metaphor of the mad horses rush-

ing away with the chariot is very fine.

505. *ubi*, "everywhere." *fas*, "divine law," is turned into *nefas*, "blasphemy."

512. *carceribus*, "out of the starting stalls."

513. *addunt in spatia*, "they fly over the course."

LIBER SECUNDUS.

TREES are the theme of this book: their propagation, culture, and improvement, and directions for grafting and budding (ll. 73-82). Trees suited to different climates are enumerated (ll. 109-135). A noble panegyric on Italy follows (ll. 136-176). Different soils are treated of (ll. 177-287). A passage upon spring (ll. 315-345) precedes directions for the culture of the olive and of fruit trees (ll. 420-428). The book closes with a eulogy upon country life. (ll. 458-542.)

THE INVOCATION.

Bacchus is summoned.

HACTENUS arborum cultus et sidera caeli;
 Nunc te, Bacche, canam, nec non silvestria tecum
 Virgulta, et prolem tarde crescentis olivae.
 Huc, pater o Lenaeae!—tuis hic omnia plena
 Muneribus; tibi pampineo gravidus autumno 5
 Floret ager, spumat plenis vindemia labris—
 Huc, pater o Lenaeae! veni, nudataque musto
 Tinge novo mecum dereptis crura cothurnis.

The natural production of the tree is either spontaneous or from seed. By cuttings and layers roots will be thrown out from the twigs of some kinds of trees. The farmer should pay much attention to this part of his work. Vergil appeals to Maecenas as his patron. Culture improves trees. Toil is the price to be paid for all improvement. Grafting accomplishes strange results; its methods are described. There are different kinds of the same vine or tree. (ll. 9-108.)

THE NATIVE HOMES OF TREES RECOUNTED.

Different soils suit different trees.

Nec vero terrae ferre omnes omnia possunt.
 Fluminibus salices, crassisque paludibus alni 110
 Nascuntur, steriles saxosis montibus orni;
 Litora myrtetis laetissima; denique apertos
 Bacchus amat collis, aquilonem et frigora taxi.
 Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem,
 Arabia. Eoasque domos Arabum pictosque Gelonos: 115
 India. Divisae arboribus patriae: sola India nigrum

4. *pater o Lenaeae*, "O Father Lenaeus!" Lenos was the Greek for wine-press.

	Fert hebenum : solis est turea virga Sabaeis.	
	Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno	
	Balsamaque et bacas semper frondentis acanthi?	
	Quid nemora Aethiopum, molli canentia lana	120
China.	Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres?	
India.	Aut quos Oceano propior gerit India lucos,	
	Extremi sinus orbis, ubi aëra vincere summum	
	Arboris haud ullae iactu potuere sagittae?	
	Et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris.	125
Media.	Media fert tristis sucos tardumque saporem	
	Felicis mali; quo non praesentius ullum,	
	Pocula si quando saevae infecere novercae,	
	Miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba,	
	Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena.	130
	Ipsa ingens arbos faciemque simillima lauro;	
	Et, si non alium late iactaret odorem,	
	Laurus erat; folia haud ullis labentia ventis;	
	Flos ad prima tenax; animas et olentia Medi	
	Ora fovent illo et senibus medicantur anhelis.	135
	Sed neque Medorum silvae ditissima terra,	
	Nec pulcher Ganges atque auro turbidus Hermus	
	Laudibus Italiae certent; non Bactra, neque Indi,	
	Totaque turiferis Panchaïa pinguis arenis.	
	Haec loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem	140
	Invertere satis immanis dentibus hydri,	
	Nec galeis densisque virum seges horruit hastis;	
	Sed gravidae fruges et Bacchi Massicus umor	
	Implevere; tenent oleae armentaque laeta.	
	Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert;	145

Beyond all,
Italy is
praised.

120. *quid (referam tibi) nemora, Aethiopum, canentia, molli lana. canentia, from caneo, "to be hoary." lana, "cotton."*

121. *ut, etc., "and how the Chinese pluck," etc.*

124. *Arrange, ubi haud ullae sagittae iactu potuere, vincere aëra summum arboris.*

125. *non tarda, "is skilful."*

127. *mali, "the citron." non quo, "than which no fruit is readier."*

130. *atra venena, obj. of agit.*

142. *seges virum, for virorum; so l.*

148. *deum for deorum.*

144. *implevere, supply Italiam.*

Its cattle. Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges, et maxima taurus
 Victima, saepe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,
 Romanos ad templa deum duxere triumphos.
 Hic ver adsiduum atque alienis mensibus aestas;
 Bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbos. 150
 At rabidæ tigres absunt et saeva leonum
 Semina; nec miseros fallunt aconita legentis;
 Nec rapit immensos orbis per humum, neque tanto
 Squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.
 Adde tot egregias urbes operumque laborem, 155
 Its ancient cities Tot congesta manu prae-ruptis oppida saxis,
 Fluminaque antiquos subter labentia muros.
 An mare, quod supra, memorem, quodque adluit
 infra?
 Anne lacus tantos? te, Lari maxime, teque,
 Fluctibus et fremitu adsurgens, Benace marino? 160
 An memorem portus Lucrinoque addita claustra,
 Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus aequor,
 and harbors. Iulia qua ponto longe sonat unda refuso,
 Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur aestus Avernis?
 Haec eadem argenti rivos aerisque metalla 165
 Ostendit venis, atque auro plurima fluxit.
 Haec genus acre virum Marsos pubemque Sabellam,
 Adsuetumque malo Ligurem Volscosque verutos
 Its noble race of heroes. Extulit; haec Decios, Marios magnosque Camillos,
 Scipiadas duos bello, et te, maxime Caesar, 170
 Qui nunc, extremis Asiae iam victor in oris,
 Imbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.
 Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,
 Magna virum; tibi res antiquae laudis et artis

152. *miseros legentis*, "the wretched gatherers."

156. *prae-ruptis saxis*, "steep cliffs."

159. *Lari*, voc. of *Larius*, Lake Como.

160. *Benace*, Lake Garda.

161. *claustrâ*, abl. abs., "masonry."

Maecenas joined two small embayed

pools, the Avernus and Lake Lucrinus, protected them by a sea-wall, and called them the Julian port. *Lucrino*, dat. after *addita*.

168. *Volscosque verutos*, "Volscian pikemen."

174. *tibi*, "for thy sake."

Ingredior, sanctos ausus recludere fontis, 175
 Ascraeumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.

Soils suitable for trees are discoursed of. The soil for the vine. Mantua is praised for its pastures. A fat, loose, moist soil suits the vine to be trained upon the elm. The soil must be carefully prepared, and the field ought to be properly irrigated. The vines must be set in orderly rows, like a legion in battle array. The trenches should not be deep for the vine, but the tree must be well set. (ll. 177-313.)

THE POWER OF SPRINGTIDE.

Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auc-
 tor 315

Winter checks
 sowing,

Tellurem Borea rigidam spirante moveri.
 Rura gelu tum claudit hiems; nec semine iacto
 Concretum patitur radicem adfigere terrae.
 Optima vinetis satio, cum vere rubenti
 Candida venit avis longis invisâ colubris; 320
 Prima vel autumnî sub frigora, cum rapidus Sol
 Nondum hiemem contingit equis, iam præterit aestas.

but spring
 causes all
 seeds to ger-
 minate.

Ver adeo frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis;
 Vere tument terrae et genitalia semina poscunt.
 Tum pater omnipotens fecundis imbribus Aether 325
 Coniugis in gremium laetae descendit, et omnis
 Magnus alit, magno commixtus corpore, fetus.

Bird and beast
 and tree feel
 its power.

Avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris,
 Et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus;
 Parturit almus ager, zephyrique tepentibus auris 330
 Laxant arva sinus; superat tener omnibus umor;
 Inque novos soles audent se germina tuto
 Credere; nec metuit surgentis pampinus austros,
 Aut actum caelo magnis aquilonibus imbrem,
 Sed trudit gemmas, et frondes explicat omnis. 335

The primal
 creation was
 a glorious
 spring.

Non alios prima crescentis origine mundi
 Inluxisse dies aliumve habuisse tenorem

324. *genitalia*, "sprouting" seeds. 332. *in novos soles*, etc., "dare trust

325. *pater omnipotens* . . . *Aether*, themselves to the new warmth."
 "all-powerful parent Aether."

Crediderim : ver illud erat ; ver magnus agebat
 Orbis, et hibernis parcebant flatibus euri,
 Cum primae lucem pecudes hausere, virumque 340
 Terrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis,
 Immissaeque ferae silvis et sidera caelo.
 Nec res hunc tenerae possent perferre laborem,
 Si non tanta quies iret frigusque caloremque
 Inter, et exciperet caeli indulgentia terras. 345

Always compost well and stir the earth around the stocks, and train their first growths, but after that prune or cut close. Protect them from the young cattle, which hurt the bark by rubbing and by nibbling the twigs. Sacrifice the young kids to Bacchus with due rites of feast and song and victim. The returning year brings returning toil. Clean up the vineyard and loosen the soil. Olive trees need no knife nor culture; they care for themselves. Fruit trees, too, grow readily, as well as other useful plants, such as the willow, the myrtle, the cypress, the pine. (ll. 346-457.)

VERGIL PRAISES COUNTRY LIFE.

A contrast of
 the farmer's
 life with rich
 city life.

O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,
 Agricolas ! quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis,
 Fundit humo facilem victum iustissima tellus ! 460
 Si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis
 Mane salutantum totis vomit aedibus undam ;
 Nec varios inhiant pulchra testudine postis
 Inlusasque auro vestes Ephyreïaque aera ;
 Alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno, 465
 Nec casia liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi :
 At securae quies et nescia fallere vita,
 Dives opum variarum, at latis otia fundis,

The peace of
 country life.

338. *magnus orbis agebat ver*, "was celebrating springtide when first," etc.

341. *terrea progenies virum*. Vergil

supposes that man sprang from the clod.

344. *inter* governs *frigusque caloremque*.

459. *quibus ipsa . . . iustissima tellus*, "for whom most holy Earth herself."

461. *si*, "if"—*i. e.* what though: its correlative particle *at*, "yet," is in l. 467.

466. *nec casia*, etc., "nor is the use of liquid oil adulterated with casia."

467. The series of nominatives belong to *non absunt* (l. 471), which is limited by the dat. *latis . . . fundis*, "broad acres."

Its scenery.	Speluncae vivique lacus; at frigida Tempe Mugitusque boum mollesque sub arbore somni 470 Non absunt; illic saltus ac lustra ferarum Et patiens operum exiguoque adsueta iuventus, Sacra deum, sanctique patres; extrema per illos Iustitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.
Vergil's day-dreams on philosophy.	Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musae, 475 Quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore, Accipiant, caelique vias et sidera monstrent, Defectus solis varios lunaeque labores; Unde tremor terris; qua vi maria alta tumescant, Obicibus ruptis, rursusque in se ipsa residant; 480 Quid tantum oceano properent se tingere soles Hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet. Sin, has ne possim naturae accedere partis, Frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis; Rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes, 485 Flumina amem silvasque inglorius. O, ubi campi
His visit to Greece.	Spercheosque et virginibus bacchata Lacaenis Taygeta! o, qui me gelidis convallibus Haemi Sistet, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbra! Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas, 490 Atque metus omnis et inexorable fatum Subiecit pedibus strepitumque Acherontis avari!
Content of rural life.	Fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestis, Panaque Silvanumque senem Nymphasque sorores! Illum non populi fascēs, non purpura regum 495 Flexit, et infidos agitans discordia fratres,

471. *lustra*, "haunts."

476. *quarum sacra fero*, etc., "whose sacred symbols I bear smitten by overwhelming love."

477. *accipiant*, etc., "may the Muses accept me!" The series of subj. pres. which follow (ll. 477-482) express the poet's prayer. Vergil's early studies were in philosophy.

479. *qua vi*, "by which violence"—*i. e.* of the earthquake.

484. *frigidus . . . sanguis*. Empedocles held that cold blood made a dull mind.

486. *inglorius*, "giving up my ambition."

488. *qui*, "would that some one would place me!"

495. *fascēs*, the sheaf of rods which the lictors bore before the higher magistrates.

	Aut coniurato descendens Dacus ab Histro, Non res Romanae perituraque regna; neque ille Aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti. Quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura	500
and civic ambition.	Sponte tulere sua, carpsit; nec ferrea iura Insanumque forum, aut populi tabularia vidit. Sollicitant alii remis freta caeca, ruuntque In ferrum, penetrant aulas et limina regum; Hic petit excidiis urbem miserisque Penatis,	505
	Ut gemma bibat, et Sarrano dormiat ostro; Condit opes alius, defossoque incubat auro; Hic stupet attonitus rostris; hunc plausus hiantem Per cuneos geminatus enim plebisque patrumque Corripuit; gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum,	510
Rural plenty.	Exsilioque domos et dulcia limina mutant, Atque alio patriam quaerunt sub sole iacentem. Agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro: Hic anni labor; hinc patriam parvosque Penatis Sustinet, hinc armenta boum meritosque iuencos.	515
Sketch of a rural home,	Nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus, Aut fetu pecorum, aut Cerealis mergite culmi, Proventuque oneret sulcos, atque horrea vincat. Venit hiems: teritur Sicyonia baca trapetis; Glande sues laeti redeunt; dant arbuta silvae,	520
	Et varios ponit fetus autumnus, et alte Mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis. Interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati; Casta pudicitiam servat domus; ubera vaccae Lactea demittunt, pinguesque in gramine laeto	525
its festal rites and sports.	Inter se adversis luctantur cornibus haedi. Ipse dies agitat festos, fususque per herbam, Ignis ubi in medio et socii cratera coronant, Te, libans, Lenae, vocat, pecorisque magistris	

500. Construe, *agricola carpsit quos fructus rami, quos ipsa*, etc.

505. *hic . . . hic* (l. 508), "this man . . . that man." *petit excidiis*, "destroys."

509. *cuneos*, the blocks of seats in the amphitheatre.

516. *quin aut*, "but ever."

527. *ipse*, etc., "the farmer keeps festal days." *fusus*, "stretched."

Velocis iaculi certamina ponit in ulmo ; 530
 Corporaque agresti nudant praedura palaestrae.
 Hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini,
 Hanc Remus et frater ; sic fortis Etruria crevit
 Scilicet, et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,
 Septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces. 535
 Ante etiam sceptrum Dictaei regis, et ante
 Impia quam caesis gens est epulata iuvenis,
 Aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat.
 Necdum etiam audierant inflari classica, necdum
 Impositos duris crepitare incudibus enses. 540
 Sed nos immensum spatiis confecimus aequor,
 Et iam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla.

The source of true national greatness.

535. *unā*, "together," adverbial abl. *arces*, "hill-tops."

538. "The golden Saturn led such a life on earth before the reign of the Dictaeon king (Jove), before the im-

pious age (*gens*) feasted on the slaughtered oxen."

541. *spatiis*, "in our race," refers to the numerous topics in the book ; the imagery is borrowed from the race-course. *aequor*, "level ground."

LIBER TERTIUS.

VERGIL'S theme is the stock of the farm. His directions are practical ; but, as he passes from one class to another—from the "armenta" to the "pecudes"—without notice of the change, the details are often confusing. However, he more than repays for the oversight by the digressions upon subjects suggested by the main theme. Three of these have been especially admired: the power of love, in which there is a spirited sketch of a fight between two rival bulls for the leadership of the herd ; the description of the nomads of Africa, and the more carefully worked-up companion picture of a Scythian winter ; and the account of a terrible murrain in the Norican Alps, with which the third book rather abruptly closes.

THE INVOCATION.

Other themes of song are common.

TE quoque, magna Pales, et te memorande, canemus,
 Pastor ab Amphryso, vos, silvae amnesque Lycaei.

2. *pastor ab Amphryso*. Apollo, for slaying the Cyclops, was condemned to tend Admetus' flocks by the Amphrysus in Thessaly.

	Cetera, quae vacuas tenuissent carmine mentes, Omnia iam vulgata. Quis aut Eurysthea durum, Aut inlaudati nescit Busiridis aras? 5 Cui non dictus Hylas puer, et Latonia Delos, Hippodameque, umeroque Pelops insignis eburno, Acer equis? Tentanda via est, qua me quoque pos- sim	
	Tollere humo, victorque virum volitare per ora. Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita supersit, 10 Aonio rediens deducam vertice Musas; Primus Idumaeas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas; Et viridi in campo templum de marmore ponam Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat	
I seek a new topic.	Mincius, et tenera praetexit arundine ripas. 15 In medio mihi Caesar erit, templumque tenebit. Illi victor ego et Tyrio conspectus in ostro	
I will found a fane to Caesar.	Centum quadriiugos agitabo ad flumina currus. Cuncta mihi, Alpheum linquens lucosque Molorchi, Cursibus et crudo decernet Graecia caestu; 20 Ipse, caput tonsae foliis ornatus olivae, Dona feram. Iam nunc sollemnis ducere pompas	
Its games,	Ad delubra iuvat, caesosque videre iuencos; Vel scaena ut versis discedat frontibus, utque Purpurea intexti tollant aulaea Britanni. 25	
sacrifices,	In foribus pugnam ex auro solidoque elephanto Gangaridum faciam, victorisque arma Quirini; Atque hic undantem bello magnumque fluentem Nilum, ac navali surgentes aere columnas.	
plays, and displays.		

4. *vulgata*, "are but common themes."

5. *inlaudati*, "not to be praised," really detestable.

11. *Aonio vertice*. Vergil claims to be the first who successfully brought Greek poetry—"leading captive the Muses from the Aonian Mount"—to Rome.

19. "All Greece, deserting the bank of the Alpheus (Olympia) and

the groves of Molorchus (Nemea), will strive either on my race-courses or with the rawhide caestus."

24. *versis frontibus*, "with shifted scenery." Apparently the *scaena* here was changed by scenery let down in front. *intexti*, etc., "woven (figures) of Britons (seem to) raise the purple curtain." On the ancient stage the curtain rose, instead of falling as at present.

Addam urbes Asiae domitas, pulsumque Niphaten, 30
 Fidentemque fuga Parthum versisque sagittis,
 Et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropaea,
 Bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentis.
 Stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa,
 Assaraci proles, demissaeque ab Iove gentis 35
 Nomina, Trosque parens et Troiae Cynthius auctor.
 Invidia infelix Furias amnemque severum
 Cocyti metuet, tortosque Ixionis anguis
 Immanemque rotam, et non exsuperabile saxum.
 Interea Dryadum silvas saltusque sequamur 40
 Intactos, tua, Maecenas, haud mollia iussa.
 Te sine nil altum mens incohat. En age, segnis
 Rumpe moras; vocat ingenti clamore Cithaeron,
 Taygetique canes, domitrixque Epidaurus equorum,
 Et vox adsensu nemorum ingeminata remugit. 45
 Mox tamen ardentis accingar dicere pugnas
 Caesaris, et nomen fama tot ferre per annos,
 Tithoni prima quot abest ab origine Caesar.

Turns to
Maecenas.

The farmer should know the points of the horse and the cow, and of his brood mares and milch cows. A young horse is described, his fire and speed. Erichonius invented the chariot-race. The centaurs. Epirus noted for its breed. Care of the mares; the handling and breaking of the colt; the training of the war-horse. The power of love in beasts described by a fight between two bulls for the leadership of the herd. Love's universal influence. Vergil turns to the care of sheep and goats, their folds, and their grazing-time. (ll. 49-338.)

THE NOMADS OF AFRICA AND SCYTHIA.

Quid tibi pastores Libyae, quid pascua versu
 Prosequar, et raris habitata mapalia tectis? 340
 Saepe diem noctemque et totum ex ordine mensem
 Pascitur itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis
 Hospitiis: tantum campi iacet. Omnia secum
 Armentarius Afer agit, tectumque laremque

The African
shepherds.

340. *raris habitata mapalia tectis*, 341. Note the descriptive force of "encampments formed of scattered the spondees to express the vast tents." *mapalia* were groups of huts wastes.
or tents.

Armaque Amyclaeumque canem Cressamque phare-
tram ; 345

Non secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis
Iniusto sub fasce viam cum carpit, et hosti
Ante expectatum positus stat in agmine castris.

The Scythian
nomads on
their icy
wastes.

At non, qua Scythiae gentes Maeotiaque unda,
Turbidus et torquens flauentis Hister arenas, 350

Quaque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem.

Illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta, nec ullae
Aut herbae campo apparent, aut arbore frondes :

Sed iacet aggeribus niveis informis et alto
Terra gelu late, septemque adsurgit in ulnas ; 355

Semper hiems, semper spirantes frigora cauri.

A Scythian
winter.

Tum sol pallentis haud umquam discutit umbras :

Nec cum inuictus equis altum petit aethera, nec cum
Praecipitem Oceani rubro lavit aequore currum.

Concrescunt subitae currenti in flumine crustae, 360

Undaque iam tergo ferratos sustinet orbis,

Puppibus illa prius, patulis nunc hospita plaustis :

Aeraque dissiliunt vulgo, vestesque rigescunt

Indutae, caeduntque securibus umida vina,

Et totae solidam in glaciem vertere lacunae ; 365

Stiriaque impexis induruit horrida barbis.

Interea toto non setius aëre ningit ;

Intereunt pecudes, stant circumfusa pruinis

Corpora magna boum, confertoque agmine cervi 369

Torquent mole nova, et summis vix cornibus exstant.

345. *Amyclaeum*, "Spartan." *Cressam*, "Cretan."

347. *iniusto sub fasce*. The soldier marched carrying some sixty pounds of arms, provisions, and equipment.

348. *ante expectatum hosti*, "unexpectedly to the enemy," § 145, R. xvi. r. 1.

349. *at non*, "but not (so)" = far otherwise, etc.

355. *septem ulnas*, the frost forces up the loose earth "seven ells."

356. *cauri*, "the north-west winds."

360. *subitae crustae*, "the crusts of ice suddenly," etc., § 128, r. 10. *currenti*, abl., cf. § 61, 2.

361. *orbis*, "wheels."

362. *illa*, "it" = water.

365. *totae*, "whole pools"—i. e. to the bottom.

367. *non setius*, "not otherwise" = just so.

Hos non immissis canibus, non cassibus ullis
 Puniceaeve agitant pavidos formidine pennae;
 Sed frustra oppositum trudentis pectore montem
 Comminus obtruncant ferro, graviterque rudentis
 Caedunt, et magno laeti clamore reportant. 375
 Ipsi in defossis specubus secreta sub alta
 Otia agunt terra, congestaque robora totasque
 Advolvere focis ulmos, ignique dedere.
 Hic noctem ludo ducunt, et pocula laeti
 Fermento atque acidis imitantur vitea sorbis. 380
 Talis Hyperboreo Septem subiecta trioni
 Gens effrena virum Riphaeo tunditur Euro,
 Et pecudum fulvis velatur corpora saetis.

Their winter
 cave-life.

If wool be the chief care, avoid woods. Seek for white, soft fleeces. Carefully choose the ram. If milk be the object, fit pasturage, succulent, juicy, must be found. The shepherd needs good dogs, as the Molossian, which may be used for hunting also. (ll. 384-413.)

THE SNAKES THAT INFEST THE STABLES.

Disce et odoratam stabulis accendere cedrum,
 Galbaneoque agitare gravis nidore chelydros. 415
 Saepe sub immotis praesaepibus aut mala tactu
 Vipera delituit caelumque exterrita fugit;
 Aut tecto adsuetus coluber succedere et umbrae,

These are the
 viper,
 the coluber,

372. *formidine puniceaeve pinnae*. The *formido* was a cord, with tags of red feathers, which was stretched through the open glades to alarm and turn the game the hunters were following.

373. *montem* refers to the snow-drifts.

374. *obtruncant*. Supply *venatores*.

376. *in defossis specubus*, "in un-

derground dwellings"—a mode of living not yet abandoned in those countries.

377. *congesta robora*, "heaped-up oak logs."

379. *pocula vitea*, "cups from the vine"—*i. e.* wine.

380. *fermento*, "beer."

381. *talis gens effrena virum*. "Such an unbridled race of men!"—*i. e.* free from civilized laws.

416. *mala tactu*, "dangerous to touch."

417. *vipera*, the poisonous (*coluber*), the harmless) snake.

Pestis acerba boum, pecorique aspergere virus,
Fovit humum. Cape saxa manu, cape robora, pas-
tor, 420

Tollentemque minas et sibila colla tumentem
Deice. Iamque fuga timidum caput abdidit alte,
Cum medii nexus extremaeque agmina caudae
Solvuntur, tardosque trahit sinus ultimus orbis.

and the great
Calabrian
anguis.

Est etiam ille malus Calabris in saltibus anguis, 425
Squamea convolvens sublato pectore terga,
Atque notis longam maculosus grandibus alvum,
Qui, dum amnes ulli rumpuntur fontibus, et dum
Vere madent udo terrae ac pluvialibus austris,
Stagna colit, ripisque habitans hic piscibus atram 430
Improbis ingluviem ranisque loquacibus explet;
Postquam exusta palus, terraeque ardore dehis-
cunt,

Exsilit in siccum, et flammantia lumina torquens
Saevit agris, asperque siti atque exterritus aestu.
Nec mihi tum mollis sub divo carpere somnos, 435
Neu dorso nemoris libeat iacuisse per herbas,
Cum positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa
Volvitur, aut catulos tectis aut ova relinquens,
Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.

Vergil next treats of diseases—the scab and the itch in sheep. Wash, shear, and clip. Anoint with sulphur and oil and litharge, pitch, and other remedies. The shepherd must handle his sheep himself, or their diseases will become fatal. In fever other remedies are suggested. Separate the tainted sheep from the flock. (ll. 440-473.)

419. *pecori*, dat. after *aspergere*,
‡ 143, R. xiv.

420. *fovit humum*, "has its home."
robora, "oaken staves."

425. *anguis*, the Calabrian water-
snake.

427. *longam alvum maculosus*, ‡ 155,
R. xxv.

428. *ulli amnes*, "any streamlets."
Usually *ullus* is used in negative
constructions.

434. *asperque siti*, "irritated by
thirst and fearsome from heat," ‡ 46,
IV., abl. sing., Class II.

436. *dorso nemoris*, "ridge of the
grove."

438. *catulos*, "its young." *ova*,
"eggs."

439. *et linguis micat ore trisulcis*;
ore is apparently the abl. of place,
‡ 170, R. xxxvii. r. 6; and *trisulcis*
linguis the abl. of instrument.

THE TERRIBLE MURRAIN IN THE NORICAN ALPS DESCRIBED.

Tum sciat, aërias Alps et Norica si quis
 Castella in tumulis et Iapydis arva Timavi 475
 Nunc quoque post tanto videat, desertaque regna
 Pastorum, et longe saltus lateque vacantis.

Its symptoms.

Hic quondam morbo caeli miseranda coorta est
 Tempestas totoque autumnus incanduit aestu, 479
 Et genus omne neci pecudum dedit, omne ferarum,
 Corruptique lacus, infecit pabula tabo.
 Nec via mortis erat simplex, sed ubi ignea venis
 Omnibus acta sitis miseris adduxerat artus,
 Rursus abundabat fluidus liquor omniaque in se
 Ossa minutatim morbo conlapsa trahebat. 485

The victims
 died at the
 altar.

Saepe in honore deum medio stans hostia ad aram,
 Lanea dum nivea circumdatur infula vitta,
 Inter cunctantis cecidit moribunda ministros.
 Aut si quam ferro mactaverat ante sacerdos,
 Inde neque impositis ardent altaria fibris, 490
 Nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates,
 Ac vix suppositi tinguntur sanguine cultri,
 Summaque ieiuna sanie infuscatur arena.

In the
 meadows

Hinc laetis vituli vulgo moriuntur in herbis,
 Et dulcis animas plena ad praesepia reddunt; 495

dogs,
 swine, and

Hinc canibus blandis rabies venit, et quatit aegros
 Tussis anhela sues ac faucibus angit obesis.

horses died
 of it.

Labitur infelix studiorum atque immemor herbae
 Victor equus, fontisque avertitur et pede terram
 Crebra ferit; demissae aures; incertus ibidem 500

478. *morbo caeli*, "by a noxious sky."

479. *tempestas* is the subject of the verbs *totoque . . . aestu*, "with the intense heat of autumn."

482. *via mortis*. The disease was the "way of death."

483. *acta* is forcible, "driven through." *omnibus venis*, abl. of place.

487. *laneã infulã*, "the woollen fil-

let (twined) with the snow-white band."

486. *stans*, and *moribunda*, are descriptive participles of *hostia*.

492. *suppositi cultri*, "the (sacri-ficial) knives put" to the throat, for the throat was cut by an upward stroke of the knife.

493. *summa . . . arena*, "the top of the sand is stained with the thin blood."

Further
symptoms.

Sudor, et ille quidem morituris frigidus; aret
 Pellis et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.
 Haec ante exitium primis dant signa diebus;
 Sin in processu coepit crudescere morbus,
 Tum vero ardentes oculi atque attractus ab alto 505
 Spiritus, interdum gemitu gravis, imaque longo
 Iliā singultu tendunt, it naribus ater
 Sanguis, et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.

Useless
treatment.

Profuit inserto latices infundere cornu
 Lenaeos; ea visa salus morientibus una. 510
 Mox erat hoc ipsum exitio, furiisque refecti
 Ardebant, ipsique suos iam morte sub aegra—
 Di meliora piis, erroremque hostibus illum!—
 Discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.

The ox fell at
the plough.

Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus 515
 Concidit et mixtum spumis vomit ore cruorem
 Extremosque ciet gemitus. It tristis arator,
 Maerentem abiungens fraterna morte iuvenum,
 Atque opere in medio defixa relinquit aratra. 519

Fresh pastures
useless.

Non umbrae altorum nemorum, non mollia possunt
 Prata movere animum, non, qui per saxa volutus
 Purior electro campum petit amnis; at ima
 Solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urget inertis,
 Ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.
 Quid labor aut benefacta iuvant? quid vomere ter-
 ras 525

Invertisse gravis? Atqui non Massica Bacchi
 Munera, non illis epulae nocuere repostae:
 Frondibus et victu pascuntur simplicis herbae,
 Pocula sunt fontes liquidi atque exercita cursu

506. *gemitu gravis*, § 162, R. xxix. alloy bronze or amber. Probably and r. 1. *gravis* qualifies *spiritus*.

511. *exitio*, "cause of death."

512. *suos* limits *discissos artus*.

518. *fraterna morte* joined to *maerentem*. Note the expression.

521. *non amnis qui*, "not even the river which poured," etc.

522. *Electro*. *Electrum* is either the

523. *ima latera*, "the flanks."

526. *invertisse* depends on *iuvant*, but implies repeated action. *atqui*, "rather." *non* belongs to *nocuere*.

527. *illis*—i. e. those of an earlier age. *epulae repostae*, "feasts with second courses."

	Flumina, nec somnos abrumpit cura salubris.	530
	Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis	
Victims failed, and working cattle.	Quaesitas ad sacra boves Iunonis, et uris	
	Imparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.	
	Ergo aegre rastris terram rimantur, et ipsis	
	Unguibus infodiunt fruges, montisque per altos	535
	Contenta cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra.	
Wolves.	Non lupus insidias explorat ovilia circum,	
	Nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat; acrior illum	
Deer.	Cura domat. Timidi dammae cervique fugaces	
	Nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur.	540
	Iam maris immensi prolem et genus omne natantum	
	Litore in extremo, ceu naufraga corpora, fluctus	
Seals.	Proluit; insolitae fugiunt in flumina phocae.	
	Interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris	
Serpents.	Vipera, et attoniti squamis adstantibus hydri.	545
Birds.	Ipsis est aër avibus non aequus, et illae	
	Praecipites alta vitam sub nube relinquunt.	
Medicine failed.	Praeterea iam nec mutari pabula refert,	
	Quaesitaeque nocent artes; cessere magistri,	
	Phillyrides Chiron Amythaoniusque Melampus.	550
	Saevit, et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenebris,	
	Pallida Tisiphone Morbos agit ante Metumque,	
	Inque dies avidum surgens caput altius effert.	
	Balatu pecorum et crebris mugitibus amnes	
	Arentesque sonant ripae collesque supini.	555
	Iamque catervatim dat stragem atque aggerat ipsis	

531. *tempore non alio*, "at no other time" = "never before."

534. *rimantur*, dep. *rimor* = scratch-ed.

535. *fruges* implies that the very harvests were so slight that they sufficed only for seed.

545. *adstantibus*, "erected" = bristling.

546. *aequus*, "wholesome."

550. Chiron, the son of Saturn and Phillyra, and Melampus, the son of

Amythaon, were famous physicians, and stand as representatives of the healing art.

552. *Tisiphone*, one of the Furies. Note the fine description of her increasing in size and in rage. *ante*, drives before her diseases and fear.

555. *supini*. The hills are compared to giants stretched upon their backs. The notion of apathy in the word is later.

In stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo,
Donec humo tegere ac foveis abscondere discunt.

The carcasses
were useless;
fleece and hide
were tainted.

Nam neque erat coriis usus, nec viscera quisquam
Aut undis abolere potest, aut vincere flamma; 560

Ne tondere quidem morbo inluevieque peresa
Vellera, nec telas possunt attingere putris.

Verum etiam invisos si quis tentarat amictus,

Ardentes papulae atque immundus olentia sudor

Membra sequebatur, nec longo deinde moranti 565

Tempore contactos artus sacer ignis edebat.

559. *viscera*. The flesh could neither be cleansed by water nor cooked in fire. 566. *sacer ignis*, the fiery disease, *telas attingere putris*, lit., "the accursed fire."

562. "To handle the rotten cloth."

LIBER IV.

THE tradition that Vergil's father kept bees on that memorable farm, which cost the poet so much effort to retain, gives additional interest to this book. It may be also an imitation of a lost poem by Aratus on bees. It contains many ideas about them which modern observation shows to have been false, and, chiefly, the strange error in calling the queen bee a king. Two delightful digressions break into the continuity of his theme: the visit he once paid to the gardener Galaesus, near Tarentum, and the description of his skill; the other, the legend of Orpheus and Eurydice, which he has worked up with splendid effect upon lines of his own. It is said that this episode took the place of a panegyric upon his friend the poet-soldier C. Gallus, which, at Augustus' request, was cancelled. Gallus had offended Augustus, and was suspected of treason. He fell into disgrace, and died by his own hand.

PROTINUS aërii mellis caelestia dona
Exsequar. Hanc etiam, Maecenas, aspice partem.

Subject is
congenial to
Maecenas.

Admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum,
Magnanimosque duces, totiusque ordine gentis
Mores, et studia, et populos, et proelia dicam. 5

1. *caelestia dona*. It was supposed that honey dropped from the air.

In tenui labor; at tenuis non gloria, si quem 6
 Numina laeva sinunt auditque vocatus Apollo.

A good position for the hives, and flowery meadows free from reptiles, with flowing streamlets, are needful. The hives should be strong and warm, for the bees will seek a protected home. When the bees come forth after the winter cold, see that they swarm rightly. Scatter around odorous plants, and ring bells and pans to make them swarm. (ll. 8-66.)

SWARMS WILL OFTEN ENCOUNTER EACH OTHER.

Sin autem ad pugnam exierent—nam saepe duo-
 bus

Regibus incessit magno discordia motu;
 Continuoque animos volgi et trepidantia bello
 Corda licet longe praesciscere; namque morantis 70

They prepare
 for the battle
 with buzzing.

Martius ille aeris rauci canor increpat, et vox
 Auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum;
 Tum trepidae inter se coeunt, pennisque coruscant,
 Spiculaque exacuunt rostris, aptantque lacertos,
 Et circa regem atque ipsa ad praetoria densae 75

The battle.

Miscentur, magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem—
 Ergo ubi ver nactae sudum camposque patentis,
 Erumpunt portis: concurritur; aethere in alto
 Fit sonitus; magnum mixtae glomerantur in or-
 bem,

Praecipitesque cadunt; non densior aëre grando, 80
 Nec de concussa tantum pluit ilice glandis.

Ipsi per medias acies insignibus alis
 Ingentis animos angusto in pectore versant,
 Usque adeo obnixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos
 Aut hos versa fuga victor dare terga subegit. 85

How stopped.

Hi motus animorum atque haec certamina tanta
 Pulveris exigui iactu compressa quiescunt.

Kill the defeated king. As are the kings, so will be the swarms. You can clip the wings of the king. Priapus is the protecting deity. (ll. 88-115.)

6. *in tenui*, "upon a light sub- facing the portent, was the right, and
 ject." therefore the propitious, side of the

7. *laeva*, "propitious." The left, portent itself.

THE GARDEN ON THE GALAESUS.

Atque equidem, extremo ni iam sub fine labo-
rum

Vela traham et terris festinem advertere proram,
Forsitan et, pinguis hortos quae cura colendi
Ornaret, canerem, biferique rosaria Paesti,
Quoque modo potis gauderent intiba rivis 120
Et virides apio ripae, tortusque per herbam
Cresceret in ventrem cucumis; nec sera comantem
Narcissum aut flexi tacuissem vimen acanthi,
Pallentisque hederas et amantis litora myrtos.
Namque sub Oebaliae memini me turribus altis, 125
Qua niger umectat flaventia culta Galaesus,
Corycium vidisse senem, cui pauca relict
Iugera ruris erant, nec fertilis illa iuvenis,
Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho.
Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus albaque circum 130
Lilia verbenasque premens vescumque papaver,
Regum aequabat opes animis, seraque revertens
Nocte domum dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.
Primus vere rosam, atque autumno carpere poma,
Et cum tristis hiems etiamnum frigore saxa 135
Rumperet et glacie cursus frenaret aquarum,
Ille comam mollis iam tondebat hyacinthi,
Aestatem increpitans seram zephyrosque morantis.
Ergo apibus fetis idem atque examine multo
Primus abundare, et spumantia cogere pressis 140
Mella favis; illi tiliae atque uberrima pinus;
Quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbos
Induerat, totidem autumno matura tenebat.

The old gar-
dener's great
care for his
flowers and
bees.

119. *biferi*, "having two seasons."
The roses bloomed twice in the
year.

122. *comantem*, "blooming." *co-*
mans, "shaggy," as with flowers.

127. *relictis ruris*, "of abandoned
land;" so worthless that it was un-
claimed. Arrange, *nec illa seges fer-*

tilis (erat) iuvenis, nec, etc. *seges =*
ager. *Corycium*, in Cilicia, was noted
for its gardens and orchards.

130. *dumis*, "thornbrakes."

141. *illi*, dative. Supply *erant*.

142. *quotque*, etc., "as often as the
fertile new-flowering tree clothed it-
self with fruit, so often," etc.

Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos,
 Eduramque pirum, et spinos iam pruna ferentis, 145
 Iamque ministrantem platanum potantibus umbras.
 Verum haec ipse equidem spatiis exclusus iniquis
 Praetereo, atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.

The kinds of bees and their mode of life. A state under a king, with laws and a polity, they practise frugality, foresight, and industry in storing food; their toil is systematic, regular, and thorough; they yield the utmost obedience to their king and absolute despot, without whom their hive is broken up, and for whom they fight; they are an example to all men. How to take the honey. The act of stinging is fatal to them. Protect them from the lizard, the roach, and the moth. They suffer from various diseases; they remove their dead. Different herbs are useful for them. If the swarm is destroyed, there is a mode of recovering it practised in Egypt and throughout Persia and India. In a carefully closed pen place a two-year-old heifer beaten to death, and then heap the carcass with thyme and twigs of fragrant herbs and seal up the pen. In due time a vast swarm will burst forth. (ll. 149-314.)

THE LEGEND OF ARISTAËUS.

Quis deus hanc, Musae, quis nobis extudit ar-
 tem? 315

Unde nova ingressus hominum experientia cepit?
 Pastor Aristaeus fugiens Peneïa Tempe,
 Amissis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque,
 Tristis ad extremi sacrum caput adstitit amnis,
 Multa querens, atque hac adfatus voce parentem: 320
 ‘Mater, Cyrene mater, quae gurgitis huius
 Ima tenes, quid me praeclara stirpe deorum—
 Si modo, quem perhibes, pater est Thymbraeus Apol-
 lo—

His complaint
 to his mother.

-
144. *in versum*, “in orderly rows.” things, and leave what ought to be
 145. *eduram*, “hardy.” said to others after me.” Columella,
 148. *memoranda*, etc., “precluded it is said, wrote his book on garden-
 by narrowing space, I pass over these ing on the suggestion of this line.

323. *quem perhibes*, “whom you as- pater quem perhibes. Thymbra was a
 sert” to be. Arrange, *quid genuisti locality near Troy, where there was
 me invisum fatis*, (a) *praeclara stirpe a temple to Apollo.*
deorum, si modo Thymbraeus Apollo est

Invisum fatis genuisti? aut quo tibi nostri
 Pulsus amor? quid me caelum sperare iubebas? 325
 En etiam hunc ipsum vitae mortalis honorem,
 Quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum custodia sollers
 Omnia tentanti extuderat, te matre, relinquo.
 Quin age, et ipsa manu felicis erue silvas, 329
 Fer stabulis inimicum ignem atque interface messis,
 Ure sata, et duram in vitis molire bipennem,
 Tanta meae si te ceperunt taedia laudis.'

At mater sonitum thalamo sub fluminis alti

She, spinning
 with her
 nymphs in
 her river-cave,

Sensit. Eam circum Milesia vellera Nymphae
 Carpebant, hyali saturo fucata colore, 335

Drymoque, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Phyllodoceque,

Caesariem effusae nitidam per candida colla

Nesaeae, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque,

Cydidippeque et flava Lycorias, altera virgo,

Altera tum primos Lucinae experta labores, 340

Clioque et Beroë soror, Oceanitides ambae,

Ambae auro, pictis incinctae pellibus ambae,

Atque Ephyre, atque Opis, et Asia Deïopea,

Et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.

listening to
 old legends,

Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem 345

Vulcani, Martisque dolos et dulcia furta,

Aque Chao densos divum numerabat amores.

Carmine quo captae dum fuis mollia pensa

Devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit auris

hears him,

Luctus Aristaei, vitreisque sedilibus omnes 350

Obstipuere; sed ante alias Arethusa sorores

Prospiciens summa flavum caput extulit unda,

324. *quo tibi nostri*, "whither is thy love of me driven?"

326. *honorem* depends on *relinquo*, "I lose."

328. *extuderat* = invented.

335. *hyali*, "glassy green."

337. *caesariem nitidam*, "fair-flowing locks," § 155, R. xxv.

347. *que a Chao densos amores*, "the frequent loves of the gods from the

beginning." Chaos was the first of the gods.

348. *pensa*, "wool." *pensum* was a weighed-out quantity for a task.

349. *devolvunt*, "they spin."

350. *vitreis*, "glassy"—*i. e.* gleaming.

352. *summa unda*, abl., § 170, r. 5. Supply *super*.

Et procul: 'O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,
 Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,
 Tristis Aristaeus Penei genitoris ad undam 355
 Stat lacrimans, et te crudelem nomine dicit.'
 Huic percussa nova mentem formidine mater,
 'Duc, age, duc ad nos; fas illi limina divum
 Tangere,' ait. Simul alta iubet discedere late
 Flumina, qua iuvenis gressus inferret. At illum 360
 Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda
 Accepitque sinu vasto misitque sub amnem.
 Iamque domum mirans genetricis et umida regna,
 Speluncisque lacus clausos, lucosque sonantis,
 Ibat, et ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum 365
 Omnia sub magna labentia flumina terra.
 Spectabat diversa locis, Phasimque, Lycumque,
 Et caput, unde altus primum se erumpit Enipeus,
 Unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluenta,
 Saxosusque sonans Hypanis, Mysusque Caicus, 370
 Et gemina auratus taurino cornua voltu
 Eridanus, quo non alius per pinguia culta
 In mare purpureum violentior effluit amnis.

Postquam est in thalami pendentia pumice tecta
 Perventum, et nati fletus cognovit inanis 375
 Cyrene, manibus liquidos dant ordine fontis
 Germanae, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis;
 Pars epulis onerant mensas et plena reponunt
 Pocula; Panchaeis adolescentum ignibus arae;
 Et mater, 'Cape Maeonii carchesia Bacchi: 380
 Oceano libemus,' ait. Simul ipsa precatur

and summons
him.

His entrance
beneath the
river-bed to
the cave.

Cyrene gives
him a feast.

354. *ipse*, § 85.

355. *ad undam*, "by the stream."

357. *huic*, i. e. to Arethusa. *mentem*, § 155, R. xxv.

362. *misit*, "conducted him," sub., § 120, 3.

370. Note the recurring *s*.

371. *auratus*. Gold was found in the Po. *taurino*, type of its might.

375. *cognovit*, "learned the cause for."

377. *germanae*. The nymphs were his kinswomen. *tonsis mantelia villis*, "towels with a shorn nap."

379. *Panchaeis*, "the altars glow with Panchaeian fires." Panchaea was a fabled spice-island off the Arabian coast.

The libation
has a good
omen.

Oceanumque patrem rerum Nymphasque sorores,
Centum quae silvas, centum quae flumina servant.
Ter liquido ardentem perfundit nectare Vestam,
Ter flamma ad summum tecti subiecta reluxit. 385
Omne quo firmans animum sic incipit ipsa :

She directs
him to seize
and question
Proteus.

‘ Est in Carpathio Neptuni gurgite vates,
Caeruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus aequor
Et iuncto bipedum curru metitur equorum.
Hic nunc Emathiae portus patriamque revisit 390
Pallenen ; hunc et Nymphae veneramur, et ipse
Grandaeus Nereus ; novit namque omnia vates,
Quae sint, quae fuerint, quae mox ventura trahantur ;
Quippe ita Neptuno visum est, immania cuius
Armenta et turpis pascit sub gurgite phocas. 395

Hic tibi, nate, prius vinclis capiendus, ut omnem
Expediat morbi causam, eventusque secundet.
Nam sine vi non ulla dabit praecepta, neque illum
Orando flectes ; vim duram et vincula capto 399
Tende ; doli circum haec demum frangentur inanes.
Ipsa ego te, medios cum sol accenderit aestus,
Cum sitiunt herbae, et pecori iam gratior umbra est,
In secreta senis ducam, quo fessus ab undis
Se recipit, facile ut somno aggrediare iacentem. 404

Proteus’ wiles
and changes.

Verum ubi correptum manibus vinclisque tenebis,
Tum variae eludent species atque ora ferarum.
Fiet enim subito sus horridus, atraque tigris,
Squamosusque draco, et fulva cervice leaena ;
Aut acrem flammae sonitum dabit, atque ita vinclis
Excidet, aut in aquas tenuis dilapsus abibit. 410
Sed quanto ille magis formas se vertet in omnis,
Tam tu, nate, magis contende tenacia vincla,
Donec talis erit mutato corpore, qualem
Videris, incepto tegetet cum lumina somno.’

383. *servant*, “preside over and watch.”

396. *hic capiendus tibi vinclis*, “thou must hold him with chains,” § 185,

r. 3.

400. *tende*, “use stern force and bonds on the captive.” *circum haec*,

“against these” bonds.

412. *contende*, “hold fast to.”

Haec ait, et liquidum ambrosiae diffundit odo-
rem, 415

She anoints
him.

Quo totum nati corpus perduxit; at illi
Dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,
Atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus ingens
Exesi latere in montis, quo plurima vento

The cove
where Proteus
suns his seals.

Cogitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos, 420
Deprensus olim statio tutissima nautis;
Intus se vasti Proteus tegit obice saxi.

Hic iuvenem in latebris, aversum a lumine, Nympha
Collocat; ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.

Iam rapidus torrens sitientis Sirius Indos 425

Ardebat caelo, et medium sol igneus orbem
Hauserat; arebant herbae, et cava flumina siccis
Faucibus ad limum radii tepefacta coquebant:

Cum Proteus consueta petens e fluctibus antra
Ibat; eum vasti circum gens umida ponti 430

Exsultans rorem late dispergit amarum.
Sternunt se somno diversae in litore phocae;

Ipsa, velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,
Vesper ubi e pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit,
Auditisque lupos acuunt balatibus agni, 435

Considit scopulo medius, numerumque recenset.

Cuius Aristaeo quoniam est oblata facultas,
Vix defessa senem passus componere membra,

The struggle.

Cum clamore ruit magno, manicisque iacentem
Occupat. Ille suae contra non immemor artis 440
Omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,
Ignemque, horribilemque feram, fluviumque liquen-
tem.

Verum ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus
In sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus:
'Nam quis te, iuvenum confidentissime, nostras 445
Iussit adire domos? quidve hinc petis?' inquit. At
ille:

419. *plurima unda*, "many a wave."
quo, adv., "where," § 117, 4.

422. *tegit se*, "hides himself."

Aristaeus' demand.	‘Scis, Proteu, scis ipse; neque est te fallere quicquam;	
	Sed tu desine velle. Deum praecepta secuti	
	Venimus, hinc lassis quaesitum oracula rebus.’	
Proteus' sullen reply.	Tantum effatus. Ad haec vates vi denique multa	450
	Ardentis oculos intorsit lumine glauco,	
	Et graviter frendens sic fatis ora resolvit:	
	‘Non te nullius exercent numinis irae;	
Aristaeus is plagued for causing Eurydice's death.	Magna luis commissa: tibi has miserabilis Orpheus	
	Haud quaquam ob meritum poenas, ni Fata resis-	455
	tant,	
	Suscitat, et rapta graviter pro coniuge saevit.	
	Illa quidem, dum te fugeret per flumina praeceptis.	
	Immanem ante pedes hydrum moritura puella	
	Servantem ripas alta non vidit in herba.	
Grief of the nymphs.	At chorus aequalis Dryadum clamore supremos	460
	Implerunt montis; flerunt Rhodopeïae arces,	
	Altaque Pangaea, et Rhesi Mavortia tellus,	
	Atque Getae, atque Hebrus, et Actias Orithyia.	
Orpheus' grief and adventure.	Ipse cava solans aegrum testudine amorem,	
	Te, dulcis coniunx, te solo in litore secum,	465
	Te veniente die, te decedente canebat.	
	Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,	
	Et caligantem nigra formidine lucum	
	Ingressus, Manisque adiit Regemque tremendum,	
	Nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda.	470
His wondrous music.	At cantu commotae Erebi de sedibus imis	
	Umbrae ibant tenues simulacraque luce carentum;	
	Quam multa in foliis avium se milia condunt,	
	Vesper ubi aut hibernus agit de montibus imber;	

449. *lassis rebus*, “ruined property”—i. e. his bees.

451. *ardentis glauco lumine*, “flaming with sea-green light.”

453. *non te nullius* = *non nullius*, § 117, 10.

454. *magna luis commissa*; supply *facinora*: “you are paying the pen-

alty for the great crimes you have committed.”

459. *servantem*, “guarding.” Compare *servant* (l. 383). Vergil implies her death by *moritura*.

464. *ipse* = Orpheus. The scansion and arrangement of these three lines—a spondaic between two dactylic lines—give a pathos to this passage.

Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita 475
 Magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,
 Impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum ;
 Quos circum limus niger et deformis arundo
 Cocyti tardaque palus inamabilis unda
 Alligat, et noviens Styx interfusa coeracet. 480
 Quin ipsae stupuere domus atque intima Leti
 Tartara, caeruleosque implexae crinibus anguis
 Eumenides, tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora,
 Atque Ixionii vento rota constitit orbis.
 Iamque pedem referens casus evaserat omnis, 485
 Redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras,
 Pone sequens—namque hanc dederat Proserpina
 legem—
 Cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,
 Ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere Manes :
 Restitit, Eurydicenque suam, iam luce sub ipsa, 490
 Immemor, heu ! victusque animi respexit. Ibi omnis
 Effusus labor, atque immitis rupta tyranni
 Foedera, terque fragor stagnis auditus Avernis.
 Illa, " Quis et me," inquit, " miseram, et te perdidit,
 Orpheu,
 Quis tantus furor ? En iterum crudelia retro 495
 Fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.
 Iamque vale ! Feror ingenti circumdata nocte,
 Invalidasque tibi tendens, heu non tua, palmas !"
 Dixit, et ex oculis subito, ceu fumus in auras
 Commixtus, tenuis fugit diversa, neque illum, 500

Eurydice is so nearly recovered but to be lost.

Her sad cry.

484. *vento*; supply *acta*: "Ixion's wheel [driven] by the blast—stopped." *rota orbis*, "wheel of roundness." *orbis*, gen. of quality.

485. *pedem referens*, "returning." The pleading of Orpheus and the conditional consent of Proserpina to Eurydice's return are implied in *reddita*, "restored."

489. *ignoscenda quidem*, "pardon-

able, indeed, if the shades could know how to forgive."

491. *victus animi*, "overmastered by his love," § 135, R. ix., and remark.

496. *conditque natantia lumina somnus*, "the sleep (of death) hides my eyes, swimming" in tears.

500. *tenuis* belongs to *diversa*, "vanishing (and) parted (from him), she fled."

Prensantem nequiquam umbras et multa volentem
 Dicere, praeterea vidit; nec portitor Orci
 Amplius obiectam passus transire paludem.
 Quid faceret? quo se rapta bis coniuge ferret?
 Quo fletu Manis, qua Numina voce moveret? 505
 Illa quidem Stygia nabat iam frigida cumba.
 Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menses
 Rupe sub aëria deserti ad Strymonis undam
 Flevisse, et gelidis haec evolvisse sub antris,
 Mulcentem tigris et agentem carmine quercus; 510
 Qualis populea maerens philomela sub umbra
 Amissos queritur fetus, quos durus arator
 Observans nido implumis detraxit; at illa
 Flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen
 Integrat, et maestis late loca questibus implet. 515
 Nulla Venus, non ulli animum flexere hymenaei.
 Solus Hyperboreas glacies Tanaïmque nivalem
 Arvaque Riphæis numquam viduata pruinis
 Lustrabat, raptam Eurydicen atque inrita Ditis
 Dona querens; spretae Ciconum quo munere ma-
 tres, 520
 Inter sacra deum nocturnique orgia Bacchi,
 Discerptum latos iuvenem sparsere per agros.
 Tum quoque marmorea caput a cervice revulsum
 Gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus
 Volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa et frigida lingua, 525
 Ah miseram Eurydicen! anima fugiente vocabat;
 Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripae.'

He flees to
Thracian
wilds.

His cruel
death.

504. *quo se, rapta bis coniuge, ferret*, "twice robbed of his wife, whither could he go?"

506. Arrange, *illa, iam quidem, frigida nabat Stygia cumba. cumba nare*, to float in the Stygian boat. *perhibent*, comp. l. 323.

509. *evolvisse*, "sang these things."

512. *fetus*, "young."

513. *observans*, "noting."

515. *integrat*, "repeats," for her

song is a repetition of the same notes.

519. *lustrabat*, "wandered through." *inrita*, "annulled" = recalled.

520. Arrange, *matres Ciconum, spretae quo munere, sparsere iuvenem discerptum per latos agros, inter sacra, deum que orgia nocturni Bacchi. Munus* was a funeral rite in honor of the dead; here it means his musical tribute of lament.

Haec Proteus, et se iactu dedit aequor in altum,
 Quaque dedit, spumantem undam sub vertice torsit.
 At non Cyrene; namque ultro adfata timentem: 530

Cyrene shows
 Aristaeus what
 atonement to
 offer.

‘Nate, licet tristis animo deponere curas.
 Haec omnis morbi causa; hinc miserabile Nymphæ,
 Cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,
 Exitium misere apibus. Tu munera supplex
 Tende petens pacem, et facilis venerare Napaeas; 535
 Namque dabunt veniam votis, irasque remittent.
 Sed modus orandi qui sit, prius ordine dicam.

Quattuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros,
 Qui tibi nunc viridis depascunt summa Lycaei,
 Delige, et intacta totidem cervice iuencas. 540

Quattuor his aras alta ad delubra dearum
 Constitue, et sacrum iugulis demitte cruorem,
 Corporaque ipsa boum frondoso desere luco.
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,
 Inferias Orphei Lethaea papavera mittes, 545

Et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque revises;
 Placatam Eurydicen vitula venerabere caesa.’

Haud mora; continuo matris praecepta facessit;

His sacrifices.

Ad delubra venit, monstratas excitat aras,
 Quattuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros 550
 Ducit, et intacta totidem cervice iuencas.
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,
 Inferias Orphei mittit, lucumque revisit.

The restora-
 tion of his
 bees.

Hic vero subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum
 Aspiciunt, liquefacta boum per viscera toto 555
 Stridere apes utero et ruptis effervere costis,
 Immensasque trahi nubes, iamque arbore summa
 Confluere et lentis uvam demittere ramis.

528. *se iactu dedit*, “he sprang suddenly.”

535. *tende munera*, “offer funeral rites.” *venerare*, dep. imperative.

538. *eximios*, “unblemished.” Vergil was most accurate in using the correct sacrificial terms.

540. *intacta cervice*, “with necks not broken to the yoke.”

545. *inferias*, “funeral offerings (to the manes) of Orpheus.”

556. Note the order of the infinitives, depending on *aspiciunt*.

558. *demittere uvam*, “to hang as a cluster from the yielding limbs.”

Haec super arborum cultu pecorumque canebam
 Et super arboribus, Caesar dum magnus ad altum 560
 Fulminat Euphraten bello, victorque volentis
 Per populos dat iura, viamque adfectat Olympo.
 Illo Vergilium me tempore dulcis alebat
 Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis otii,
 Carmina qui lusi pastorum, audaxque iuventa, 565
 Tityre, te patulae cecini sub tegmine fagi.

Vergil's per-
 oration.

559-566. These last lines are some- to the first Eclogue connects the
 what abrupt, but are themselves Georgics with the Bucolics.
 graceful; and the closing allusion

P. VERGILI MARONIS
AENEIDOS

LIBER I.

AFTER announcing the subject of his poem, Vergil describes the fleet of Aeneas sailing from Southern Sicily toward Italy. Juno bribes Aeolus, the king of the winds, to shatter the fleet by a sudden storm. Out of fourteen sail only seven ships reach a safe harbor on the African coast. Meantime Venus appeals to Jupiter, who shows her the future of Rome. The next day she, disguised as a huntress, leads Aeneas to Carthage. There he finds that the rest of the fleet is safe, and is received by Dido, who gives a royal banquet in his honor. Venus persuades Cupid to personate Aeneas's young son, Ascanius, and to inflame the queen with a deep love for Aeneas.

ARMA virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris
Italiam, fato profugus, Laviniaque venit
Litora—multum ille et terris iactatus et alto
Vi superum, saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram,
Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem, 5
Inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.

His theme the hero.

Founder of Lavinium.

Juno's wrath.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,
Quidve dolens, regina deum tot volvere casus

The Aeneid opens with four verses, according to some copies, which are not in Vergil's style:

Ille ego, qui quondam, gracili modu-
latus avena,
Carmen, et, egressus silvis, vicina
coëgi,
Ut quamvis avido parerent arva co-
lono;
Gratum opus agricolis; at nunc hor-
rentia Martis.

1. *virum*, the hero.

2. *Italiam*, § 154, R. xxiv. *Lavinia-*

que venit. Scan, *La | vinyaque | ve- nit*.

3. *et terris, et alto*, ablatives of place.

4. *vi*, abl. of cause. *superum = su- perorum*. *memorem Iunonis ob iram*. *memor* is transferred from Juno to her wrath.

6. *inferretque*. Aeneas brought the tutelary worship of Troy. *unde—i. e.* from whence, the state founded by Aeneas, for he found the Latins in Italy. Compare l. 68.

8. *numine*. *numen* means the pow- ers and rights of each several deity.

Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores 10
Impulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?

Carthage,
loved by Juno,
threatened by
future Rome.

Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,
Carthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
Ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;
Quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam 15

Posthabita coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,
Hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
Si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.
Progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci
Audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces; 20

Other causes
of irritation.

Hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
Venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.
Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
Prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis—
Necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores 25

Exciderant animo; manet alta mente repostum
Iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae,
Et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores—
His accensa super iactatos aequore toto
Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli, 30
Arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
Errabant, acti fati, maria omnia circum.
Tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
Vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruebant, 35

10. *pietate*, "filial piety," was the special characteristic of Aeneas.

16. *Samo*, fem. The double pause of the pointing (;) and the caesura prevent the elision of *o* before the *hic*.

17. *regnum esse gentibus*, "this she watches and cherishes to become the ruling state over nations."

22. *venturum*, "was to come." *sic volvere Parcas*, "so spun the Fates."

27. *spretae iniuria formae*, "the insult to her despised beauty."

28. *rapti Ganymedis honores*. Gany- mede was stolen by Jupiter, carried to Olympus, and was made cup-bearer to the gods in place of Hebe, Juno's daughter.

29. *accensa*, subj. of *arcebat*, l. 31.

30. *reliquias*, "the leavings of the Greeks and of the cruel Achilles." The phrase implies that the Greeks were weary of the massacre at Troy.

33. Note the toil expressed by the spondees.

Juno's soliloquy.	<p>Cum Iuno, aeternum servans sub pectore vulnus, Haec secum: 'Mene incepto desistere victam, Nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem? Quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem Argivum atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto, Unius ob noxam et furias Aiacis Oilei?</p>	40
Her visit to the cave of the winds.	<p>Ipsa, Iovis rapidum iaculata e nubibus ignem, Disiecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis; Illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammam Turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto. Ast ego, quae divom incedo regina Iovisque Et soror et coniunx, una cum gente tot annos Bella gero. Et quisquam numen Iunonis adorat Praeterea, aut suplex aris imponet honorem? Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans, Nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris, Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro Luctantis ventos tempestatesque sonoras Imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcere frenat. Illi indignantes, magno cum murmure montis, Circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce Sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras; Ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum Quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras. Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris, Hoc metuens, molemque et montis insuper altos Imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo Et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas. Ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est:</p>	45
		50
		55
		60

37. *haec secum*. Vergil introduces Juno muttering to herself.

38. *Italia*. Supply *ab*, § 173, R. and remark.

40. *Argivum*, gen. plu., § 24, r. 4.

42. *ipsa*, "she," Jove's daughter, can do these acts. *Ast ego* (l. 46), "But I, the queen of the gods," etc.

49. *honorem*, "the honor" of a sac-

rifice. The student will observe that it occurs frequently in this sense throughout the Aeneid.

51. *patriam*, *loca*, *Aeoliam*, are in apposition and acc. after *in*.

61. Both *molem* and *montis altos insuper* are used to imply the vast weight needed to confine the winds.

62. *foedere certo*, "who, directed by a fixed compact, knows both," etc.

Will not Aeolus smite Aeneas' fleet with a storm?

'Aeole, namque tibi divom pater atque hominum
rex 65

Et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,
Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penatis:
Incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppis,
Aut age diversos et disice corpora ponto. 70

Her offer.

Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore Nymphae,
Quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deïopea,
Conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo,
Omnis ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
Exigat, et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.' 75

Aeolus.

Aeolus haec contra: 'Tuus, o regina, quid optes,
Explorare labor; mihi iussa capessere fas est.
Tu mihi, quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptrâ Iovemque
Conciliâs, tu das epulis accumbere divom,
Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.' 80

The storm.

Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem
Impulit in latus: ac venti, velut agmine facto,
Qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
Incubuere mari, totumque a sedibus imis
Una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis 85
Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.
Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque
Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.
Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus aether, 90
Praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.

Aeneas.

Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra;

72. *quarum quae* . . . *Deïopea*. Properly, *Deïopea* should be in the acc., but is attracted into the case of *quae* by an old Latin idiom: "Of whom *Deïopea* (she!) is most lovely in form—(her) will I give in firm wedlock, and declare her thine."

73. Notice that *iungo* and *dico* are both used as official and ritual terms.

77. Supply *est* before *explorare*. *fas*

implies religious duty and obligation.

81. *conversa cuspide*, "with the butt of the spear." Aeolus was within the cave. The scanning of this whole passage to l. 123 repays study.

85. *ruunt*, "rush forth." The second *ruunt* = *obruunt*, "the whole sea." The rhythmic effect is heightened by the skilful repetition of *que*.

Ingemit, et duplicis tendens ad sidera palmas
 Talia voce refert: 'O terque quaterque beati,
 Quis ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis 95
 Contigit oppetere! o Danaum fortissime gentis
 Tydide! mene Iliacis occumbere campis
 Non potuisse, tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra?
 Saevus ubi Aeacidæ telo iacet Hector, ubi ingens
 Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis 100
 Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit.'

Talia iactanti stridens Aquilone procella
 Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.
 Franguntur remi; tum prora avertit, et undis 104
 Dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda dehiscens
 Terram inter fluctus aperit; furit aestus arenis.

The storm
 increases.

Three ships
 wrecked.

Three on a
 sand-bank.

One foundered.

Tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet—
 Saxa vocant Itali, mediis quae in fluctibus, Aras—
 Dorsum immane mari summo: tris Eurus ab alto 110
 In brevia et syrtis urget, miserabile visu,
 Inluditque vadis atque aggere cingit arenae.
 Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,
 Ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
 In puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister 115
 Volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
 Torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vor-
 tex.

Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto;
 Arma virum, tabulaeque, et Troia gaza per undas.
 Iam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achatae, 120
 Et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,
 Vicit hiems; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
 Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.

95. *quis* = *queis*, dat. plu., depends on *contigit*.

97. *mene*. Compare I. 37: "Why could not I have fallen . . . and poured out?"

102. *Aquilone*, "a roaring blast

from the south wind." *iactanti*, "uttering."

104. *prora avertit*, "the bows fall off."

112. *inludit*, "dashes."

114. *ipsius*, "of Aeneas himself."

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,
 Neptune rises. Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis 125
 Stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
 Prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.
 Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
 Fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina.
 Nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae. 130
 Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:
 ‘Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?
 Quells the Iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, Venti,
 winds. Miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles? 134
 Quos ego—! Sed motos praestat componere fluctus.
 Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
 Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:
 Non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
 Sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,
 Vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iactet in aula 140
 Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.’
 Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,
 The sea-deities Collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.
 relieve the Cymothoë simul et Triton adnixus acuto
 ship. Detrudunt navis scopulo; levat ipse tridenti; 145
 Et vastas aperit syrtis, et temperat aequor,
 Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
 Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est
 Seditio, saevitque animis ignobile vulgus; 149
 Iamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat;
 Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
 Conspexere, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant;

126. *stagna refusa*, “the still depths were stirred up.” *refusa*, from *refundō*. The waves, tide, and blasts were poured back and forth, as it were, into the lower quiet depths.

130. *latuere*, “escape the knowledge of her brother.” *doli*, “wiles.”

135. *quos ego!* “whom I—!” Neptune is too angry to find words.

136. *post*, “next time.”

139. *immania saxa*, “huge and savage rocks.” *immanis* = monstrous, both in a physical and in a moral view.

144. *adnixus*, “aiding;” lit., “striving.”

145. *ipse*, Neptune himself.

Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet :
 Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
 Prospiciens genitor, caeloque invectus aperto, 155
 Flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.

Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu
 Contendunt petere et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
 Est in secessu longo locus : insula portum
 Efficit obiectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto 160
 Frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.

The storm-
 beaten Trojans
 find a harbor.

Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
 In caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
 Aequora tuta silent : tum silvis scaena coruscis 164

Desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra ;
 Fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum ;

Intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
 Nympharum domus. Hic fessas non vincula navis
 Ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.

Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni 170
 Ex numero subit ; ac magno telluris amore
 Egressi optata potiuntur Troes arena,
 Et sale tabentis artus in litore ponunt.

Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates,
 Suscepitque ignem foliis atque arida circum 175
 Nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam.

Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
 Expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
 Et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

Aeneas obtains
 food for them.

Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem 180
 Prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem
 Iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremis,
 Aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caïci.

160. *obiectu*, etc., "by the opposition of its sides." The island acts as a breakwater.

171. *subit*, "enters" under the overhanging cliffs. Neptune had lifted them out of the quicksands, and Triton had taken them off the reef.

176. *nutrimenta*, "dry wood." *fomite*, "in the fuel."

179. *frangere saxo*, "crush it with the stone." It is usual even now in many places—*e. g.* in Mexico—to rub the soaked grain into a coarse meal by hand.

Navem in conspectu nullam; tris litore cervos
 Prospicit errantis; hos tota armenta sequuntur 185
 A tergo, et longum per vallis pascitur agmen.
 Constitit hic, arcumque manu celerisque sagittas
 Corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achatēs;
 Ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentis
 Cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum vulgus, et omnem 190
 Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;
 Nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor
 Corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus
 aequet.

Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnis.
 Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes 195
 Litore Trinacrio, dederatque abeuntibus heros,
 Dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet:

His words of
 encourage-
 ment.

‘O socii—neque enim ignari sumus ante malo-
 rum—

O passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.
 Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis 200
 Accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopia saxa
 Experti: revocate animos, maestumque timorem
 Mittite; forsā et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.
 Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
 Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas 205
 Ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.
 Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.’

Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger
 Spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolo-
 rem.

They refresh
 themselves.

Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris: 210

186. *longum agmen*, “straggling herd.” The grazing deer were like a straggling column on the march.

190. *vulgus*, n. acc. *vulgus* and *turba* describe the wayward herd following their leaders.

191. *miscet agens telis*, “scatters by shooting.” *telis* = *sagittis*.

194. *partitur* is probably used as a deponent—“divides with his own hand”—like *cingitur* (Bk. II. 511), where Priam girds himself.

206. *fas* (as in l. 77) means “of divine obligation.”

Tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant ;
 Pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt ;
 Litore aëna locant alii, flammasque ministrant.
 Tum victu revocant viris, fusique per herbam
 Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. 215
 Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
 Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,
 Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere cre-
 dant,
 Sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.
 Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti, 220
 Nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
 Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

Meantime Venus complains to Jupiter of Aeneas' hardships compared with those of others, and the delays in fulfilling his destiny. Jupiter unfolds to her the unchangeable decrees regarding Latium, Alba Longa, and Rome, with its future glories, crowned in Augustus. He sends Mercury to warn Dido at Carthage to receive the shipwrecked strangers; while Venus, equipped as a huntress, goes to conduct Aeneas thither and to inform him about Dido's career. She bids him take courage and present himself to Dido, and gives him an auspicious omen. He recognizes his mother as she vanishes. Concealed by a cloud, he, with Achates, makes his way into Carthage, astonished at its rapid building, and to see pictured upon the walls of the temple the tale of the siege. While he is gazing amazed (ll. 223-493),

DIDO APPEARS WITH HER GUARDS.

Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,
 Dum stupet, obtutuque haeret defixus in uno, 495
 Regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,
 Incessit, magna iuvenum stipante caterva.
 Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi
 Exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae

She is com-
 pared to
 Diana.

212. *pars*, "some of them."

213. *alii*, "others."

215. *implentur*, etc., "they fill and remark."

themselves with old wine and fat
 venison." Cf. *partitur*, § 135 (d)

495. *in uno obtutu*, "in fixed gaze," one long look.

Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa phare-
 tram 500
 Fert umero, gradiensque deas supereminet om-
 nis;
 Latonae tacitum pertentant gaudia pectus:
 Talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
 Per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
 Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi, 505
 Saepa armis, solioque alte subnixa, resedit.
 Iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
 Partibus aequabat iustis, aut sorte trahebat:
 Cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno 509
 Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum,
 Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo
 Dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
 Obstipuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates
 Laetitiaque metuque; avidi coniungere dextras
 Ardebant, sed res animos incognita turbat. 515
 Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,
 Quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
 Quid veniant; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant,
 Orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.

Ilioneus appeals for protection and relief, and tells of their hardships and toils of the storm and of their dreaded loss. Dido replies kindly, and offers not only aid, but also to take them as subjects, with equal rights. (ll. 519-578.) As she utters the words

“Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur!”

500. *glomerantur*, “circling wheel hither and thither.” *glomero* is chosen with reference to the drill implied in *exercet*. The *globus* was a military formation.

503. *laeta*, “joyous,” in happy, eager, and proud superintendence of the works.

506. *subnixa*, “resting upon.”

508. *sorte*, for *sortem*, the “lot,” was often used by the Romans in determining offices.

515. *res incognita* may refer to themselves, or to the reception of their comrades, or to Dido's conduct.

518. *lecti*, etc., “chosen men from all the ships.”

AENEAS SUDDENLY APPEARS.

His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
 Et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem 580
 Ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates :
 ‘Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit?
 Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.
 Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
 Submersum ; dictis respondent cetera matris.’ 585
 Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
 Scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
 Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,
 Os umerosque deo similis ; namque ipsa decoram
 Caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae 590
 Purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores :
 Quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
 Argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
 Tum sic reginam adloquitur, cunctisque repente
 Improvisus ait : ‘Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum, 595
 Troïus Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
 O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,
 Quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
 Omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos
 Urbe domo socias grates persolvere dignas 600
 Non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est
 Gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.
 Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
 Usquam iustitia est et mens sibi conscia recti, 604
 Praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt

Aeneas' ad-
 dress to Dido.

579. *arrecti animum*, “encouraged,”
 for *animum*, § 155, R. xxv., r. 2.

581. *compellat*, “urges.”

587. *purgat*, “disappears.”

591. *adflarat*, “had breathed upon
 her son.” *honores*, “beauty.”

592. *manus*, “skilful hands.” The
 old artists often used ivory, gold, sil-
 ver, and color in their statues.

595. *improvisus*, “suddenly ;” lit.,
 unforeseen.

600. *socias*, etc., “grantest us to
 share in your city and your homes—
 us, the leavings of the Greeks.”

601. *non opis est nostrae*, “it is
 not in our resources,” in our power,
 § 133, R. vii. *ubique*, though at-
 tached to *est*, belongs to *sparsa*.
quidquid, adverbial, “nor is it at
 all in the power of the Dardanian
 race.”

605. *ferant*, etc., “may the gods

Saecula? Qui tanti talem genuere parentes?
 In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
 Lustrabunt, convexa polus dum sidera pascet,
 Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,
 Quae me cumque vocant terrae.' Sic fatus, ami-
 cum 610

Ilionea petit dextra, laevaue Serestum,
 Post alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,
 Casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est:

Dido's wel-
 come.

'Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus 615

Insequitur? quae vis immanibus applicat oris?

Tunc ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae

Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoëntis ad undam?

Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire

Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem 620

Auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam

Vastabat Cyprum, et victor ditione tenebat.

Tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis

Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.

Ipsae hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat, 625

Seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.

Quare agite, o tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.

Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores

Iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.

Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco.' 630

Sic memorat; simul Aeneas in regia ducit

Tecta, simul divum templis indicit honorem.

Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit

She orders
 sacrifices,
 and sends a
 feast to the
 crews.

bear to thee fit rewards if," etc. Notice Vergil's frequent use of *laetus*. The repeated *t* in ll. 605-607 is intentional.

608. *polus sidera pascet*. The sky (*polus*) was supposed to supply to the stars their fires.

610. *quae me cumque vocant terrae*. Note the tmesis of *quae cumque*, "what lands soever summon me."

616. *applicat*, "drives you back." The storm drove Aeneas southward from Italy.

622. *dicione*. Supply *sub*.

623. *casus*, fall of the Trojan city.

627. *agite*, imperative, "forward."

632. *indicit honorem*, "directs a thank-offering," etc. Cf. *honorem*, l. 49.

Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
Terga suum, pinguis centum cum matribus agnos, 635
Munera laetitiamque dii.

Her palace.

At domus interior regali splendida luxu
Instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis:
Arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
Ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro 640
Fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum,
Per tot ducta viros antiqua ab origine gentis.

Aeneas sends for Ascanius and for some rare gifts. Meanwhile Venus persuades Cupid to aid her by personating Ascanius (whom she takes asleep to Mount Ida) to inspire Dido with a passion for Aeneas. Cupid promptly accedes to the request. (ll. 643-694.)

CUPID (AS ASCANIUS) ACCOMPANIES ACHATES.

Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido 695

Regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.

Cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis

Dido's feast.

Aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit;

Iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus

Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro. 700

Dant manibus famuli lymphas, Cereremque canistris

Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.

Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam

Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penates,

Centum aliae, totidemque pares aetate ministri, 705

Qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.

Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes

636. *dii* = *diei*, the old genitive form. Vergil left several lines unfinished.

639. *ostro*, "with royal purple." *ostrum*, the shell-fish, put for the color obtained from it.

695. *dicto parens*, "obeying her word," § 142, R. xiii.

698. *aurēā spondā*, abl. of place. *sponda*, the side of the couch, by which the guest placed himself upon it. *aulaeum* was the canopy over it.

703. *longam penum*, "the long array of dishes." *penus* = larder. The *Penates*, as household *genii*, were worshipped. Compare *penus* with *Penates* as keepers of the *penus*.

Convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.
 Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum,
 Flagrantisque dei vultus simulataque verba, 710
 Pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.

Cupid inspires
 Dido with the
 fatal passion.

Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,
 Expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
 Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
 Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit 715
 Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
 Reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto
 Haeret et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido
 Insidat quantus miserae deus. At memor ille
 Matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum 720
 Incipit, et vivo tentat praevertere amore
 Iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,
 Crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
 Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant 725
 Atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
 Incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
 Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
 Implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
 A Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis: 730
 'Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,

Dido's libation
 to Jove and
 Juno.

710. *flagrantis vultus*, "the glowing features."

712. *infelix Phoenissa*, "the hapless Phoenician." The intervening parenthetic line between *infelix* and *Phoenissa* has a fine effect. *devota*, "doomed to a coming woe."

716. *falsi*, "deceived," for Cupid personated Iulus.

718. *inscia Dido*, etc., "unsuspecting Dido! What a mighty god was entering her miserable self!"

723. *epulis*, dat. after *sequitur*, or some similar verb to be supplied.

724. *statuunt magnos crateras*, "set out mighty bowls."

725. *fit strepitus tectis*, etc., "the applause rises to the domes, and these echo it through the ample halls."

727. *funalia*, "torches" twisted, like ropes, of papyrus, and smeared with resinous gums.

728. *poposcit*, "calls for a massy patera," etc. The *crater* was the bowl out of which the wine was dipped into the saucer-like *patera* with a *cyathus*.

730. *soliti*, "were wont to use."

731. *Iuppiter*. He was the god of hospitality, and fixed the rights (*jura*) between host and guest. *fas* is divine, and *jus* human, right; *lex* is the written right.

Hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis
 Esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores.
 Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator, et bona Iuno ;
 Et vos, o, coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.' 735
 Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,
 Primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore ;
 Tum Bitiae dedit increpitans ; ille impiger hausit
 Spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro ;
 Post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas 740
 Personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlans.
 Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores ;
 Unde hominum genus et pecudes ; unde imber et
 ignes ;
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones ;
 Quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles 745
 Hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
 Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troësque sequuntur.
 Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
 Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem, 749
 Multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa ;
 Nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,
 Nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.
 'Immo age, et a prima, dic, hospes, origine nobis
 Insidias,' inquit, ' Danaum, casusque tuorum,
 Erroresque tuos ; nam te iam septima portat 755
 Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.'

The song of
 Iopas.

Dido's request.

733. *velis*, "mayst thou will the day to be." *volo* is used of divine will.

736. *libavit in mensam*. The rite was sacrificial and not merely festal, and the *mensa* became properly at the dedication of the palace an

ara. As queen, Dido performed a solemn duty.

740. *crinitus Iopas personat*, "the long-locked Iopas plays upon his golden lyre." For a somewhat similar festal scene, see Scott's "Lay of the Last Minstrel," canto vi.

LIBER II.

AENEAS, reluctantly complying with Dido's request, recounts the sorrowful tale of the fatal ruse of the wooden horse, and of the portents which decided the Trojans to admit it within the walls. At midnight Hector's ghost rouses him and bids him escape with the sacred Penates he puts into his hands, for the last hour has befallen doomed Troy. Aeneas starts up, and, hearing the clash of swords, seizes his own arms and makes what efforts are possible, with a few comrades, to save the city. He reaches Priam's palace in time to witness the murder of the aged king and the firing of the palace. Venus then opens his eyes to see the gods themselves mingling in the sack. He rushes back to rescue his family. In the escape Creusa is lost. He returns to seek her, and is met by her ghost, which tells him something of the future. He returns to the party without the walls, and they, with a large band of fugitives, find a retreat under Mount Ida till Aeneas can equip a fleet for their transport to another home.

Aeneas begins
the saddest
tale ever told.

CONTICUERE omnes, intentique ora tenebant.

Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto :

‘Infandum, Regina, iubes renovare dolorem,
Troianas ut opes et lamentabile regnum

Eruerint Danaï; quaeque ipse miserrima vidi, 5

Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando

Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi

Temperet a lacrimis! Et iam nox umida caelo

Praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.

Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros 10

Et breviter Troiae supremum audire laborem,

Quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque re-
fugit,

Incipiam.

‘Fracti bello fatisque repulsi

Ductores Danaum, tot iam labentibus annis,

1. *conticuere*, “kept perfect silence.” *tenebant*, imperf. of continued action.

3. *infandum*, “unutterable pain.” Cf. *fando*, l. 6.

4. *ut*, “how,” expressing manner or mode. It takes the indicative.

8. *temperet*, “restrain himself;” for subj. with *quis*, § 240, R. lxxxii.

10. *tantus amor*. Supply *sit tibi cognoscere*, the infinitive, is used instead of the usual gerundive, *cognoscendi*, § 181, rem. 2.

14. *ductores*, not merely the generals, but the advisers also.

The wooden horse.

Instar montis equum divina Palladis arte 15
 Aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas ;
 Votum pro reditu simulant ; ea fama vagatur.
 Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim
 Includunt caeco lateri, penitusque cavernas
 Ingentis uterumque armato milite complent. 20

The Greeks retreat to Tenedos.

‘Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama
 Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,
 Nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis.
 Huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.
 Nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenae. 25
 Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucra luctu ;
 Panduntur portae ; iuvat ire et Dorica castra
 Desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.

We visit the deserted camps and debate over the horse.

“Hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles ;
 Classibus hic locus ; hic acie certare solebant.” 30
 Pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae,
 Et molem mirantur equi ; primusque Thymoetes
 Duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,
 Sive dolo, seu iam Troiae sic fata ferebant.
 At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti, 35
 Aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona
 Praecipitare iubent, subiectisque urere flammis,
 Aut terebrare cavas uteri et tentare latebras.
 Scinditur incertum studia in contraria vulgus. 39

Laocoön's warning.

‘Primus ibi ante omnis, magna comitante caterva,
 Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce,
 Et procul : “O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives ?
 Creditis avectos hostis ? aut ulla putatis

16. *abiete*, trisyllable. *ie* = *y*.

17. *rotum*. Supply *esse*. *simulant*, “they pretend it.”

18. Arrange, *sortiti corpora delecta virum huc, includunt (ea) caeco lateri*.

23. *statio male fida*, “a roadstead unsafe for ships.”

26. *longo luctu*, abl. of separation, § 160, R.

27. *iuvat*, § 115, iv.

29. *tendebat*, “pitched his tents.”

31. *stupet*, “is amazed at,” intransitive used transitively, § 150, r. 4.

35. *menti*, “to whose mind.” Supply *fu*.

36. *aut . . . aut* mark two classes of suggestions, each containing two propositions. *que* and *et* have subordinately the meaning of “or.” Note the *aut* in Laocoön's appeal.

Dona carere dolis Danaum? sic notus Ulixes?
 Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi, 45
 Aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros,
 Inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,
 Aut aliquis latet error; equo ne credite, Teucri.
 Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentis.”
 Sic fatus validis ingentem viribus hastam 50
 In latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum
 Contorsit. Stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso
 Insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.
 Et, si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,
 Impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras, 55
 Troiaque nunc stares, Priamique arx alta maneres.
 ‘Ecce, manus iuvenem interea post terga revinctum
 Pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant
 Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro, 59
 Hoc ipsum ut strueret Troiamque aperiret Achivis,
 Obtulerat, fidens animi, atque in utrumque paratus,
 Seu versare dolos, seu certae occumbere morti.
 Undique visendi studio Troiana iuventus
 Circumfusa ruit, certantque inludere capto.
 Accipe nunc Danaum insidias, et crimine ab uno 65
 Disce omnis.
 Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis,
 Constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit:
 “Heu, quae nunc tellus,” inquit, “quae me aequora
 possunt
 Accipere? aut quid iam misero mihi denique restat, 70

Meanwhile
 Sinon is found
 and brought to
 Priam and the
 chiefs.

50. *validis viribus*, “with mighty force.”

52. *illa*. Supply *machina*.

54. *si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset*. “If the fates of the gods—ay, if our own mind—had not been infatuated.” Aeneas pauses in the midst of his sentence, as if, despite the Fates, even yet Troy might have survived but for their own infatuation. Note that *Mycenas, Dorica, Da-*

naum, Argolicas, local names, are used for the Greeks.

56. *stares maneres*, § 201. It is an example of Vergil’s pathos.

57. *manus*, § 155, R. xxv.

60. *hoc ipsum*, “this plot,” depends on *obtulerat*.

64. *inludere capto*, § 143, R. xiv.

66. *omnis*—i. e. *Danaos*. Note the caution expressed by the spondee *circum* || *spexit*, l. 68.

Cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi
 Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt.”
 Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis
 Impetus. Hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,
 Quidve ferat; memoret, quae sit fiducia capto. 75

Sinon tells a woeful tale of Ulysses's enmity and its effects; and as a human sacrifice is demanded for a safe return, through Ulysses (and Chalchus under his threats) Sinon is selected. He escapes; and now, as he can never return to Argos, he solemnly vows allegiance to Troy, and explains the offering of the wooden horse to Minerva. (ll. 76-198.)

LAOCOÖN'S TERRIBLE FATE FOR THE WARNING HE GAVE.

‘Hic aliud maius miseris multoque tremendum
 Obicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat. 200
 Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
 Sollemnis taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
 Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta—
 Horresco referens—immensis orbibus angues
 Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt; 205
 Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta iubaeque
 Sanguineae superant undas, pars cetera pontum
 Pone legit sinuatque immensa volumine terga.
 Fit sonitus spumante salo; iamque arva tenebant,
 Ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni, 210
 Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.

74. *quo sanguine cretus*, § 161, R. xxviii.

75. *memoret*. The construction is changed, *hortamur (ut) memoret, quae*

sit fiducia capto, “what trust he had in giving himself up as a captive,” for Sinon had surrendered himself voluntarily.

199. *hic*, “now.” *aliud*. Supply *portentum*.

200. *turbat*, “upsets our heedless minds.”

201. *ductus sorte sacerdos Neptuno*, “priest for Neptune,” § 146, R. xvii., r. 3.

203. *ecce*, etc. Aeneas' horror is marked by the distance of *angues* from *gemini*.

205. *pariter*, “side by side.” Vergil's exquisite taste and ear are well shown in this passage by the frequent half-suggested alliterations.

207. *pars cetera*, “the remainder behind sweeps the sea and pushes in sinuous way their huge backs by its volume”—*i. e.* the hinder parts guided their crested shoulders.

Diffugimus visu exsanguis. Illi agmine certo
 Laocoonta petunt; et primum parva duorum
 Corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
 Implicat, et miseros morsu depascitur artus; 215
 Post ipsum, auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem,
 Corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus; et iam
 Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum
 Terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.
 Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos, 220
 Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,
 Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit,
 Qualis mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram
 Taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.
 At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 225
 Effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,
 Sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.
 Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
 Insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem
 Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur 230
 Laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
 Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae
 Numina conclamant.

This terrible omen decides them. The wall is torn down, and the horse is toilfully gotten within the citadel. Four times it stumbled on the gateway. The arms of the concealed Greeks clashed. Cassandra uttered her rejected warnings. The Trojans, exultant and weary, went to rest. (ll. 234-267.) But—

212. *exsanguis visu*, "pale at the sight," § 186, R. I. B. *agmine certo*, "in steady course." Vergil uses military terms throughout.

215. *morsu depascitur artus*. *depasco*, in the active is used of the shepherd, in the passive as here it is used of the cattle. Translate, "(each) feeds upon their wretched limbs."

216. Arrange, *post corripiunt ipsum, subeuntem auxilio ac tela ferentem, que ligant spiris ingentibus et iam amplexi*

bis medium et dati terga squamea bis circum collo, superant capite et cervicibus altis.

221. *vittas*, accusative of limitation, § 155.

224. *excussit*, etc., "has shaken off his neck the ill-aimed axe."

230. *ferunt*, etc., "they declare that Laocoön deservedly has paid the penalty."

232. *divae*, "the powers of the goddess (Minerva) must be entreated."

HECTOR'S MANES ROUSES AENEAS.

Hector appears
to wake him.

' Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris
Incipit et dono divom gratissima serpit.
In somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus Hēctor 270
Visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus,
Raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento
Pulvere, perque pedes traiectus lora tumentis.
Hei mihi, qualis erat! quantum mutatus ab illo
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli, 275
Vel Danaum Phrygios iaculatus puppibus ignis!
Squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crinis
Vulneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros
Acceptit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar
Compellare virum et maestas expromere voces: 280
"O lux Dardaniae, spes o fidissima Teucrum,
Quae tantae tenuere morae? quibus Hector ab oris
Exspectate venis? ut te post multa tuorum
Funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores,
Defessi aspiciamus! quae causa indigna serenos 285
Foedavit vultus? aut cur haec vulnera cerno?"
Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,
Sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,
"Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his," ait, "eripe flam-
mis.

Hector bids
him escape
with the
Penates, and

Hostis habet muros; ruit alto a culmine Troia. 290
Sat patriae Priamoque datum: si Pergama dextra
Defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.
Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troia Penatis;
Hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere,
Magna pererrato statues quae denique ponto." 295

271. *visus*, etc., "seemed to approach me."

273. *traiectus*, etc., "pierced through his swelled feet as to the thongs." *lora*, § 155.

278. *gerens*, "having." The accusatives depending on it are *barbam*, *crinis*, *vulnera*.

283. *exspectate*, voc., "O longed-for Hector!" *ut*, "how," with ind., *aspiciamus*.

292. *hac*, etc., "they would have been defended by this right hand."

293. *sacra*, etc., "Troy entrusts to thee her sacred (statues) and her Penates."

delivers them
himself.

Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem
Aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.

‘Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,

The din of the
sack rises
clearly.

Et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis
Anchisae domus arboribusque obtecta recessit, 300
Clarescunt sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.

Excutior somno, et summi fastigia tecti

Ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus adsto :

From the roof
the flames are
seen every-
where.

In segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus austris
Incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens 305

Sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores,

Praecipitisque trahit silvas ; stupet inscius alto

Accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.

Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt

Insidiae. Iam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam 310

Vulcano exsuperante domus, iam proximus ardet

Ucalegon ; Sigea igni freta lata relucent.

Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.

Arma amens capio ; nec sat rationis in armis ; 314

Sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem

Cum sociis ardent animi ; furor iraque mentem

Praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.

Panthus the
priest brings
other *sacra*,
with terrible
news.

‘Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivum,

Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,

Sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem 320

296. *Vestam*, the goddess of the sacred hearth of the city and of each household ; so her fire was *aeternum*.

298. *diverso luctu*, “by wailings from different sides.”

301. *horror*, “terrifying sound of armed men.”

302. *excutior*, “I shake off sleep from myself,” a deponent use of the passive.

304. *furentibus austris*. This is to be joined to *flamma*, as *montano flumine* is descriptive of *rapidus torrens* in next line.

307. *inscius*. He is so amazed that he cannot perceive whence the sound is.

309. *fidus*, “our confidence” in Sinon ; bitterly sarcastic.

310. *dedit*, “yielded.”

312. *Sigea freta*, “the broad Sigea roadstead (*freta*) gleams with the fire.” *igni*, § 46, iv., ii.

317. *pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis*, “it rushed into my mind how glorious to die in arms.”

320. *sacra*. Panthus’ appearance tells that the citadel is lost.

Ipsē trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.

“Quo res summa loco, Panthu? quam prendimus arcem?”

Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:

“Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus Dardaniae. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium, et ingens 325

Gloria Teucrorum; feros omnia Iuppiter Argos

Transtulit: incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.

Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus adstans

The Greeks hold the city.

Fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet

Insultans. Portis alii bipatentibus adsunt, 330

Milia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis;

Obsedere alii telis angusta viarum

Oppositi; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco

Stricta, parata neci; vix primi proelia tentant

Portarum vigiles, et caeco Marte resistunt.” 335

Talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divom

In flammās et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinys,

Quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.

Addunt se socios Ripheus et maximus armis 339

Epytus, oblatus per lunam, Hypanisque Dymasque,

Et lateri agglomerant nostro, iuvenisque Coroe- bus,

Mygdonides. Illis ad Troiam forte diebus

Venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,

Et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,

The gathering fugitives are formed for a rescue.

Infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis 345

Audierit.

322. *quo summa res loco*, “in what quarter is it worst? what citadel do we hold?”

326. *ferus*, “savage, cruel.” Panthus, in his wild despair, uses a daring epithet.

329. *miscet*, “scatters.”

330. *portis*, probably the half-open Scaean gates.

333. *acies*, etc., “the edge of the sword, with flashing point, is

drawn.” Note the antithesis between *oppositi* and *stat stricta*.

334. *neci*, “for slaughter.”

337. *feror*, “I am carried away,” by the fury of the moment, into the flames and the fight.

345. *praecepta*, “the biddings of his mad bride.” Cassandra was given by Apollo a gift of prophecy, with the curse of never being believed.

Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,
 Incipio super his: "Iuvenes, fortissima frustra
 Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
 Certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis; 350
 Excessere omnes, adytis arisque relictis,
 Di, quibus imperium hoc steterat; succurritis urbi
 Incensae: moriamur, et in media arma ruamus.
 Una salus victis, nullam sperare salutem."
 Sic animis iuvenum furor additus. Inde, lupi
 ceu 355
 Raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris
 Exegit caecos rabies, catulique relictis
 Faucibus exspectant siccis, per tela, per hostis
 Vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tene-
 mus
 Urbis iter; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra. 360
 Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando
 Explicit, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?
 Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;
 Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
 Corpora, perque domos et religiosa deorum 365
 Limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri;
 Quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus,
 Victoresque cadunt Danaï. Crudelis ubique
 Luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.

The horror of
the sack.

They succeed in killing some of the Greeks and alarming the others, for a space, by taking the arms of those they slew. This leads to their discomfiture in the end (ll. 370-401), when—

351. *excessere omnes di*, "all the gods have abandoned us, their shrines and altars being deserted" by them.

352. *succurritis*, "ye aid a burning city." *succurritis* takes up the broken thought of *certa sequi*.

354. *una salus victis, nullam sperare salutem*. The subject is the inf. and its acc., § 180, R. xlv.

356. *improba rabies*, "cruel madness of hunger."

357. *catuli*, "whelps."

364. *inertia corpora*, "motionless corpses."

367. *quondam*, etc., "once and again courage returns to the hearts of even the conquered." *victis* is really a genitive, § 148, note.

COROEBUS TRIES TO RESCUE CASSANDRA.

‘Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis!
 Ecce trahebatur passis Priameïa virgo
 Crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Miner-
 vae,
 Ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra— 405
 Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.
 Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus,
 Et sese medium iniecit periturus in ægmen.
 Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.
 Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis 410
 Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes
 Armorum facie et Graiarum errore iubarum.
 Tum Danai, gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira,
 Undique collecti invadunt—acerrimus Ajax, 414
 Et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis;
 Adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
 Confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eoïs
 Eurus equis; stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti
 Spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.
 Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram 420
 Fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,
 Apparent; primi clipeos mentitaque tela
 Agnoscunt, atque ora sono discordia signant.
 Ilicet obruimur numero; primusque Coroebus
 Peneleï dextra divae armipotentis ad aram 425
 Procumbit; cadit et Ripheus, iustissimus unus
 Qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi—
 Dis aliter visum—pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque

The Trojans
 are routed
 with loss.

402. *heu nihil*, etc., “alas! let no one trust at all to divine justice when the gods are angry,” referring to the sad lot of Cassandra.

409. *densis incurrimus armis*, “we rush upon the serried arms.”

413. *ereptae virginis ira*, “wrath over the rescued maiden,” objective genitive, § 131, R. v., r. 2.

417. Vergil imitates his own description of the storm in Bk. I., ll. 85, 86.

420. *illi*, etc., “even they—if we had routed any—appear also.”

423. *ora sono discordantia signant*, “they mark the different accents,” for the Greeks and Trojans spoke dialects of one tongue.

Confixi a sociis; nec te tua plurima, Panthu,
Labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula textit. 430

Aeneas is parted from his band, with two companions, and pushes for Priam's palace, where the pillagers are gathering. The defence is stout, but vain; the interior is thrown open to the foe. Pyrrhus, glistening like a huge serpent, with his comrades bursts in to ravish and to plunder. (ll. 431-498.)

AENEAS DESCRIBES THE SCENE.

‘Vidi ipse furentem
Caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atri-
das; 500
Vidi Hecubam centumque nurus, Priamumque per
aras
Sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignis.
Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,
Barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,
Procubuere; tenent Danaï, qua deficit ignis. 505
‘Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quae fata, requiras.
Urbis uti captae casum convulsaque vidit
Limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,
Arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo
Circumdat nequiquam umeris, et inutile ferrum 510
Cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostis.
Aedibus in mediis, nudoque sub aetheris axe,
Ingens ara fuit iuxtaque veterrima laurus,
Incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penates.
Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum, 515
Praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,
Condensae et divom amplexae simulacra sedebant.
Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum iuvenalibus armis

The storming
of Priam's
palace.

501. *centumque nurus*, “her hundred daughters-in-law.”

502. *quos sacraverat ignis*, “polluting with his blood the fires he had sanctified.”

504. *postes*, etc., “those pillars superbly adorned lay prostrate.”

505. *tenent* has no objective case after it. *locum* is understood.

“Where the conflagration spent itself, there the Greeks were.”

510. *circumdat nequiquam*, “in vain throws over his trembling shoulders.”

511. *cingitur*, used as a deponent, “girds himself.”

Ut vidit, "Quae mens tam dira, miserrime coniunx,
Impulit his cingi telis? aut quo ruis?" inquit. 520

"Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis

Tempus eget; non, si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector.

Huc tandem concede; haec ara tuebitur omnis,

Aut moriere simul." Sic ore effata recepit

Ad sese et sacra longaeuum in sede locavit. 525

'Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,

Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostis

Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat,

Saucius. Illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus 529

Insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta.

Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,

Concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.

Hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,

Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit: 534

"At tibi pro scelere," exclamat, "pro talibus ausis,

Di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,

Persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant

Debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum

Fecisti et patrios foedasti funere vultus.

At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles 540

Talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed iura fidemque

Supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsanguie sepulcro

Reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit."

Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelli sine ictu

Coniecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum 545

Et summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.

Cui Pyrrhus: "Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis

Pyrrhus slays
Polites before
Priam.

Priam's bold
words.

519. *ut vidit*, etc., "when Hecuba saw Priam himself."

521. *tali*, § 59, r. 2.

522. *eget* takes the ablative, § 160, R. xxvii., r. 2.

529. *infesto vulnere Pyrrhus insequitur*, "fierce Pyrrhus follows (to inflict) the fatal wound;" literally, with the fatal wound, as if it were the weapon he wielded.

531. *evasit*, "swooned."

538. *coram me cernere*, "hast forced me (face to face) to witness the death of my son." *coram*, used subjectively for *me ipsum*, but stronger.

540. *mentiris*, "you lyingly say you are descended."

546. *summo umbone*, "and uselessly hung on the boss of the shield," abl. of place where.

Pyrrhus slays
him on the
altar.

Pelidae genitori ; illi mea tristia facta
Degeneremque Neoptolemum narrare memento.
Nunc morere." Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa tremen-
tem 550

Traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,
Implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum
Extulit ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
Haec finis Priami fatorum ; hic exitus illum 554
Sorte tulit, Troiam incensam et prolapsa videntem
Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
Regnatorem Asiae. Iacet ingens litore truncus,
Avulsumque umeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.

'At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.
Obstipui ; subiit cari genitoris imago, 560
Ut regem aequaevum crudeli vulnere vidi
Vitam exhalantem ; subiit deserta Creüsa,
Et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.
Respicio, et, quae sit me circum copia, luströ.
Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu 565
Ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.

He sees Helen crouching by the altar of Vesta, and wrathfully questions whether he ought to slay the causer of this terror and slaughter. Venus appears, and bids him hurry home, for his family are in great danger. The gods are against the city. Neptune, Juno, Pallas, Jove himself, are present, mingling in the fray, and she opens his eyes to see them. Troy, like a huge ash under the woodman's axe, is tottering to its fall. (ll. 567-633.)

AENEAS RESCUES ANCHISES.

'Atque ubi iam patriae perventum ad limina
sedis

Antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos 635
Optabam primum montis primumque petebam,
Abnegat excisa vitam producere Troia
Exsiliümque pati. "Vos o, quibus integer aevi
Sanguis," ait, "solidaeque suo stant robore vires,
Vos agitate fugam. 640
Me si caelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,

Anchises at
first refuses to
go, and

Has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque
Vidimus excidia et captae superavimus urbi.

casts himself
on the ground.

Sic, o sic, positum adfati discedite corpus.

Ipsē manu mortem inveniam; miserebitur hostis 645

Exuviasque petet. Facilis iactura sepulcri.

Iam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos

Demoror, ex quo me divom pater atque hominum rex

Fulminis adflavit ventis et contigit igni."

' Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat. 650

Nos contra effusi lacrimis, coniunxque Creūsa

Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum

Aeneas threat-
ens to return
to the fray.

Cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.

Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem. 654

Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto.

Nam quod consilium aut quae iam fortuna dabatur?

" Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto

Sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?

Si nihil ex tanta Superis placet urbe relinqui,

Et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Troiae 660

Teque tuosque iuvat, patet isti ianua leto,

Iamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,

Gnatum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad
aras.

Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignis

Eripis, ut mediis hostem in penentralibus, utque 665

Ascanium patremque meum iuxtaque Creūsam

Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?

Arma, viri, ferte arma; vocat lux ultima victos.

Reddite me Danaïis; sinite instaurata revisam 669

Proelia. Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti."

' Hinc ferro accingor rursus clipeoque sinistram

642. *una excidia*, "one sacking,"
‡ 64, r. 4 (b).

644. *adfati*, etc., "uttering the *vale*
over my corpse, thus laid, depart."

645. *manu*, "of a foe."

652. *ne vertere*. Supply *orantes* or
some such word.

656. *dabatur*, "was to be given."

Note the hesitating action in the
imperfect.

660. Arrange, *et hoc sedet, animo,*
que iuvat teque tuosque addere, etc.

662. *iamque aderit Pyrrhus*, "Pyr-
rhus will soon be here."

Insertabam aptans, meque extra tecta ferebam :
 Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine coniunx
 Haerebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulum :

Creüsa inter-
 cedes.

“ Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum ; 675
 Sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,
 Hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,
 Cui pater et coniunx quondam tua dicta relin-
 quor ?”

Then comes a
 wondrous
 omen.

Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,
 Cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum. 680
 Namque manus inter maestorumque ora parentum
 Ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli
 Fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia mollis
 Lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.
 Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem 685
 Excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignis.

Anchises
 pleads for
 further proof.

At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus
 Extulit, et caelo palmas cum voce tetendit :
 “ Iuppiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,
 Aspice nos ! hoc tantum ; et, si pietate meremur, 690
 Da deinde augurium, pater, atque haec omina firma.”

Second omen.

‘ Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
 Intonuit laevum, et de caelo lapsa per umbras
 Stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.
 Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti, 695
 Cernimus Idaea claram se condere silva
 Signantemque vias ; tum longo limite sulcus
 Dat lucem, et late circum loca sulfure fumant.
 Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras,
 Adfaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat. 700

674. *parvumque patri tendebat Iulum*, “ and held out the little Iulus to his father.”

680. *dictuque mirabile*. For the supine, see § 186, R. 1., B.

682. *levis apex, visus est . . . que flamma innoxia tactu . . . mollis comas. tactu* is a supine.

685. *pavidi metu trepidare . . . excutere . . . restinguere*. Supply *coepimus*.

693. *laevum*. The left of the observer, but the right of the portent, was the auspicious side.

699. *ad auras*—*i. e.* Anchises, who had thrown himself on the ground (l. 644), stands up.

“Iam iam nulla mora est; sequor, et, qua ducitus,
adsum.

Di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.

Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troia
est.

Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.”

‘Dixerat ille; et iam per moenia clarior ignis 705
Auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.

Aeneas directs
their flight.

“Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae;

Ipse subibo umeris, nec me labor iste gravabit;

Quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periculum,

Una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus 710

Sit comes, et longe servet vestigia coniunx.

Vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris.

Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum

Desertae Cereris, iuxtaque antiqua cupressus

Religione patrum multos servata per annos. 715

Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.

Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penatis;

Me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,

Attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo

Abluero.” 720

Haec fatus, latos umeros subiectaque colla

Veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,

Succedoque oneri; dextrae se parvus Iulus

Implicuit, sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis;

Pone subit coniunx. Ferimur per opaca locorum; 725

Et me, quem dudum non ulla iniecta movebant

Tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Grai,

Nunc omnes terrent aerae, sonus excitat omnis

Suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.

Iamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar 730

Evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad auris

In the hurry
and alarm

707. *imponere*, pass. imp., with reflexive, for the older Latin passive was like the Greek middle: I act for myself, “place yourself.”

711. *longe servet*, “follow afar”—*i. e.* to escape notice.

719. *nefas*, “it would be sacrilegious for me to touch,” etc.

728. *omnes aerae*, “every puff of air.”

Visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram
 Prospiciens, "Nate," exclamat, "fuge, nate; propin-
 quant.

Ardentis clipeos atque aera micantia cerno." 734

Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum
 Confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu
 Dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,

Creüsa is lost.

Heu! misero coniunx fatone erepta Creüsa
 Substitit erravitne via seu lassa resedit?

Incertum; nec post oculis est reddita nostris. 740

Nec prius amissam respexi animumve reflexi,
 Quam tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam
 Venimus; hic demum collectis omnibus una
 Defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit. 744

Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque,
 Aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe?

Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penatis
 Commendo sociis et curva valle recondo;

He goes back
 to seek her.

Ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.

Stat casus renovare omnis, omnemque reverti 750

Per Troiam, et rursus caput obiectare periclis.

Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,
 Qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro
 Observata sequor per noctem, et lumine lustrō.

Horror ubique animo, simul ipsa silentia terrent. 755

Inde domum, si forte pedem—si forte!—tulisset,

Me refero. Inruerant Danaï, et tectum omne tene-
 bant.

Ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento

Volvitur; exsuperant flammae, furit aestus ad auras.

Procedo, et Priami sedes arcemque reviso. 760

Et iam porticibus vacuis Iunonis asylo,

739. *substitit erravitne*. *ne* belongs to both verbs: "did she not hesitate, and then mistake the way? or did she sit down aweary?"

741. *reflexi*, "remembered."

748. *curva valle*, "in a dell," abl. of place, § 170, R. xxxvii, r. 4 and 5.

750. *stat sententia*, "I resolve."

754. *lumine lustrō*, "I scan with my eyes."

755. *animo*, dative.

Custodes lecti, Phoenix et dirus Ulixes
 Praedam adservabant. Huc undique Troïa gaza
 Incensis erepta adytis mensaeque deorum,
 Crateresque auro solidi, captivaque vestis 765
 Congeritur. Pueri et pavidae longo ordine matres
 Stant circum.

Ausus quin etiam voces iactare per umbram
 Implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creüsam 769
 Nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi.
 Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti
 Infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creüsae
 Visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.
 Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
 Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis: 775

“ Quid tantum insano iuvat indulgere dolori,
 O dulcis coniunx? Non haec sine numine divom
 Eveniunt; nec te comitem hinc portare Creüsam
 Fas, aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi. 779

Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum.
 Et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva
 Inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris:
 Illic res laetae regnumque et regia coniunx
 Parta tibi; lacrimas dilectae pelle Creüsae. 784

Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas
 Aspiciam, aut Graeis servitum matribus ibo,
 Dardanis, et divae Veneris nurus;
 Sed me magna deum Genetrix his detinet oris.
 Iamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.”
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volen-
 tem 790

Dicere deseruit, tenuisque recessit in auras.
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum;

762. *Phoenix*, the successor to Achilles over the Myrmidons.

768. *quin etiam*, “even, as far as I could venture, I dared,” etc.

773. *nota*, abl. after *major*, § 163, R. xxx.

785. *non ego*, must be joined to *et divae Veneris nurus*: “not I, the daughter-in-law of the goddess Venus, shall go,” etc.

786. *servitum*, supine. *matribus*, abl.

Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,
 Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
 Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso. 795

‘Atque hic ingentem comitum adfluxisse novorum
 Invenio admirans numerum, matresque, virosque,
 Collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile vulgus.
 Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,
 In quascumque velim pelago deducere terras. 800
 Iamque iugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae
 Ducebatque diem, Danaïque obsessa tenebant
 Limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur.
 Cessi et sublato montes genitore petivi.

He carries
 the fugitives
 to Mount Ida.

LIBER III.

AENEAS, with a fleet of twenty ships, sails to Thrace. There, while founding a city, he is warned by the ghost of Polydorus to abandon it. He sails to Delos, where the oracle gives him directions which Anchises interprets to refer to Crete; but he is forced by ill omens to give up the attempt to build there. The sacred Penates give him the true meaning of the oracle, and he steers at once for Italy. In the remainder of the book he relates his various wanderings and adventures.

‘POSTQUAM res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem
 Immeritam visum Superis, ceciditque superbum
 Ilium et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troia,
 Diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras
 Auguriis agimur divom, classemque sub ipsa 5
 Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae,
 Incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur;
 Contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas,
 Et pater Anchises dare fatis vela iubebat;
 Aeneas mans
 a fleet. Litōra cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo 10

2. *visum*, “it seemed good.”

6. *Antandro*, a small state at the

3. *Ilium* was the citadel; *Troia*, the foot of Mount Ida.
 town itself.

Et campos, ubi Troia fuit. Feror exsul in altum
Cum sociis natoque, Penatibus et magnis dis.

Second year.

Founds a city
in Thrace

‘Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis—
Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo—
Hospitium antiquum Troiae sociique Penates, 15
Dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo
Moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis,
Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.

with sacrifices.

‘Sacra Dionaeae matri divisque ferebam 19
Auspicibus coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem
Caelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.
Forte fuit iuxta tumulus, quo cornea summo
Virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam

An evil omen,

Conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras, 25
Horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.
Nam, quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos
Vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae
Et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror
Membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis. 30

thrice re-
peated.

Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
Insequor et causas penitus tentare latentis:
Ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
Multa movens animo Nymphas venerabar agrestis
Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis, 35
Rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.
Tertia sed postquam maiore hastilia nisu

12. *magnis dis*. Macrobius quotes authorities to show that they were, under another form of their divine powers, only the *Penates*.

17. *prima moenia*, “my first city.” Probably Anus, near the mouth of the Hebrus.

19. *Dionaeae*, Venus. According to one legend, Venus was the daughter of Dione.

20. *nitentem taurum*, “a bull of gleaming hide.”

22. *quo summo*, “on whose top,” § 129, r. 6.

29. *mihî*, for *mea*. It has a possessive force, § 148, note.

34. *multa movens animo*, “greatly disturbed in mind.”

35. *Gradivum*, Mars; from *gradior*, describing the stately, warlike stride of Mars.

36. *secundarent*, “prosper.” Cf. Bk. II., l. 617.

Aggredior genibusque adversae obductor arenae—
 Eloquar, an sileam?—gemitus lacrimabilis imo
 Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad auris: 40
 “Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? iam parce sepulto;
 Parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troia
 Externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
 Heu! fuge crudelis terras, fuge litus avarum.
 Nam Polydorus ego. Hic confixum ferrea textit 45
 Telorum seges et iaculis increvit acutis.”

Polydorus'
 manes speaks.

Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
 Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.

Who Polydo-
 rus had been.

‘Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere
 magno

Infelix Priamus furtim mandaratum alendum 50

Threïcio regi, cum iam diffideret armis

Dardaniae, cingique urbem obsidione videret.

Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum, et Fortuna recessit,

Res Agamemnonias victriciaeque arma secutus, 54

Fas omne abrumpit; Polydorum obtruncat, et auro

Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,

Auri sacra fames!

They decide to
 abandon the
 city

‘Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,

Delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem

Monstra deum refero, et, quae sit sententia, posco.

Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra, 60

Linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus aus-

tros.

when due
 rites had
 quieted his
 manes.

Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus: et ingens

Aggeritur tumulo tellus; stant Manibus arae,

Caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,

Et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae; 65

38. *obductor arenae*, “I press against the sand,” § 143.

42. *scelerare*, “to defile.” *non me tibi externum*, “I am no foreigner to thee.”

45. *hic confixum*, etc., “covered me buried here.”

55. *auro vi potitur*. *auro*, abl., § 167, r. *vi*, abl. of means. *potitur*, here in the 3d Conj.

61. *dare classibus austros* is as correct as *dare austris classem*.

63. *aggeritur tumulo*, passive; retains the dative.

Inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte,
Sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulcro
Condimus, et magna supremum voce cimus.

The third and fourth years are spent in fruitless wandering. Leaving Aenos, they reach the Cyclades. At Ortygia they find in the king, Anius, an old friend, and they worship Apollo, asking for a sign. A voice bids them seek the Ancient Mother. Anchises decides this to be Crete. After the closing sacrifices they set sail for Crete, where they found a second city; but a plague breaks out, and they resolve to question the oracle again. (Il. 69-146.) But—

A VISION OF THE PENATES APPEARS.

‘Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat:
Effigies sacrae divom Phrygiique Penates,
Quos mecum a Troia mediisque ex ignibus urbis
Extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare iacentis 150
In somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se
Plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras;
Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:
“Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,
Hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit. 155
Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti,
Nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor,
Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,
Imperiumque urbi dabimus. Tu moenia magnis
Magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem. 160
Mutandae sedes. Non haec tibi litora suasit
Delius, aut Cretae iussit considerare, Apollo.
Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,

The true place
is designated.

66. *tepido spumantia cymbia lacte*,
“oval-shaped bowls foaming with
warm milk.”

68. *supremum*. “We utter the last
vale,” the farewell at the funeral.

147. *terris animalia somnus habebat*.
Note the form of the sentence; *in*
omitted before *terris*.

152. *fenestras*, “windows;” really
mere apertures (*insertas*) in the
wall.

158. *idem*, “we,” emphatic, for
iidem. *venturos*, “future.”

159. *tu moenia magnis*, “do you
prepare mighty walls for great (de-
scendants); do not abandon,” etc.
Aeneas founded Lavinium, the pre-
decessor of Rome.

161. *mutandae sedes*, “these homes
must be changed.”

162. *Cretae*, locative, § 176, Rule.

Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae ;
 Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama minores 165
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem :
 Hae nobis propriae sedes ; hinc Dardanus ortus,
 Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.
 Surge age, et haec laetus longaevo dicta parenti 169
 Haud dubitanda refer : Corythum terrasque requirat
 Ausonias. Dictaea negat tibi Iuppiter arva.”
 Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum—
 Nec sopor illud erat, sed coram agnoscere vultus
 Velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar ;
 Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor— 175
 Corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas
 Ad caelum cum voce manus, et munera libo
 Intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore
 Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.
 Agnovit prolem ambiguum geminosque parentes, 180
 Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.
 Tum memorat : “ Nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,
 Sola mihi talis casus Cassandra canebat.
 Nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro,
 Et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare. 185
 Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros
 Crederet ? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret ?
 Cedamus Phoebo, et moniti meliora sequamur.”
 Sic ait ; et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.
 Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis 190
 Vela damus, vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.

He makes a
 thank-offer-
 ing.

They set sail again, but a storm drives them for three days helplessly. The fourth day they reach the Strophades, where the Three Harpies (foul,

165. *nunc fama*. Arrange, *nunc fama (est) minores dixisse gentem (appellatam) Italiam*, etc. *minores*, “descendants.”

168. *Iasiusque pater*. Vergil invents him as a co-ancestor with Dardanus.

173. *nec sopor illud*, “nor was that sleep.” *coram*, “openly.”

178. *intemerata*, “pure.”

183. This line is a fine instance of alliteration.

189. *ovantes*, “with sacrificial rites” = joyfully. * A sheep (*ovis*) was offered.

defiling, woman-headed birds) had been allowed to settle. The Trojans land, and, finding unclaimed flocks, prepare a feast, which the Harpies seize upon and defile. This occurs a second time. The Trojans try to slay them, but they prove invulnerable. Celaeno foretells to Aeneas that he will eventually reach Italy, but will not found the city till he shall in utter hunger have eaten the tables. The Trojans leave the foul isle, and, passing through the Ionian Sea to Actium, celebrate games there in honor of Jove; thence they proceed to the city Buthrotus. (ll. 192-293.)

NEWS OF HELENUS AND ANDROMACHE.

‘Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat auris,
 Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes, 295
 Coniugio Aeacidae Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,
 Et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.
 Obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore,
 Compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.
 Progredior portu, classis et litora linquens; 300
 Sollemnis cum forte dapes et tristia dona
 Ante urbem in luco falsi Simoëntis ad undam
 Libabat cineri Andromache, Manisque vocabat
 Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem caespite inanem
 Et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras. 305
 Ut me conspexit venientem et Troïa circum
 Arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstris
 Deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit;
 Labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:
 “Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius adfers, 310
 Nate dea? vivisne? aut, si lux alma recessit,
 Hector ubi est?” dixit, lacrimasque effudit et omnem
 Implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti

He lands where
 Andromache is
 performing
 mortuary rites.

She faints at
 the sight of
 Aeneas.

297. *et patrio Andromachen*, “and that Andromache had married again, (and) a fellow-countryman.”

300. *portu*. Supply *in*, § 173, remark.

301. *cum forte*, “just at the time when.”

302. *falsi Simoëntis*, “the so-called Simois”—*i. e.* after the Trojan Simois.

303. *Manisque vocabat*, “and was invoking his shade at the cenotaph of Hector.”

304. *quem inanem*, “which (cenotaph) of green turf,” § 160, r. 4.

308. *deriguit visu in medio*, “she fainted at the sight.”

311. *si recessit lux alma*, “if the lovely daylight has failed me”—*i. e.* if I am dead.

- Subicio, et raris turbatus vocibus hisco : 314
 “Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco ;
 Ne dubita, nam vera vides.
 Heu ! quis te casus deiectam coniuge tanto
 His questions. Excipit ? aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit ?
 Hectoris Andromache Pyrrhin’ conubia servas ?”
 Deiecit vultum et demissa voce locuta est : 320
 “O felix una ante alias Priameïa virgo,
 Hostilem ad tumulum Troiae sub moenibus altis
 Iussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos,
 Her sad tale. Nec victoris eri tetigit captiva cubile !
 Nos, patria incensa, diversa per aequora vectae 325
 Stirpis Achilleae fastus iuvenemque superbum,
 Servitio enixae, tulimus ; qui deinde, secutus
 Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos,
 Me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.
 Ast illum, ereptae magno inflammatus amore 330
 Coniugis et scelerum Furiis agitato, Orestes
 Excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.
 Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit
 Helenus is made king. Pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos
 Chaoniamque omnem Troiano a Chaone dixit, 335
 Pergamaque Iliacamque iugis hanc addidit arcem.
 Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere ?
 Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus appulit oris ?
 Quid puer Ascanius ? superatne ? et vescitur aura,
 Quae tibi iam Troia— 340
 Ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis ?
 Ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque virilis

315. *duco vitam*, etc., “I pass my life amidst the greatest dangers.”

317. *deiectam*, “cast down” (from the rank of) so great a husband.

319. *conubia*. Aeneas courteously refers to her being assigned as a prize to Pyrrhus.

321. *Priameïa virgo*, i. e. Polyxena, whom Pyrrhus sacrificed at Achilles’ tomb.

330. *ereptae coniugis*. Pyrrhus married Hermione, who had been betrothed to her cousin Orestes.

332. *incautum*, “unawares.”

333. *cessit Heleno*. An assigned portion of the kingdom fell to Helenus for his faithfulness.

341. *ecqua*. What longing for his lost mother ! Andromache intuitively knows of Creüsa’s death.

Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?"
 Talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat
 Incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros 345
 Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus adfert,
 Agnoscitque suos, laetusque ad limina ducit,
 Et multum lacrimas verba inter singula fundit.
 Procedo, et parvam Troiam simulataque magnis
 Pergama et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum 350
 Agnosco, Scaeaeque amplector limina portae.
 Nec non et Teucris socia simul urbe fruuntur.
 Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis;
 Aulaï medio libabant pocula Bacchi,
 Impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant. 355

Helenus re-
 ceives and
 entertains
 him.

On the third day, when they leave, Helenus, at Aeneas' request, gives him advice. He will finally reach Italy, but after much wandering. He must first visit Sicily and descend to Hades. The omen which will tell him he has reached Italy will be the finding of a white sow with a litter of thirty pigs. On that spot he is to found a city. Helenus warns him that the Greeks hold the southern shores. He must sail farther on. Above all, he must placate Juno. He must consult the Sibyl, who will tell him more of the future. Loading Aeneas with costly gifts, he dismisses him. (ll. 356-505.)

THEY SET SAIL FOR ITALY.

'Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia iuxta,
 Unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.
 Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci.
 Sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,
 Sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco 510
 Corpora curamus; fessos sopor inrigat artus.
 Necdum orbem medium Nox Horis acta subibat:

345. *incassum*, "in vain." Probably a supine from *careo*.

351. *amplector*, dep. It was a Roman custom after a long absence to salute the door-posts.

352. *socia urbe*, "a common city"—*i. e.* equal rights in it, § 167, 1.

354. *aulaï medio*, § 18, r. 2. Holding the *pateras*, they poured their libations. The *dapibus* refers to the offerings to the gods.

510. *sortiti remos*, "have chosen the rowers" as a watch. *remos* = *remiges*.

Palinurus
rouses them
to continue
the voyage.

Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnis
Explorat ventos, atque auribus aëra captat ;
Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo, 515
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
Armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.
Postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,
Dat clarum e puppi signum ; nos castra movemus,
Tentamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas. 520
Iamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,
Cum procul obscuros collis humilemque videmus
Italiam. “ Italiam ! ” primus conclamat Achates,
Italiam laeto socii clamore salutant.

Anchises offers
prayers.

Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona 525
Induit implevitque mero, divosque vocavit
Stans celsa in puppi :
“ Di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,
Ferte viam vento facilem et spirate secundi.”

‘ Crebrescunt optatae aurae, portusque patescit 530
Iam propior, templumque apparet in arce Minervae.
Vela legunt socii, et proras ad litora torquent.
Portus ab Euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum ;
Obiectae salsa spumant asparagine cautes ;
Ipse latet ; gemino demittunt brachia muro 535
Turriti scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.

They see four
steeds.

Quattuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi
Tondentis campum late, candore nivali.

The meaning
of the omen.

Et pater Anchises : “ Bellum, o terra hospita, portas ;
Bello armantur equi, bellum haec armenta minan-
tur. 540

Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti
Quadrupes, et frena iugo concordia ferre :
Spes et pacis,” ait. Tum numina sancta precamur
Palladis armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantis,

522. *humilem Italiam*, “ low-lying Italy.” was *Portus Veneris*, near Hydruntum, in Apulia, now Porto Bradisco.

529. *secundi di*, “ ye succoring gods.” 537. *primum omen*, “ first seen and of prime importance.” The horse

532. *legunt*, “ they furl.” The port was sacred to Juno and to Neptune.

They land and
secretly offer
to Juno. Et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu ; 545
Præceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite
Iunoni Argivæ iussos adolemus honores.
Haud morâ, continuo perfectis ordine votis,
Cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum, 549
Graiugenumque domos suspectaque linquimus arva.
' Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti
Cernitur ; attollit se diva Lacinia contra,
Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.
They coast till
they reach
Aetna, Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,
Et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa 555
Audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,
Exsultantque vada, atque aestu miscentur arenae.
and pass
Charybdis. Et pater Anchises : " Nimirum haec illa Charybdis ;
Hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat.
Eripite, o socii, pariterque insurgite remis." 560
Haud minus ac iussi faciunt, primusque rudentem
Contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas ;
Laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.
Tollimur in caelum curvato gurgite, et idem
Subducta ad Manis imos desedimus unda. 565
Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava, saxa dedere ;
Ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.
Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,
Ignarique viae Cyclopum adlabimur oris. 569
' Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens
Ipse ; sed horrificis iuxta tonat Aetna ruinis,
Interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,
Turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,
Attollitque globos flammaram et sidera lambit ;
Interdum scopulos avulsaque viscera montis 575
Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.
Fama est Enceladi semustum fulmine corpus

545. *velamur* (used reflexively), "we veil for ourselves our heads" —i. e. for the rites. *amictu*, "the Phrygian covering," or cap. 547. *adolemus*, "we offer the offered fuming sacrifices." *adoleo* = to give forth a smell.

Urgeri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam
 Impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis; 580
 Et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem
 Murmure Trinacriam, et caelum subtexere fumo.
 Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra
 Perferimus, nec, quae sonitum det causa, videmus;
 Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus
 aethra 585
 Siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo,
 Et Lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.
 ‘Postera iamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,
 Umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram :
 Cum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema, 590
 Ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu
 Procedit supplexque manus ad litora tendit.
 Respicimus. Dira inlucies immissaque barba,
 Consertum tegumen spinis; at cetera Graius,
 Et quondam patriis ad Troiam missus in armis. 595
 Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vidit
 Arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit,
 Continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora praeceps
 Cum fletu precibusque tulit: “Per sidera testor,
 Per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile lumen, 600
 Tollite me, Teuceri; quascumque abducite terras;
 Hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais e classibus unum,
 Et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penates.
 Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est iniuria nostri, 604
 Spargite me in fluctus, vastoque immergite ponto.
 Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse iuvabit.”
 Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans

They find
 Achaemenides
 in wretched
 plight.

He begs the
 Trojans to res-
 cue him.

579. Arrange, *ingentemque Aetnam*
insuper impositam exspirare, etc.

581. *mutet*, “may turn.”

582. *Trinacriam* is subj. of both
intremere and *subtexere*.

583. *illam noctem*, “that whole
 night,” § 153, R. xxiii. *monstra*,
 “horrid sights.”

588. *postera dies*, § 49, r. 2.

591. *miseranda cultu*, “pitiably
 clad,” § 168, R. xxxv.; § 155, r. 2.

594. *cetera*, “in other respects,”
 § 155, R. xxv.

605. *spargite*, “strew my torn
 limbs.” *immergite*, “plunge me un-
 der.”

Haerebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,
 Hortamur; quae deinde agitet fortuna, fateri. 609
 Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus,
 Dat iuveni, atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.
 Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:
 "Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,
 Nomine Achaemenides, Troiam genitore Adamasto
 Paupere—mansissetque utinam fortuna!—profectus.
 Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt, 616
 Immemores socii vasto Cyclopi in antro
 Deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,
 Intus opaca, ingens. Ipse arduus, altaque pulsat
 Sidera—Di, talem terris avertite pestem!— 620
 Nec visu facilis nec dictu adfabilis ulli.
 Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.
 Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro
 Prensa manu magna medio resupinus in antro
 Frangeret ad saxum, sanieque exspersa natarent 625
 Limina; vidi atro cum membrâ fluentia tabo
 Manderet, et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.
 Haud impune quidem; nec talia passus Ulixes,
 Oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.
 Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus 630
 Cervicem inflexam posuit, iacuitque per antrum
 Immensus, saniem eructans et frustra cruento
 Per somnum commixta mero, nos, magna precati
 Numina sortitique vices, una undique circum
 Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto, 635
 Ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,
 Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar,
 Et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
 Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem
 Rumpite. 640

608. *quī sit.* *quī* questions his nationality, etc.

619. *opaca*, "dark within," both gloomy and dark with blood-smears.

629. *sui*, "of himself"—*i. e.* his resources of escape, § 135 (b).

639. Trepidation is finely expressed in these four lines. Note the effect of omitting *tales quantique*.

Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro
 Lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,
 Centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora vulgo
 Infandi Cyclopes, et altis montibus errant.
 Tertia iam Lunae se cornua lumine complent, 645
 Cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum
 Lustra domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas
 Prospicio, sonitumque pedum vocemque tremesco.
 Victum infelicem, bacas lapidosaque corna,
 Dant rami, et vulsis pascunt radicibus herbae. 650
 Omnia conlustrans, hanc primum ad litora classem
 Conspexi venientem. Huic me, quaecumque fuisset,
 Addixi: satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.
 Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite
 leto.”

‘Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus 655
 Ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem
 Pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,
 Monstrum^o horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen
 ademptum.

Trunca manu pinus regit, et vestigia firmat;
 Lanigerae comitantur oves; ea sola voluptas 660
 Solamenque mali.

Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,
 Luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,
 Dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor
 Iam medium, nedum fluctus latera ardua tinxit. 665

Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto
 Supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem;
 Verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.
 Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.
 Verum ubi nulla datur dextra adfectare potestas 670
 Nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo,

Polyphemus
 appears.

Hearing the
 Trojans, he
 shouts for his
 brothers.

653. *addixi*, future in force. It occurs in the order selling a debtor for his debts. elision. Milton has imitated the next line (P. L., i., 284).

670. *dextrā adfectare*, “to grasp with his hand.”

671. *potis*, sc. *est*.

Clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes
 Contremuere undae, penitusque exterrita tellus
 Italiae, curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.
 At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis 675
 Excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.
 Cernimus adstantis nequiquam lumine torvo
 Aetnaeos fratres, caelo capita alta ferentis,
 Concilium horrendum: quales cum vertice celso
 Aëriae quercus, aut coniferae cyparissi 680
 Constiterunt, silva alta Iovis, lucusve Dianae.
 Praecipitis metus acer agit quocumque rudentis
 Excutare, et ventis intendere vela secundis.'

Aeneas passes between Scylla and Charybdis, and sails by several well-known places in Sicily till he reaches Drepanum, where Anchises dies. Here Aeneas ends his recital. (ll. 684-718.)

LIBER IV.

DIDO, now passionately in love with Aeneas, under the advice of her sister Anna has decided to consent to a marriage with the Trojan hero. Juno and Venus devise the hunt by which to accomplish it. Fame reporting it everywhere, Jupiter sends Mercury to order Aeneas to leave Carthage at once for Italy. Dido discovers the preparations Aeneas is making, and a stormy interview takes place. In despair she determines on suicide, and, under pretext of magical rites by which to be rid of her passion, she erects a pyre. When at daybreak she sees the Trojan fleet sailing out of the harbor, after uttering a fearful prophecy of woe upon Aeneas she slays herself upon the pyre.

AT regina gravi iamdudum saucia cura
 Vulnus alit venis, et caeco carpitur igni.
 Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recursat
 Gentis honos; haerent infixi pectore vultus
 Verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem. 5
 Postera Phoebæa lustrabat lampade terras
 Umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,

Dido consults
 her sister.

6. *postera Aurora*, "the next day-dawn."
 7. *umentem*, "dewy."

Cum sic unanimam adloquitur male sana sororem :
 'Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent!
 Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes! 10
 Quem sese ore ferens! quam forti pectore et armis!
 Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.
 Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille
 Iactatus fatis! quae bella exhausta canebat!
 Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet, 15
 Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare iugali,
 Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;
 Si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,
 Huic uni forsant potui succumbere culpae.
 Anna—fatebor enim—miseri post fata Sychaei 20
 Coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penates,
 Solus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem
 Impulit. Agnosco veteris vestigia flammae.
 Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat, 24
 Vel Pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras,
 Pallentis umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,
 Ante, Pudor, quam te violo, aut tua iura resolvo.
 Ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores
 Abstulit; ille habeat secum servetque sepulcro.'
 Sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis. 30

Anna's advice.

Anna refert: 'O luce magis dilecta sorori,
 Solane perpetua maerens carpere iuventa,
 Nec dulcis natos, Veneris nec praemia noris?
 Id cinerem aut Manis credis curare sepultos?
 Esto: aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti, 35
 Non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas
 Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis
 Dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amori?
 Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis?
 Hinc Gaetulae urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40

Dido's political difficulties.

11. *quem! sese ore ferens.* *quem* is attracted to *sese* in place of agreeing with *ferens*.

19. *culpa*. It was her pride to be constant to the memory of Sychaeus.

Her tears (l. 30) show her weakness. Cf. *culpam* (l. 172).

31. *sorori*, "to your sister."

35. *aegram*, "longing for" Sychaeus.

Et Numidae infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis ;
 Hinc deserta siti regio, lateque furentes
 Barcaei. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,
 Germanique minas?
 Dis equidem auspibus reor et Iunone secunda 45
 Hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
 Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quae surgere
 regna
 Coniugio tali! Teucrum comitantibus armis,
 Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!
 Tu modo posce deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50
 Indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi,
 Dum pelago desaevit hiems et aquosus Orion,
 Quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile caelum.'

Dido, now swept away by her love, offers sacrifices and vows to Ceres, Apollo, and, chiefly, to Juno. Then listlessly she attends to her public duties, exhibits her treasures to Aeneas, or wanders in solitary musings. Venus and Juno now agree that the marriage shall take place, and arrange to make it irrevocable. (ll. 54-123.)

THE HUNT.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
 It portis iubare exorto delecta iuventus ; 130
 Retia rara, plagae, lato venabula ferro,
 Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum vis.
 Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
 Poenorum exspectant, ostroque insignis et auro
 Stat sonipes ac frena ferox spumantia mandit. 135
 Tandem progreditur magna stipantē caterva,
 Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo ;
 Cui pharetra ex auro ; crines nodantur in aurum ;
 Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.

50. *posce deos veniam*, § 151, R. xxi.

137. *Sidoniam*, § 155, R. xxv. and 138. *cui*, § 146, r. 2, 3.
 r. 2. *picto limbo*, "with an embroidered border."

Nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus 140
 Incedunt. Ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnis
 Infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina iungit.
 Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
 Deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,
 Instauratque choros, mixtique altaria circum 145
 Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi;
 Ipse iugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
 Fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro,
 Tela sonant umeris: haud illo segnior ibat
 Aeneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore. 150
 Postquam altos ventum in montis atque invia lustra.
 Ecce ferae, saxi deiectae vertice, caprae
 Decurrere iugis; alia de parte patentis
 Transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi 154
 Pulverulenta fuga glomerant montisque relinquunt.
 At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
 Gaudet equo, iamque hos cursu, iam praeterit illos,
 Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
 Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.
 Interea magno misceri murmure caelum 160
 Incipit; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus;
 Et Tyrii comites passim et Troiana iuventus
 Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros
 Tecta metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes.
 Speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem 165
 Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Iuno
 Dant signum; fulsere ignes et conscius aether
 Conubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphae.
 Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum
 Causa fuit; neque enim specie famave movetur, 170
 Nec iam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem;
 Coniugium vocat; hoc praetexit nomine culpam.
 Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes—
 Fama malum, qua non aliud velocius ullum;

The storm.

Description of
Fame.148. *fronde*, "with a leafy crown."154. *transmittunt*, for *transeunt*.158. *inertia pecora*, "dull-moving
herds."

Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo ; 175
 Parva metu primo ; mox sese attollit in auras,
 Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.
 Illam Terra parens, ira inritata deorum,
 Extremam, ut perhibent, Coeo Enceladoque sororem
 Progenuit, pedibus celerem et pernicibus alis, 180
 Monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore
 plumae,
 Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,
 Tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit auris.
 Nocte volat caeli medio terraeque, per umbram
 Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno ; 185
 Luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti,
 Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes,
 Tam ficti praeque tenax, quam nuntia veri.
 Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat
 Gaudens et pariter facta atque infecta canebat : 190
 ‘ Venisse Aenean, Troiano sanguine cretum,
 Cui se pulchra viro dignetur iungere Dido ;
 Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere
 Regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.’
 Haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora. 195
 Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,
 Incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.

She tells Jarbas of the rumor.

Iarbas, son of Jove, who had claimed Dido, appeals to Jove, who sends Mercury to warn Aeneas that Italy, not Africa, is his fate. Mercury, equipped for his flight, comes to Aeneas as the latter is superintending some new building. (ll. 198-258.)

MERCURY'S UPBRAIDINGS.

Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,
 Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem 260
 Conspicit. Atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva
 Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena
 Demissa ex umeris, dives quae munera Dido
 Fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro.
 Continuo invadit : ‘ Tu nunc Carthagini altae 265

Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxorius urbem
 Exstruis? heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum!
 Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo
 Regnator, caelum et terras qui numine torquet;
 Ipse haec ferre iubet celeris mandata per auras; 270
 Quid struis? aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,
 Nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,
 Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli
 Respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus 275
 Debentur.' Tali Cyllenius ore locutus
 Mortalis visus medio sermone reliquit,
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

Aeneas' sur-
 prise.

At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens, 279
 Arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.
 Ardet abire fuga dulcisque relinquere terras,
 Attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.
 Heu quid agat? quo nunc reginam ambire furen-
 tem

His resolve.

Audeat adfatu? quae prima exordia sumat? 284
 Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
 In partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat.
 Haec alternanti potior sententia visa est:
 Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,
 Classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,
 Arma parent, et, quae rebus sit causa novandis, 290
 Dissimulent; sese interea quando optima Dido
 Nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,
 Tentaturum aditus, et quae mollissima fandi
 Tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes
 Imperio laeti parent ac iussa facessunt. 295

The queen,

At regina dolos—quis fallere possit amantem?—
 Praesensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,

279. *aspectu*, supine, § 186, B.
 283. *furentem*, "wholly frenzied"
 by her love.

293. *sese tentaturum* depends on
visa est (l. 287).

291. *optima*, "the royal Dido," re-
 ferring to her rank.

295. *facessunt*, old intensive of
facio; so *capessere* (l. 346).

Omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti
 Detulit armari classem cursumque parari.
 maddened, Saevit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem 300
 Bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris
 Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho
 Orgia nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.
 Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro :
 ‘ Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum 305
 Posse nefas, tacitusque mea decedere terra ?
 appeals to him. Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,
 Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido ?
 Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,
 Et mediis properas aquilonibus ire per altum, 310
 Crudelis ? Quid ? si non arva aliena domosque
 Her plea. Ignotas peteres, et Troia antiqua maneret,
 Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor ?
 Mene fugis ? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque
 tuam te ; 314
 Quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui—
 Per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,
 Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam
 Dulce meum, miserere domus labentis, et istam,
 Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.
 Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni 320
 Odere, infensi Tyrii ; te propter eundem
 Exstinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,
 Fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes ?
 Hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat. 324
 Quid moror ? an mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater
 Destruat, aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas ?
 Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset
 Ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula

302. *Thyias*, “like some Bacchante frenzied by the sacred preparations.”
Thyias is a Greek word for a wild worshipper of Bacchus.

310. *mediis aquilonibus*, “midst of wintry storms.”

318. *miserere domus labentis*, “pity a failing house,” § 135 (c).

321. *te propter eundem*, “because thy very self.” *eundem*, emphatic after *te propter*.

Luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen oræ referret,
Non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer.' 330

Aeneas'
defence.

Dixerat. Ille Iovis monitis immota tenebat
Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.
Tandem pauca refert: 'Ego te, quae plurima fando
Enumerare vales, numquam, Regina, negabo
Promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae, 335
Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.
Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere
furto

Alleges the
fate that urges
him,

Speravi, ne finge, fugam, nec coniugis umquam
Praetendi taedas aut haec in foedera veni.
Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam . 340

Auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,
Urbem Troianam primum dulcisque meorum
Reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,
Et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo, 345
Italiam Lyciae iussere capessere sortes;
Hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Carthaginis arces,
Phoenissam, Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,
Quae tandem, Ausonia Teucros considerare terra,
Invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna. 350

and the visions
sent to him,

Me patris Anchisae, quotiens umentibus umbris
Nox operit terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,
Admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago;
Me puer Ascanius capitisque iniuria cari,
Quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis. 355

and Mercury's
message.

Nunc etiam interpres divom, Iove missus ab ipso—
Testor utrumque caput—celeris mandata per auras
Detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi
Intrantem muros, vocemque his auribus hausit.
Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis; 360
Italiam non sponte sequor.'

332. *curam*, "his love;" so *cura* the western kingdom and of the pre-
referred before to Dido's love for destined fields," § 160, R. xxvii.
him.

357. *testor utrumque caput*, "I swear
by your head and mine."

355. *quem regno*, "whom I cheat of

Dido's bitter
invective.

Talia dicentem iam dudum aversa tuetur,
Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur: 364

‘Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,
Perfide; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.
Nam quid dissimulo? aut quae me ad maiora re-
servo?’

Num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit?
Num lacrimas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem
est? 370

Quae quibus anteferam? Iam iam nec maxima Iuno,
Nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.
Nusquam tuta fides. Eiectum litore, egentem
Excepi et regni demens in parte locavi;
Amisam classem, socios a morte reduxi. 375

Heu furiis incensa feror! Nunc augur Apollo,
Nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Iove missus ab ipso
Interpres divom fert horrida iussa per auras.
Scilicet is Superis labor est, ea cura quietos
Sollicitat. Neque te teneo, neque dicta refello; 380
I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.

Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
Supplicia hausurum scopulis, et nomine Dido
Saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens,
Et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus, 385
Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, poenas.
Audiam, et haec Manis veniet mihi fama sub imos.’

His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras
Aegra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert, 389
Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem
Dicere. Suscipiunt famulae, conlapsaque membra
Marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.

367. *admorunt* = *admoverunt*.

369. *num*. Note the fine use of
num—“did he?” § 81, 3.

371. *quae quibus anteferam*, “what
shall I choose to utter first?”

390. *cunctantem*. Supply *sermonem*:
“leaving her speech struggling in
dread, and yet wishing to say many
things.”

Aeneas hurries forward his preparations. In her grief Dido accuses her sister of abetting her love, and sends her to plead with Aeneas; but he may not yield. Dido resolves on death, and secretly performs solemn rites. She hears Sichaeus calling her, and she dreams of Aeneas. She madly devises many futile plans. Her final resolve is to die. This outwardly calms her, and she asks her sister to aid in erecting a pyre on which to burn, with magic ceremonies, Aeneas' gifts. (ll. 393-503.)

THE RITUAL AT THE PYRE.

At regina, pyra penetrali in sede sub auras .
 Erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta, 505
 Intenditque locum sertis et fronde coronat
 Funerea; super exuvias ensemque relictum
 Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.
 Stant arae circum, et crinis effusa sacerdos
 Ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque 510
 Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.
 Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni,
 Falcibus et messae ad Lunam quaeruntur aënis
 Pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni;
 Quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus 515
 Et matri praereptus amor.
 Ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria iuxta,
 Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recincta,
 Testatur moritura deos et conscia fati
 Sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantis 520
 Curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.
 Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem
 Corpora per terras—silvaeque et saeva quierant

510. *ter centum tonat deos.* She invokes all the deities of the underworld.

512. *simulatos*, "pretended." So the priests of Isis in Rome, using the water of the Tiber, pretended it was from the Nile.

513. Arrange, *herbae pubentes cum lacte nigri veneni, et messae falcibus aënis ad Lunam, quaeruntur.*

516. *matri praereptus amor*, "the amor (*hippomanes*) seized before the

mother (could get it), and torn from the forehead of a young colt." It was an excrescence of flesh on the forehead of a new-dropped colt which was esteemed as a powerful ingredient in a love-charm.

518. *unum exuta pedem vinclis*, "one foot bared of a sandal."

520. Arrange, *si quod numen iustum memorque, habet, curae, amantis non aequo foedere tum (hos) precatur.*

Aequora—cum medio voluntur sidera lapsu, 524
 Cum tacet omnis ager; pecudes pictaeque volucres,
 Quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis
 Rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti
 Lenibant curas, et corda oblita laborum.
 At non infelix animi Phoenissa, nec umquam
 Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem 530
 Accipit: ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens
 Saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.
 Sic adeo insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:
 ‘En, quid ago? rursusne procos inrisa priores
 Experiar, Nomadumque petam conubia supplex, 535
 Quos ego sim totiens iam dedignata maritos?
 Iliacas igitur classis atque ultima Teucrum
 Iussa sequar? quiane auxilio iuvat ante levatos,
 Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti? 539
 Quis me autem, fac velle, sinet, ratibusve superbis
 Invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perdita, necdum
 Laomedontae sentis periuria gentis?
 Quid tum? sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantis?
 An Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum
 Inferar, et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli, 545
 Rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela iubebo?
 Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.
 Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
 His, germana, malis oneras atque obicis hosti.
 Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam 550
 Degere, more ferae, talis nec tangere curas?
 Non servata fides, cineri promissa Sychaeo!
 Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.

Night brings
no rest to
Dido.

Her bitter
soliloquy.

538. *quiane iuvat eos ante levatos esse, me auxilio*, etc., “(shall I follow them) because they were well pleased to be aided by my help, and is the gratitude of the deed welcome (*stat bene*) in old memories?” Her hurried thoughts are imperfectly muttered in broken sentences.

540. *fac (me) velle*, “suppose I did wish it.”

545. *inferar*, “shall follow” to attack.

549. *atque obicis hosti*, “didst offer (me) to the foe.”

Mercury appears to Aeneas and bids him sail at once, for he will be attacked by the angry Tyrians at daylight. Aeneas rouses the crews, and himself cuts the cables with his sword. (ll. 554-583.)

DIDO'S DEATH.

Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile. 585
 Regina e speculis ut primum albescere lucem
 Vidit et aequatis classem procedere velis,
 Litora que et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,
 Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum
 Flaventisque abscissa comas, 'Pro Iuppiter! ibit 590
 Hic,' ait, 'et nostris inluserit advena regnis?
 Non arma expedient, totaque ex urbe sequentur,
 Deripientque rates alii navalibus? Ite,
 Ferte citi flammas, date tela, impellite remos!—
 Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? Quae mentem insania
 mutat? 595
 Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt?
 Tum decuit, cum sceptras dabas.—En dextra fidesque,
 Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates,
 Quem subiisse umeris confectum aetate parentem!—
 Non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis 600
 Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
 Ascanium, patriisque epulandum ponere mensis?—
 Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna.—Fuisset;
 Quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem, 604
 Implessemque foros flammis, natumque patremque
 Cum genere exstinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.—
 Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
 Tuque harum interpretis curarum et conscia Iuno,

591. *inluserit*, etc., "shall this stranger make a jest of our realms?" Note force of fut. perf.

597. *tum decuit* (*ut te tetigissent*), "then ought they to have touched thee!"

598. *en*. This passage is bitterly sarcastic—*en quem!*

602. *Ascanium*. The horrid Thyestean feast flits through her distorted fancy.

604. *tulissem, implesem . . . dedissem*, a good example of the unreal conditional proposition, § 208.

606. Arrange, *ipsa dedissem memet* (*in*) *super in ignes*.

She invokes
the nether
gods to fulfil
her prophetic
curse.

Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,
Et Dirae ultrices, et di morientis Elissae, 610
Accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite numen,
Et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus
Infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,
Et sic fata Iovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret :
At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615
Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli,
Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum
Funera ; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae
Tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur ;
Sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus arena. 620
Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine
fundo.

The Tyrians
shall hate his
race.

Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
Exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro
Munera. Nullus amor populis, nec foedera sunt.
Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625
Qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,
Nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.
Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
Imprecor, arma armis ; pugnent ipsique nepotesque.’

She dismisses
her nurse.

Haec ait, et partis animum versabat in omnis, 630
Invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.
Tum breviter Barcen nutricem adfata Sychaei,—
Namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat,—
‘ Annam, cara mihi nutrix huc siste sororem ;
Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympha, 635
Et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat ;
Sic veniat ; tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.
Sacra Iovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,
Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis,
Dardaniique rogam capitis permittere flammae.’ 640

623. *mittite haec munera*, “let these be the honors paid our ashes.”

625. *exoriare* .. *sequare*, 2d per. sub.

pres., “do thou, O avenger!” etc.—
i. e. Hannibal.

635. *dic (ut) properet*, § 203, r. 2, 3.

639. *est animus*, “it is my purpose.”

Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anili.
 At trepida, et coeptis immanibus effera Dido,
 Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementis
 Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futura,
 Interiora domus intrumpit limina, et altos 645
 Conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit
 Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.
 Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile
 Conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata,
 Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: 650
 ‘Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebat,
 Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolvite curis.
 Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi;
 Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
 Urbem praeclaram statui; mea moenia vidi; 655
 Ulta virum, poenas inimico a fratre recepi;
 Felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum
 Numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae!’
 Dixit, et, os impressa toro, ‘Moriemur inultae— 659
 Sed moriamur,’ ait. ‘Sic, sic iuvat ire sub umbras.
 Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto
 Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis.’
 Dixerat; atque illam media inter talia ferro
 Conlapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore 664
 Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta
 Atria; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.
 Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu
 Tecta fremunt; resonat magnis plangoribus aether:
 Non aliter, quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis 669
 Carthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes
 Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.
 Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu
 Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis
 Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:

She ascends
the pyre

with a funeral
prayer,

and stabs her-
self with
Aeneas’
sword.

641. *illa*—*i. e.* nurse.

666. *bacchatur Fama*, “rumor runs

654. *magna mei imago. mei* is emphatic.

wild.”

‘Hoc illud, germana, fuit? me fraude petebas? 675

Anna's plaint.

Hoc rogos iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant?

Quid primum deserta querar? comitemne sororem

Sprevisti moriens? Eadem me ad fata vocasses;

Idem ambas ferro dolor, atque eadem hora tulisset.

His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi 680

Voce deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem?

Exstincti te meque, soror, populumque patresque

Sidonios urbemque tuam. Date, vulnera lymphis

Abluam, et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,

Ore legam.’ Sic fata gradus evaserat altos, 685

Semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat

Cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste cruores.

Dido tries to speak.

Illa, gravis oculos conata attollere, rursus

Deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus.

Ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit; 690

Ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto

Quaesivit caelo lucem, ingemuitque reperta.

Juno sends Iris to free her struggling soul.

Tum Iuno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem

Difficilisque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo, 694

Quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.

Nam quia nec fato, merita nec morte peribat,

Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,

Nondum illa flavum Proserpina vertice crinem

Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.

Ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pennis, 700

Mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,

Devolat, et supra caput adstitit: ‘Hunc ego Diti

Sacrum iussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo.’

Sic ait, et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una

Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705

681. Arrange, *ut (ego) crudelis abessem, te sic posita.*

683. *date*, “bring hither” water.

689. *stridit*, “gurgles” with the internal bleeding.

702. *ego iussa, fero hunc sacrum, Diti*, etc. Juno bade Iris, her hand-

maiden, to perform the last office—*i. e.* to cut off a lock of the hair of a dying person (*damnare caput Orco*)—which belonged to Proserpine. There was a propriety in this, since Dido was Juno’s special care.

LIBER V.

Aeneas, leaving Africa, is driven by a second storm to Sicily. There, with the aid of King Acestes, he celebrates the anniversary of Anchises' death with games. Juno, angry that her plots have failed, sends Iris to tempt the Trojan matrons to fire the ships. This they do, and four are burnt. Anchises, in a vision, directs Aeneas to found a city (Acesta) for the useless members of his band, and to sail with the rest for Latium. Venus persuades Neptune to grant favoring winds, to which he consents on condition that one man shall be given him as a ransom for the safety of the fleet, and Somnus throws Palinurus overboard.

INTEREA medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat
 Certus iter, fluctusque atros aquilone secabat,
 Moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicis Elissae
 Conlucent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem,
 Causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores 5
 Polluto, notumque, furens quid femina possit,
 Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

They see the
 glow of the
 pyre.

Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec iam amplius ulla
 Occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique caelum:
 Olli caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber, 10
 Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.

A storm
 threatens.

Ipsa gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta:
 'Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?
 Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?' Sic deinde locutus
 Colligere arma iubet validisque incumbere remis, 15
 Obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:

Palinurus
 advises to

'Magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Iuppiter aucto
 Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.
 Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro
 Consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër. 20

2. *certus*, "resolved in heart."

5. Arrange, *duri dolores magno pollutō amore—que notum (est) quid furens femina possit—ducunt per triste, augurium, pectora Teucrorum*. For the genitive force of the ablative *amore*, § 169, r. 2. *polluto* is used in

a sacrificial rather than in a moral sense.

10. *olli*, old form for *illi*, from *ollus*, refers to Palinurus.

15. *colligere arma*, "to haul in on the tackling."

18. *sperem contingere*, § 200, r. 2; § 194, r. 1 (a).

Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum
 Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,
 Quoque vocat, vertamus iter. Nec litora longe
 Fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,
 Si modo rite memor servata remetior astra.' 25
 Tum pius Aeneas: 'Equidem sic poscere ventos
 Iamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra.
 Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,
 Quove magis fessas optem demittere navis,
 Quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten, 30
 Et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa?'
 Haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi
 Intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis,
 Et tandem laeti notae advertuntur arenae.

put tu to
 Sicani.

Acestes meets
 them.

At procul ex celso miratus vertice montis 35
 Adventum sociasque rates occurrit Acestes,
 Horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae,
 Troïa Criniso conceptum flumine mater
 Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille paren-
 tum

Gratatur reduces et gaza laetus agresti 40
 Excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat
 Clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni
 Advocat Aeneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:
 'Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divom, 45
 Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,
 Ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
 Condidimus terra maestasque sacravimus aras.
 Iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
 Semper honoratum—sic di voluistis—habebo. • 50
 Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,

Aeneas insti-
 tutes sacred
 rites in honor
 of Anchises,

24. *fida*, a guest can trust so "hospitable shores."

30. *mihi*, an ethical dative, § 145, r. 1.

31. *gremio*, abl. of place.

33. *gurgite*. Supply *super*.

37. *Libystidis*, Libyan. *horridus*, "bristling with."

44. *aggere*. The *agger* was the earthen wall of a siege-work; here used for the top of a mound.

51. *hunc ego Gaetulis agerem*, "I

Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae,
 Annua vota tamen sollemnisque ordine pompas
 Exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.
 Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55
 Haud equidem sine mente reor, sine numine divom,
 Adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.
 Ergo agite, et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem;
 Poscamus ventos, atque haec me sacra quotannis
 Urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60
 Bina boum vobis Troia generatus Acestes
 Dat numero capita in navis; adhibete Penatis
 Et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.
 Praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum
 Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem, 65
 Prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis;
 Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax
 Aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,
 Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu— 69
 Cuncti adsint, meritaque exspectent praemia palmae.
 Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.'

and appoints
a series of
games.

He then visits his father's tomb and offers libations with prayer. A serpent appears and drains the bowls. Aeneas then sacrifices and holds a feast. On the ninth day the trumpet summons Trojans and Sicilians to the games. Four ships enter for the rowing-match. (ll. 72-123.)

AENEAS SETS THE TURNING-STAKE UPON A ROCK.

Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra
 Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim 125
 Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori;

would observe this day, though an exile amid the African Getuli." *Syr-tibus*, gulfs on the coast of Africa, = African.

54. *suis donis*, "with its proper offerings."

60. *velit*, "Anchises will wish me to offer to him," etc.

61. *bina boum*, "two bulls apiece for each ship."

64. *nona Aurora*, "the ninth dawn."

125. *olim*, "sometimes."

126. *Cori*, "the north-west winds," = *Cauri*.

Tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda
 Campus, et apricis statio gratissima mergis.
 Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam
 Constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti 130
 Scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
 Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro
 Ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;
 Cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus
 Nudatosque umeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135
 Considunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis;
 Intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit
 Corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.
 Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
 Haud mora, prosiluere suis; ferit aethera clamor 140
 Nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
 Infidunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit
 Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
 Non tam praecipites biiugo certamine campum
 Corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus, 145
 Nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora
 Concussere iugis pronique in verbera pendent.
 Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum
 Consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
 Litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150
 Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis
 Turbam inter fremitumque Gyas; quem deinde Clo-
 anthus
 Consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus
 Tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis
 Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem; 155
 Et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens
 Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur
 Frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.

The ships take
 their places,
 waiting the
 trumpet-blast.

Gyas has the
 lead,

128. *apricis mergis*, "basking sea-fowl."

135. *nudatosque umeros*, acc. of limitation.

141. *nauticus clamor*, "the shouts

of sailors and the orders of the captains." *adductis lacertis*, "with their arms brought back"—i. e. in the stroke.

which his
pilot loses.

Iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,
 Cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor 160
 Rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten :
 ‘Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige gressum ;
 Litus ama, et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes ;
 Altum alii teneant.’ Dixit ; sed caeca Menoetes
 Saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165
 ‘Quo diversus abis?’ iterum, ‘Pete saxa, Menoete!’
 Cloanthus
passes him.

Cum clamore Gyas revocabat ; et ecce Cloanthum
 Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.
 Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantis
 Radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem 170
 Praeterit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.
 Gyas pitches
the pilot over-
board.

Tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,
 Nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,
 Oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,
 In mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta ; 175
 Ipse gubernaculo rector subit, ipse magister,
 Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.
 At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,
 Iam senior madidaque fluens in veste, Menoetes
 Summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit. 180
 Illum et labentem Teuceri et risere natantem,
 Et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
 Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
 Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem. 184
 Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat,
 Nec tota tamen ille prior praeunte carina ;
 Parte prior ; partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.

162. *mihi*, ethical dative. *dexter* agrees with *tu*, § 128, r. 10.

163. *sine (ut) laevas palmula stringat cautes*.

172. *iuveni*, § 148, r. 2, and note.

176. *ipse*, etc., “he becomes pilot, he becomes master.”

178. *fundo*, etc., “so that he scarcely rose from the depth.”

181. *risere rident*, etc., “they laughed when Gyas threw him over; now they laugh at him sputtering out the salt water.”

184. *morantem*, “falling back.”

186. *nec tota*, etc., “he did not lead by a whole length, but only by a part.”

At media socios incedens nave per ipsos
 Hortatur Mnestheus: 'Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,
 Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema 190
 Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires,
 Nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi
 Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.
 Non iam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo;
 Quamquam o!—Sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,
 dedisti; 195

Mnestheus
 urges his men

to win.

Extremos pudeat rediisse; hoc vincite, cives,
 Et prohibite nefas.' Olli certamine summo
 Procumbunt; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,
 Subtrahiturque solum; tum creber anhelitus artus
 Aridaque ora quatit; sudor fluit undique rivis. 200
 Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.
 Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburget

Sergestus' ship
 is disabled.

Interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
 Infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.
 Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205
 Obnixi crepuere, inlisaque prora pependit.
 Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur,
 Ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos
 Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.

The Pristis
 passes

At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso, 210
 Agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis,
 Prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.
 Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
 Cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi, 214
 Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis
 Dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto
 Radit iter liquidum, celeris neque commovet alas:
 Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis

197. *prohibite nefas*, "avoid this disgrace."

201. *ipse casus attulit*. Notice in l. 203 that *interior* (*dexter* in l. 162) agrees with *Sergestus*.

206. *inlisa prora pependit*, "the bow,

dashed (against the rock), hung balanced."

213. *spelunca*, "from its cave," abl. of place.

215. *exterrita tecto*, "frightened from its home."

Aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
 Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220
 the Centaur Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustra que vocantem
 Auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.
 and the Chimaera, and presses upon the Scylla. Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
 Consequitur; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
 Solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus: 225
 Quem petit, et summis adnexus viribus urguet.
 Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
 Instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.
 Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
 Ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci; 230
 Hos successus alit: possunt, quia posse videntur.
 Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,
 Cloanthus vows to the sea-gods, Ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus
 Fudissetque preces, divosque in vota vocasset:
 'Di, quibus imperium pelagi est, quorum aequora
 curro, 235
 Vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
 Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos
 Porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.'
 Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
 Nereïdum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo, 240
 Et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem
 and he wins. Impulit: illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta
 Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.
 Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,
 Victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum 245
 Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro;
 Muneraque in navis ternos optare iuencos
 Vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
 Iphis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores: 249
 The first prize. Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum
 Purpura Maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit,

241. *pater Portunus*, the god of the harbor.

243. Note *fugit*, pres., *condidit*, perf.

251. *Meliboea*. "A broad band of Meliboean purple, in a double winding, passes around it." *Meliboea* is a substantive used as an adjective. It

Intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida
 Velocis iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
 Acer, anhelanti similis; quem praepes ab Ida
 Sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis— 255
 Longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt
 Custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.
 At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
 Levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem
 Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260
 Victor apud rapidum Simoënta sub Ilio alto,
 Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
 Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
 Multiplicem, conixi umeris; indutus at olim
 Demoleos cursu palantis Troas agebat. 265
 Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas,
 Cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.
 Iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi
 Puniceis ibant evincti tempora taeniis,
 Cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revulsus, 270
 Amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,
 Inrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
 Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,
 Aerea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu
 Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator, 275
 Nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
 Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla
 Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat
 Nixantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem:
 Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280

The second
prize.

The third
prize.

Sergestus,
crawling in
like a
wounded
snake,

was a city in Thessaly, where the purple dye was used. The Maeander was proverbially winding.

259. *auro trilicem*, "triple woven with gold."

262. *donat habere viro*, for *ut habeat*, § 181, r. 2.

269. *evincti tempora*, acc. of limitation.

271. *debilis uno ordine*, "disabled on one side." It is said of Sergestus, though his ship is, of course, intended.

273. *viae in aggere*, "on the crown of the causeway."

278. *vulnere clauda*, "with laming wound." *clauda*, adj. used as participle. The comparison is admirable.

- Vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.
 Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,
 receives a gift. Servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.
 Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervae,
 Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati. 285
 Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit
 Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique
 curvis
- The foot-race. Cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri
 Circus erat; quo se multis cum milibus heros
 Consessu medium tulit, exstructoque resedit. 290
 Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
- The competi-
 tors. Invitat pretiis animos, et praemia ponit.
 Undique conveniunt Teuceri mixtique Sicani;
 Nisus et Euryalus primi,
 Euryalus forma insignis viridique iuventa, 295
 Nisus amore pio pueri; quos deinde secutus
 Regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores;
 Hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,
 Alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis;
 Tum duo Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque, 300
 Adsueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae;
 Multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.
 Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:
 The prizes
 offered. ‘Accipite haec animis, laetasque advertite mentes.
 Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit. 305
 Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro
 Spicula caelatamque argento ferre bipennem;
 Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres praemia primi
 Accipient, flavaque caput nectentur oliva.
 Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto; 310
 Alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis
 Threïciis, lato quam circumplectitur auro

282. *promisso munere donat*, “*endows with the promised gift.*”

-290. *tulit se que resedit consessu exstructo medium*, “*mounts up and seats himself.*”

295. *formā insignis viridique iuventā, § 162.*

306. *lucida*, “*glittering with polished steel.*” *Gnosia*, “*Cretan.*” *Gnosus* was a city in Crete.

Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemma ;
 Tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.
 The start. Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente 315
 Corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt,
 Effusi nimbo similes ; simul ultima signant.
 Primus abit longaque ante omnia corpora Nisus
 Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis ;
 Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo, 320
 Insequitur Salius ; spatio post deinde relicto
 Tertius Euryalus ;
 Euryalumque Helymus sequitur ; quo deinde sub
 ipso
 Ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Diores,
 Incumbens umero ; spatia et si plura supersint, 325
 Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.
 Iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam
 Nisus' fall. Finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
 Labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvenis 329
 Fusus humum viridisque super madefecerat herbas.
 Hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso
 Haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
 Concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore.
 For Euryalus' sake he trips Salius. Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum :
 Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens ; 335
 Ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus arena.
 Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici
 Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
 Post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.
 Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora 340
 Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,
 Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
 The distribu- tion. Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrimaeque decorae,

313. *tereti subnectit fibula gemma*, "a clasp (set) with a polished jewel holds it."

317. *ultima signant*, "they eagerly gaze at the goal," mark it with glances.

326. *ambiguumve relinquat*, "would have left him doubtful of success."

330. *fusus* agrees with *sanguis*. *super*, "beside," adv.

331. *victor ovans*, "exulting victor."

343. *lacrimaeque decorae*, nom.

Grator et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
 Adiuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores, 345
 Qui subiit palmae, frustra que ad praemia venit
 Ultima, si primi Salio reddantur honores.
 Tum pater Aeneas, 'Vestra,' inquit, 'munera vobis
 Certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo;
 Me liceat casus miserari insontis amici.' 350
 Sic fatus tergum Gaetuli immane leonis
 Dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
 Nisus puts in
 his claim.
 Hic Nisus, 'Si tanta,' inquit, 'sunt praemia victis,
 Et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso
 Digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam, 355
 Ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset?'
 Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo
 Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,
 Et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artis,
 Neptuni sacro Danaïis de poste refixum. 360
 Hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.
 Post, ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:
 'Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,
 Adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.'
 The boxing-
 match.
 Sic ait et geminum pugnae proponit honorem, 365
 Victori velatum auro vittisque iuvenum,
 Ensem atque insignem galeam solacia victo.
 Nec mora; continuo vastis cum viribus effert
 Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit;
 Dares.
 Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra, 370
 Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
 Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se
 Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,

344. *virtus grator et veniens*, "and his manliness more becoming as presented in a beautiful body."

350. *casus*, gen.

358. *pater optimus*. Comp. *optima Dido*, Bk. IV., l. 291.

360. *Danaïis*, either an abl. or a

dat. of disadvantage, which is not so good.

371. *idemque*, emphatic, § 83, r. 2.

372. *victorem Buten immani corpore perculit*, "smote the victor, Butes, vast of body," § 169, R. xxxvi. r. 2.

373. *Bebrycia*, from *Bebrycia*. He was of the race of Amycus, its king.

Perculit et fulva moribundum extendit arena.
 Talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit, 375
 Ostenditque umeros latos, alternaque iacat
 Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.
 Quaeritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
 Audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.
 Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palma, 380
 Aeneae stetit ante pedes; nec plura moratus
 Tum laeva taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:
 ‘Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,
 Quae finis standi? quo me decet usque teneri?
 Ducere dona iube.’ Cuncti simul ore fremebant 385
 Dardanidae, reddique viro promissa iuebant.
 Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
 Proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae:
 ‘Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
 Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 390
 Dona sines? ubi nunc nobis deus ille, magister
 Nequiquam memoratus, Eryx? ubi fama per omnem
 Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?
 Ille sub haec: ‘Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit
 Pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta 395
 Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.
 Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quaque improbus
 iste
 Exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa iuventas,
 Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque iuvenco
 Venissem; nec dona moror.’ Sic deinde locutus 400
 In medium geminos immani pondere caestus
 Proiecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus
 Ferre manum duroque intendere brachia tergo.
 Obstipuere animi: tantorum ingentia septem

Finds no
opponent,

and claims
the prize.

Acestes

persuades
Entellus
to contest the
prize,

who throws
into the ring
Eryx' gloves.

378. *quaeritur huic alius*, “a match for him is looked for,” § 144.

385. *ore fremebant*, “muttered as- sent.”

391. *nobis deus ille magister*, etc., “shall Eryx, who was our master—

a very god—be now remembered in vain by us?”

397. *quaque*, etc., “and with which (youthfulness) that braggart ex- ults.” *iste* marks Dares' insolence.

403. *tergo*, “hide.”

Terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigebant. 405
 Ante omnis stupet ipse Dares, longaque recusat ;
 Magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa
 Huc illuc vinctorum immensa volumina versat.
 Tum senior talis referebat pectore voces :
 ‘ Quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma 410
 Vidisset tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam ?
 Haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat ;—
 Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro ;—
 His magnum Alciden contra stetit ; his ego suetus,
 Dum melior viris sanguis dabat, aemula necdum 415
 Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.
 Sed si nostra Dares haec Troïus arma recusat,
 Idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,
 Aequemus pugnas. Erycis tibi terga remitto ;
 Solve metus ; et tu Troianos exue caestus.’ 420
 Haec fatus duplicem ex umeris reiecit amictum,
 Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque
 Exuit, atque ingens media consistit arena.
 Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos,
 Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425
 Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,
 Brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
 Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu,
 Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque laccessunt,
 Ille pedum melior motu, fretusque iuventa, 430
 Hic membris et mole valens ; sed tarda trementi
 Genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
 Multa viri nequiquam inter se vulnera iactant,
 Multa cavo lateri ingeminant et pectore vastos
 Dant sonitus, erratque auris et tempora circum 435
 Crebra manus, duro crepitant sub vulnère malae.

Entellus relates the history of the gloves.

Dares and Entellus strip for the fight.

Their skillful blows and parries.

405. *insuto*, “sewn in,” abl. abs.

412. *germanus Eryx tuus*. Eryx was a half-brother of Aeneas, l. 23.

418. *sedet*, “is a firm resolve.”

424. *extulit*, “produced.”

426. *in digitos*, “on tiptoe.”

430. *pedum melior motu*, “quicker on his feet.”

435. *errat crebra manus*, “and the quick hand strikes out.” Note the vividness of *errat* and of *crebra*.

436. *crepitant*, “rattle.”

Stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,
 Corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
 Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,
 Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440
 Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
 Arte locum, et variis adsultibus inritus urget.
 Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte
 Extulit: ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
 Praevidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit; 445
 Entellus viris in ventum effudit, et ultro
 Ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
 Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho,
 Aut Ida in magna, radicibus eruta pinus.
 Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes; 450
 It clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes,
 Aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
 At non tardatus casu neque territus heros
 Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitatur ira.
 Tum pudor incendit viris et conscia virtus, 455
 Praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto,
 Nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra;
 Nec mora, nec requies: quam multa grandine nimbi
 Culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros
 Creber utraque manu pulsatur versaturque Dareta. 460
 Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras
 Et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis;
 Sed finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta
 Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:
 'Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit? 465
 Non viris alias conversa que numina sentis?
 Cede deo.' Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.
 Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem,
 Dares is led off. Iactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem

Entellus
 strikes out,
 misses, and
 falls.

He punishes
 Dares

till Aeneas
 stops the fight.

439. *ille*, Dares.

450. *consurgunt studiis*, "spring up with eagerness."

451. *it clamor caelo*, dat., a poetical construction.

457. *ingeminans*, "redoubling his blows."

463. *fidi aequales*, "his faithful comrades."

Ore eiectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes, 470
 Ducunt ad navis; galeamque ensemque vocati
 Accipiunt; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.
 Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus:
 'Nate dea, vosque haec,' inquit, 'cognoscite, Teuceri,
 Et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires, 475
 Et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta.'
 Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora iuveni,
 Qui donum adstabat pugnae, durosque reducta
 Libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus,
 Arduus, effractoque inlisit in ossa cerebro. 480
 Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
 Ille super talis effundit pectore voces:
 'Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte
 Daretis
 Persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono.'

Entellus kills
 the bull with
 a blow of his
 caestus.

Then follows an archery-match, in which Aestes joins. Mnestheus cuts the string that holds the dove which is the mark. Eurotion, Pandarus' brother, kills it escaping, and Aestes, having no mark now, shoots his arrow with such force that it is set on fire by its flight—a strange omen which they accept as propitious. (ll. 485-544.)

THE GAMES CLOSE WITH THE MIMIC FIGHT OF THE LADS.

At pater Aeneas, nondum certamine misso, 545
 Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli
 Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:
 'Vade age, et Ascanio, si iam puerile paratum
 Agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equorum,
 Ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis, 550
 Dic,' ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo
 Infusum populum, et campos iubet esse patentis.

477. *adversi iuveni*, "of the bull lock opposite him."

481. Note the effect of the single syllable at the end of the line.

548. *Ascanio* depends on *dic*, l. 551.

dat have *ut* suppressed, § 200, r. 2, 3.

550. *avo*, "in honor of his grandfather." The subj. *ducat* and *osten-*

552. *iubet esse*. *iubeo* usually takes the infinitive, l. 386.

Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum
 Frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntis
 Trinacriae mirata fremit Troiaeque iuventus. 555
 Omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona;
 Cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro;
 Pars levis umero pharetras; it pectore summo
 Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
 Tres equitum numero turmae, ternique vagantur 560
 Ductores; pueri bis seni quemque secuti
 Agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.
 Una acies iuvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
 Nomen avi referens Priamus, tua clara, Polite,
 Progenies, auctura Italos; quem Thracius albis 565
 Portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi
 Alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
 Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,
 Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.
 Extremus, formaque ante omnis pulcher, Iulus 570
 Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido
 Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
 Cetera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestae
 Fertur equis.
 Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes 575
 Dardanidae, veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.
 Postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum
 Lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis
 Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.
 Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni 580

555. *fremit*, "applauds."

556. *omnibus*, dat., § 141, R. xii.
 The *tonsa coronâ* was probably a garland of mere leaves, without stems, l. 558. *l̄vis*, "polished."

558. Arrange, *flexilis circulus obtorti auri it pectore summo per collum*, "hangs over the full chest."

560. There were three *ductores* and six *magistri*, apparently. Each troop was of twelve lads, under one *ductor*

and two *magistri*. *vagantur*, "canter hither and thither."

567. *frontem ostentans arduus albam*, "tossing on high his white forehead."

572. *esse sui*, "as his own," § 133, Rule vii.

575. *pavidos*, "trembling" with the excitement.

578. *paratis*, dative after *dedit*.

580. *terni*, "by threes."

Diductis solvere choris, rursusque vocati
 Convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.
 Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus
 Adversi spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbis
 Impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis; 585
 Et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt
 Infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.
 Ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta
 Parietibus textum caecis iter, ancipitemque
 Mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi 590
 Falleret indeprencus et inremeabilis error;
 Haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu
 Impediunt, texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,
 Delphinum similes, qui per maria umida nando
 Carpathium Libycumque secant, luduntque per
 undas. 595
 Hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus
 Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
 Rettulit, et Priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
 Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troïa pubes;
 Albani docuere suos; hinc maxima porro 600
 Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem;
 Troiaque nunc, pueri Troianum dicitur agmen.
 Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.

But Juno sends Iris to incite the women of the expedition to burn the fleet. Iris, in the form of Beroe, who was sick, finds the Trojan matrons gathered on the seaside mourning for Anchises. In an artful speech she excites them in a fury to burn the fleet. The rumor reaches the audience. Ascanius rushes up at full speed. At the sound of his voice the matrons, calmed down, slink away. The fire has too strong a hold to be checked, but

581. *diductis choris*—*i. e.* the half troops under the *magistri convertere vias*, "wheel about," perf. 3d plu. A little careful study will make plain their manœuvres. They wheel in large circles (*spatiis orbibus*), and then cross each other's course with shouts of mimic battle; then, disengaging, they gallop in pursuit of

each other. The game closes with a ride round in line (*pariter*).

588. *Labyrinthus fertur habuisse*.

591. *falleret*, "deceived" the wanderer into losing the guiding marks of the way (*sequendi*).

602. *dicitur* belongs to Troïa; supply *ludus*.

603. *hac tenus*, "thus."

at Aeneas' prayer a sudden rain-burst quenches the flames. Aeneas, in despair, almost resolves to settle in Sicily, despite the oracle. Acestes advises him to found a city for those he cannot carry off, and gives him land for that purpose. Anchises appears to him in a dream, and bids him not despair, but with a picked band to seek Italy, and first to visit him in the Elysian Fields, where much will be explained to him. Aeneas marks out the ground for another Ilion (citadel) and another Troy (city) in Sicily, and after the solemn feasts of dedication have been held he prepares to set sail. Meantime Venus pleads with Neptune to spare Aeneas. To this Neptune agrees, only one life must be forfeited. For the rest he promises protection. (ll. 604-826.)

THEY SAIL WITH PROPITIOUS WINDS.

Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim
Gaudia pertentant mentem; iubet ocius omnis
Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.

Una omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros, 830
Nunc dextros solvere sinus; una ardua torquent
Cornua detorquentque; ferunt sua flamina classem.

Princeps ante omnis densum Palinurus agebat
Agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.
Iamque fere mediam caeli Nox humida metam 835
Contigerat; placida laxabant membra quiete
Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae:

Somnus is
sent to take
Palinurus.

Cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
Aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,
Te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans 840
Insonti; puppique deus consedit in alta,

Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas:
'Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem;
Aequatae spirant aurae; datur hora quieti.
Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. 845

Palinurus
in vain resents
the tempta-
tion,

Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:
'Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos
Ignorare iubes? mene huic confidere monstro?

841. *insonti*. Notice its peculiar position, last in the sentence and first in the line.

844. *aequatae spirant aurae*, "the breezes blow steadily."

845. *furare labori*, "steal from toil."

849. *huic monstro*. Palinurus calls the sea a cruel monster.

Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus auris, 850
 Et caeli totiens deceptus fraude sereni?
 Talia dicta dabat, clavumque adfixus et haerens
 Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.
 Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem
 Vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat 855
 Tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
 Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus:
 Et superincumbens cum puppis parte revolsa
 Cumque gubernaculo liquidas proiecit in undas 859
 Praecipitem, ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem;
 Ipse volans tenuis se sustulit ales ad auras.
 Currit iter tutum non setius aequore classis,
 Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.
 Iamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat—
 Difficilis quondam multorumque ossibus albos, 865
 Tum rauca adsiduo longe sale saxa sonabant—
 Cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro
 Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
 Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici:
 ‘O nimium caelo et pelago confise sereno, 870
 Nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis arena.’

but becomes
the victim.

850. *credam*, “can I intrust,” etc.,
“myself so often deceived?”

859. *cumque gubernaculo*. *Somnus*
throws him overboard, still holding
in his grasp the helm and a part of
the stern torn off.

863. *interrita*, “unharméd.”

867. *fluitantem ratem errare*, “the
rolling ship to lose its course.”

871. *nudus*, “uncovered”—*i. e.* un-
buried, the greatest loss a person
could suffer. Cf. Hor. Ode I., 39.

LIBER VI.

AENEAS seeks the Cumæan Sibyl, who interprets for him the oracular response she has delivered to him from Apollo. Returning to the fleet, he finds that his old trumpeter, Misenus, has died during his absence, and, while preparing for the funeral rites, he finds the golden branch which is to purchase the permission of Proserpine to visit the shade of his father in

the Elysian Fields. Under the guidance of the Sibyl he crosses the Styx, and meets in Tartarus the manes of many former friends. Finally he reaches the abode of the blessed, where his father is resting. There Anchises, after much discourse, shows him the future of the empire that is to spring from the city.

Aeneas steers for Cumae. They camp on the shore, while Aeneas seeks the Sibyl in the cave which Daedalus had constructed after his escape from Crete, in fulfilment of his vow. The doors were wrought with scenes in which Daedalus had himself some share. They cannot pause to admire them, but pass at once into the presence of the priestess. (l. 1-41.)

IN THE HUNDRED-GATED CAVE.

EXCISUM Euboïcae latus ingens rupis in antrum,
 Quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum;
 Unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.
 Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, 'Poscere fata 45
 Tempus,' ait; 'deus, ecce, deus!' Cui talia fanti
 Ante fores subito non vultus, non color unus,
 Non comptae mansere comae; sed pectus anhelum,
 Et rabie fera corda tument; maiorque videri,
 Nec mortale sonans, adflata est numine quando 50
 Iam propiore dei. 'Cessas in vota precesque,
 Tros,' ait, 'Aenea? cessas? neque enim ante dehiscit
 Attonitae magna ora domus.' Et talia fata
 Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
 Ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo: 55
 'Phoebe, gravis Troiae semper miserate labores,
 Dardana qui Paridis derexti tela manusque
 Corpus in Aeacidæ; magnas obeuntia terras
 Tot maria intravi, duce te, penitusque repostas
 Massylum gentis praetentaque Syrtibus arva; 60

The priestess
is inspired.

The Trojan's
supplications
to Apollo,

42. *Euboïcae*. *Cumae* was a Greek colony. *latus*, n. 3d decl.

43. *lati aditus*. The approaches were also exits—*ostia*.

45. *poscere fata tempus*, "now is the moment to question the Fates."

49. *maior videri*. Supply *coepta*, § 180, r. 3.

50. *mortale*. Supply *verbum*. *numine*, the more direct inspiration of the god. *numen* = divine power.

57. *derexti* for *dere existi*, from *derigo*.

Iam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras.
 Hac Troiana tenus fuerit Fortuna secuta!
 Vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcere genti,
 Dique deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens
 Gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, o sanctissima vates, 65
 Praescia venturi, da—non indebita posco
 Regna meis fatis—Latio considerare Teucros
 Errantisque deos agitataque numina Troiae.
 Tum Phoebos et Triviae solido de marmore templum
 Instituam, festosque dies de nomine Phoebi 70
 Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.
 Hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata,
 Dicta meae genti, ponam, lectosque sacrabo,
 Alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda.
 Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis; 75
 Ipsa canas oro.’ Finem dedit ore loquendi.

and vow.

The possessed
priestess

At, Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro
 Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit
 Excussisse deum; tanto magis ille fatigat 79
 Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premo.
 Ostia iamque domus patuere ingentia centum
 Sponte sua, vatisque ferunt, responsa per auras:
 ‘O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis—
 Sed terrae graviora manent—in regna Lavini
 Dardanidae venient; mitte hanc de pectore curam; 85
 Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,

prophesies
war,

61. *prendimus*, “we grasp”—*i. e.* are landed on—the retreating shore of Italy.

63. *iam fas est*, etc., “it is now but divinely just that ye spare.”

64. *quibus obstitit*, “to whom was an offence.” Juno, Neptune, and Minerva were chiefly adverse to Ilium.

67. *meis fatis* depends on *indebita*, dat. *da*, *Teucros*, *errantis deos agitataque numina Troiae considerare Latio*.

72. *tuas sortes* refers to the Sibyl-

line books, purchased later by Tarquin. (See Roman history.) (O) *alma* (*vates*). The temple was built by Augustus, B. C. 29.

76. *ipsa canas oro*. *canas*, subj. after *ut* understood. The *vates* does as the god wills, but is appealed to as if she were Apollo himself.

79. *excussisse* has a present force. *ille*, the god.

83. *defuncte*, voc. part. *defungor*, “O thou who hast accomplished,”

‡ 167, 1.

Et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
 Non Simoïs tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra
 Defuerint; alius Latio iam partus Achilles,
 Natus et ipse dea; nec Teucris addita Iuno 90
 Usquam aberit. Cum tu supplex in rebus egenis
 Quas gentis Italum aut quas non oraveris urbes!
 Causa mali tanti coniunx iterum hospita Teucris,
 Externique iterum thalami.
 Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito, 95
 Quam tua te Fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis—
 Quod minime reris—Graia pandetur ab urbe.’
 Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaea Sibylla
 Horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit,
 Obscuris vera involvens: ea frena furenti 100
 Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.
 Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,
 Incipit Aeneas heros: “Non ulla laborum,
 O virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit;
 Omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi. 105
 Unum oro: quando hic inferni ianua regis
 Dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
 Ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
 Contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.
 Illum ego per flammam et mille sequentia tela 110
 Eripui his umeris, medioque ex hoste recepi;
 Ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum
 Atque omnis pelagique minas caelique ferebat,
 Invalidus, viris ultra sortemque senectae.
 Quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem, 115

89. *partus*, “is born.”

90. *natus*, “descended.” For the two abl., § 161, R. xxviii. Turnus is referred to. *addita*, “beside.”

92. *quas gentis*, etc., “ah! ‘what nations,’ etc. The Sibyl breaks off at *egenis*.”

97. *quod minime reris*, “though thou wilt least expect it.”

99. *ambages*, “mysterious predictions.”

100. After *involvens* supply *quia*, for Apollo so bridles and curbs the priestess that she cannot utter clear sentences.

105. *ante*, “ere this.”

107. *Acheronte refuso*, abl. abs., but used as abl. of means, “by the overflow of.”

woes,

and victory.

He shrinks not, but now asks to descend to Hades.

Idem orans mandata dabat. Gnatique patrisque,
 Alma, precor, miserere; potes namque omnia, nec te
 Nequiquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernus.
 Si potuit Manis arcessere coniugis Orpheus,
 Threïcia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris, 120
 Si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit,
 Itque reditque viam totiens. Quid Thesea magnum,
 Quid memorem Alciden?—et mi genus ab Iove
 summo.”

She sets forth
 its risk,

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat,
 Cum sic orsa loqui vates: ‘Sate sanguine divom, 125
 Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno;
 Noctes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis;
 Sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,
 Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos aequus
 amavit

its terrors,

Iuppiter, aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus, 130
 Dis geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,
 Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
 Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido
 Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
 Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori, 135
 Accipe, quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca
 Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
 Iunoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis

and the condi-
 tions for such
 a journey,

Lucus et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.
 Sed non ante datur telluris operata subire, 140

117. *alma*, “glorious prophetess,”
 l. 74.

120. *fretus*, passive participle, § 165,
 R. xxxii. and r. 1.

122. *Thesea* . . . *Alciden*. For these
 forms, see § 243, Appendix.

123. *mi*, dat. for *mihi*.

130. *ardens virtus*, “some brilliant
 virtue,” yet they were of divine
 birth, l. 131.

132. *Cocytusque*, Greek nominative.

Styx, Acheron, and Cocytus were the
 three rivers of Hades.

133. *menti*. Supply *inest*; its sub-
 jects are *si tanta cupido*.

136. *accipe*, “hearken.” *arbore opa-
 ca*, “on a dusky tree,” abl. of place.
opaca is transferred to *arbore*, but
 properly describes *latet*, “hidden in
 the shade.”

138. *hunc*—*i. e.* the *ramus*. *Iunoni
 infernae*, Proserpine, mistress of
 Hades.

Auricomos quam qui decerpserit arbore fetus.
 Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
 Instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter
 Aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.
 Ergo alte vestiga oculis, et rite repertum 145
 Carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
 Si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis
 Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
 Praeterea iacet exanimum tibi corpus amici—
 Heu nescis!—totamque incestat funere classem, 150
 Dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.
 Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulcro.
 Duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunt.
 Sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis
 Aspicias.' Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155

and bids him
prepare.

Aeneas returns to find his old trumpeter, Misenus, dead. Then he goes to the grove to seek the golden branch. Two doves sent by his mother lead him to it. Returning, he buries Misenus with due honors, and then (ll. 156-235)

SEEKS THE CAVERN OF AVERNUS.

His actis propere exsequitur praecepta Sibyllae.
 Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,
 Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
 Quam super haud ullae poterant impune volantes
 Tendere iter pennis: talis sese halitus atris 240
 Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat:
 Unde locum Grai dixerunt nomine Aornon.
 Quattuor hic primum nigrantis terga iuvencos
 Constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos,

At the cavern's
grim mouth he
sacrifices to the
nether gods.

141. Notice the suppressed antecedent in this line: "it is not granted any one." *qui* = *is*. *fetus*, 4th decl. = *ramos*.

146. *carpe manu*, "pluck it with firm grasp."

149. *exanimum corpus*. Misenus, Aeneas's trumpeter, had died in his absence.

150. *incestat*, "defiles."

151. *dum*, "even now while."

152. *ante*, "first."

238. *tuta*, "protected by," § 165.

239. *volantes*, "birds."

243. *terga*, limiting accusative.

Et summas carpens media inter cornua saetas 245
 Ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,
 Voce vocans Hecaten, Caeleque Ereboque potentem.
 Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem
 Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam
 Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaëque sorori 250
 Ense ferit, sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.
 Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras,
 Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
 Pingue super oleum infundens ardentibus extis.
 Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus 255
 Sub pedibus mugire solum, et iuga coepta moveri
 Silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram,
 Adventante dea. 'Procul o, procul este, profani,'
 Conclamat vates, 'totoque absistite luco.
 Tuque invade viam, vaginaque eripe ferrum; 260
 Nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo.'
 Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto;
 Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.
 Di, quibus imperium est animarum, Umbraëque
 silentes,
 Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late, 265
 Sit mihi fas audita loqui; sit numine vestro
 Pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas.
 Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram,
 Perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna:
 Quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna 270
 Est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra
 Iuppiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.

The wood
trembles, the
dogs howl.

Aeneas and
the priestess
pass within.

245. *saetas*, "plucking the longest hair from between its horns." Compare Iris cutting the lock from dying Dido's forehead, IV., l. 700, sq.

250. *matri Eumenidum*—*i. e.* night. *magnaë sorori* = earth.

252. *inchoat*, "he then erects nocturnal altars."

255. *ortus*, gen., 4th decl., "and (at the point of its) rising."

257. *visae canes*. The three heads of Cerberus, at the portal, seemed to howl, for as yet they were unseen.

258. *dea, i. e.* Hecate. *profani*, "ye unclean!" spoken to Aeneas' comrades.

261. *opus animis*, § 167, 2.

268. *obscuri*, "in the gloom."

270. *quale*, etc., "as when one journeys through forests," etc.

Vestibulum ante ipsum primisque in faucibus Orci
 Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae;
 Pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus, 275
 Et Metus, et malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas,
 Terribiles visu formae, Letumque, Labosque,
 Tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis
 Gaudia; mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,
 Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia de-
 mens, 280
 Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit
 Ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia vulgo
 Vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus haerent.
 Multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum, 285
 Centauri in foribus stabulant Scyllaeque biformes
 Et centumgeminus Briareus ac belua Lernaë,
 Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,
 Gorgones Harpyiaequae et forma tricornis umbræ.

The hero is about to draw his sword, but the priestess checks him, for these are but shadows. They draw near the Styx. He sees the souls of all sorts and conditions of men flock like falling leaves to the dreadful river, of whom Charon takes but the few that were buried, as the priestess explains, together with the souls of unburied heroes. (ll. 290-336.)

PALINURUS' SOUL MEETS HIM.

Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
 Qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,

286. *Centauri*, the fabled half-human, half-horse sons of Ixion and Nephele, monsters who inhabited Thessaly. *stabulant* is very effective. *Scyllae*, the plural, implies shadowy shapes like *Scylla*.

287. *Briareus*, the hundred-handed son of Caelus and Terra, the guard over the Titans in Orcus. *belua Lernaë*, the hydra serpent that Hercules slew.

288. *Chimaera*, lion-headed, goat-bodied, dragon-tailed, that wasted

Lycia, and was slain by Bellerophon.

589. *Gorgones*, the three Gorgon sisters, Stheno, Euryale, and Medusa; Perseus slew Medusa, who was mortal. The three noisome Harpies (III. 211), Celaeno, Ocypete, and Aëlo, daughters of Earth and Neptune, filthy females, winged and clawed like vultures. The triple-bodied shade was Geryon, the triple-bodied king of Gades, in Spain, whose oxen Hercules drove off after slaying him.

Exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.
 Hunc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra, 340
 Sic prior adloquitur : ‘ Quis te, Palinure, deorum
 Eripuit nobis, medioque sub aequore mersit ?
 Dic age. Namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,
 Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,
 Qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat 345
 Venturum Ausonios. En haec promissa fides est ?’
 Ille autem : ‘ Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,
 Dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit.
 Namque gubernaculum multa vi forte revulsum,
 Cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam, 350
 Praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera iuro
 Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
 Quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
 Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.
 Tris Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes 355
 Vexit me violentus aqua ; vix lumine quarto
 Prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.
 Paulatim adnabam terrae ; iam tuta tenebam,
 Ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum 359
 Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis
 Ferro invasisset, praedamque ignara putasset.
 Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore venti.
 Quod te per caeli iucundum lumen et auras,
 Per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,
 Eripe me his, invicte, malis. Aut tu mihi terram 365
 Inice, namque potes, portusque require Velinos ;
 Aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix

343. *namque mihi*, etc., “for never had I found Apollo deceive my mind before this one response.” *mihi*, § 148, r. 2.

347. *cortina*, “the tripod”—i. e. the oracle ; lit., the round dish.

348. *deus*, any god.

351. *maria aspera iuro*, “I swear by the rough seas.”

353. *armis* = helm.

354. *navis*. Note the participles agreeing with *navis*, *spoliata* and *excussa*.

355. *Notus violentus aqua*, “the strong south wind with buffeting wave.”

361. *ignara*, “barbarous,” ignorant of common humanity.

365. *terram inice*, “bury me.”

Ostendit—neque enim, credo, sine numine divom
 Flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem—
 Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas, 370
 Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.’
 Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates :
 Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido ?
 ‘Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum
 Eumenidum aspicias, ripamve iniussus adibis? 375
 Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.
 Sed cape dicta memor, duri solacia casus.
 Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes
 Prodigiiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt,
 Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo sollemnia mit-
 tent, 380
 Aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.’
 His dictis curae emotae, pulsusque parumper
 Corde dolor tristi ; gaudet cognomine terra.

Charon hesitates to take them over, inquiring who they are, for other living men had crossed over to commit deeds of violence. The priestess reassures him, and exhibits the golden branch. Cerberus begins to bark, but she throws him a sop, and they twain pass within the abode of infant souls and of those who had unjustly died. Minos sits there to judge. There too are women noted for their sorrows or their crimes (ll. 384-449).

DIDO'S SOUL PASSES BEFORE AENEAS.

Inter quas Phoenissa recens a vulnere Dido 450
 Errabat silva in magna ; quam Troïus heros
 Ut primum iuxta stetit agnovitque per umbram
 Obscuram—qualem primo qui surgere mense
 Aut videt, aut vidisse putat per nubila Lunam—

374. *tu! inhumatus!* etc., “you! yet unburied! . . . dare to approach unbidden.” The unburied dead could not approach even the banks of the Styx.

377. *cape dicta memor*, “remember these words.”

378. Arrange, *piabunt tua ossa*, “pay all sacred rites to.”

453. *qualem qui*, etc., “when one sees, or thinks he has seen, the moon arise through clouds.”

- Demisit lacrimas, dulcique adfatus amore est: 455
 His protests. 'Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
 Venerat exstinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?
 Funeris heu tibi causa fui? Per sidera iuro,
 Per superos et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,
 Invitus, regina, tua de litore cessi. 460
 Sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,
 Per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,
 Imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi
 Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
 Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro. 465
 Quem fugis? extremum fato, quod te adloquor, hoc
 est.'
- Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem
 Lenibat dictis animum, lacrimasque ciebat.
 Her scorn. Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,
 Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur, 470
 Quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.
 Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit
 In nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi
 Respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.
 Nec minus Aeneas, casu concussus iniquo, 475
 Prosequitur lacrimans longe, et miseratur euntem.

He meets the souls of many of his former companions-in-arms, who pause to speak with him, but shrink back when the shades of the Greek heroes appear. He sees his loved Deiphobus, who tells him of his death at the sack of the city through Helen. Fiery Tartarus and Phlegethon are seen. The Fury Tisiphone sits by them. Aeneas would visit them, but the priestess tells him it is not permitted. There are the Titans, the Aloidæ, Salmoneus, Tityon, Ixion, and Pirithous, the Lapithæ, and hapless Theseus in punishment for their sins. They now are near (ll. 477-636)

456. *verus mihi nuntius ergo*, "ah! driven me by their will." *egere*, 3d pl. perf. *ago*.
 that were true tidings that came telling that," etc.

457. *extrema*, "death."

462. *senta situ*, "loathsome," rough with squalor and neglect.

463. *imperiis egere suis*, "have her unhappy fate."

466. *extremum fato*, "the last opportunity allowed by fate," abl. of agent.

475. *concussus*, etc., "shocked by

THE ELYSIAN FIELDS.

His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,
 Devenere locos laetos et amoena virecta
 Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.
 Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit 640
 Purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.
 Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,
 Contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur arena ;
 Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.
 Nec non Threïcius longa cum veste sacerdos 645
 Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,
 Iamque eadem digitis, iam pectine pulsat eburno.
 Hic genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,
 Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,
 Illusque Assaracusque et Troiae Dardanus auc-
 tor. 650
 Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanis
 Stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti
 Per campum pascuntur equi. Quae gratia currum
 Armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentis
 Pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos. 655
 Conspicit, ecce, alios dextra laevaue per herbam
 Vescentis laetumque choro Paeanæ canentis
 Inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne
 Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.
 Hic manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi, 660
 Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,
 Quique pii vates et Phoebæ digna locuti,
 Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artis,
 Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo ;
 Omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta. 665
 Quos circumfusos sic est adfata Sibylla,

The heroes
there repeat
their earthly
pastimes.

The noble
priests.

651. *miratur*—i. e. Aeneas admires.

653. *gratia*, "delight."

655. *tellure repostos*, "in the under-
world."

657. *vescentis*, "feasting" on the
sward.

663. *excoluere vitam*, "had spent
their lives."

665. *omnibus his*, dat. for genitive,
‡ 148, r. 2.

666. *est adfata*, "addressed."

Musaeum ante omnis; medium nam plurima turba
 Hunc habet, atque umeris exstantem suspicit altis:
 'Dicite, felices animae, tuque, optime vates,
 Quae regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius ergo 670
 Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnis.'

Atque hic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:

Musaeus leads
 the Sibyl and
 Aeneas to An-
 chises.

'Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,
 Riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis
 Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas, 675
 Hoc superate iugum; et facili iam tramite sistam.'
 Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentis
 Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti
 Inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras 680
 Lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum
 Forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes,
 Fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.
 Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
 Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit, 685
 Effusaeque genis lacrimae, et vox excidit ore:

Their meeting.

'Venisti tandem, tuaque exspectata parenti
 Vicit iter durum pietas? datur ora tueri,
 Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces?
 Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum, 690
 Tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.
 Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum
 Accipio! quantis iactatum, nate, periclis!
 Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!
 Ille autem: 'Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago, 695
 Saepius occurrens, haec limina tendere adegit;
 Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da iungere dextram,

668. *suspicit*—i. e. the Sibyl saw him towering a shoulder-height above the rest.

675. *si fert ita corde voluntas*, "if will and heart go together," abl. of acc., § 168, r. 2, 3.

681. *lustrabat*, "was watching." re-

colens recensebat studio, "was reviewing with deep solicitude."

687. *exspectata parenti*, dat. of advantage, § 145, r. 1. *parenti*, for *mihi*.
 690. *rebarque futurum*, "I was thinking over the future."

693. *accipio*, "I already know."

Da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.
Sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat. 699

Aeneas asks the meaning of what he sees there in that blessed valley, and Anchises propounds a metaphysical theory of nature and of the principle of life, and of the career of souls in the under-world, and of metempsychosis (ll. 700-755). He then points out to Aeneas

THE FUTURE KINGS AND HEROES OF ALBA AND OF ROME.

‘Nunc age, Dardanium prolem quae deinde sequatur

Gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,
Inlustris animas nostrumque in nomen ituras,
Expeditam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.

The kings of
Alba.

Ille—vides?—pura iuvenis qui nititur hasta, 760
Proxima sorte tenet lucis loca, primus ad auras

Aetherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,
Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles,
Quem tibi longaevo serum Lavinia coniunx
Educet silvis, regem regumque parentem, 765

Unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.
Proximus ille Procas, Troianae gloria gentis,
Et Capys, et Numitor, et qui te nomine reddet
Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis 769

Egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam.
Qui iuvenes! quantas ostentant, aspice, vires
Atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu.
Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,
Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces, 774
Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque.
Haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.

756. Note that the subj. presents *sequatur*, *maneant*, are futures from the force of the indicative future *expeditam*, § 207, R. lx.

760. *pura hasta*, “with headless spear.”

765. *educet silvis*, “will educate in woodland craft.” Silvius was born

and reared in the Alban woods in the troubles after Aeneas’ death.

770. *si umquam acceperit*, “if he shall ever obtain,” § 206.

772. *civili quercu*. The oak-leaf crown was granted for saving a comrade’s life, a high honor obtained by few soldiers.

Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
 Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
 Educet. Viden', ut geminae stant vertice cristae,
 Et pater ipse suo superum iam signat honore? 780
 En, huius, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma
 Imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,
 Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
 Felix prole virum: qualis Berecyntia mater
 Invehitur curru Phrygias turrata per urbes, 785
 Laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,
 Omnis caelicolas, omnis supera alta tenentis.
 Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem
 Romanosque tuos. Hic Caesar et omnis Iuli
 Progenies, magnum caeli ventura sub axem. 790
 Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,
 Augustus Caesar, Divi genus, aurea condet
 Saecula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva
 Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos
 Proferet imperium; iacet extra sidera tellus, 795
 Extra anni solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlas
 Axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
 Huius in adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna
 Responsis horrent divom et Maeotia tellus,
 Et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800
 Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
 Fixerit aripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
 Pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu;
 Nec, qui pampineis victor iuga flectit habenis,
 Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigris. 805

777. *quin et*, "assuredly." It implies a preceding *non dubium est*.

779. *viden'*, § 81, 2, r. *geminae cristae*. Romulus wore, as son of Mars, two plumes.

782. *animos aequabit*, "will rival in courage Olympus itself."

784. *Berecyntia mater*, Cybele, crowned with turrets.

792. *Divi genus*. *Divus* was a title of Julius Caesar. He adopted Octavianus, his sister's son, "descendant of a god."

795. *tellus*, "his empire." *tellus = imperium*. *extra sidera*, "beyond the ecliptic."

804. Arrange, *nec Liber qui, victor, flectit*, etc.

Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem, extendere factis,
 Aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?
 Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae
 Sacra ferens? Nosco crinis incanaque menta
 Regis Romani, primam qui legibus urbem 810
 Fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra
 Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,
 Otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit
 Tullus in arma viros et iam desueta triumphis
 Agmina. Quem iuxta sequitur iactantior Ancus, 815
 Nunc quoque iam nimium gaudens popularibus
 auris.

A group of
 Roman kings.

Vis et Tarquinius reges, animamque superbam
 Ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?
 Consulis imperium hic primus saevasque secures 820
 Accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventis
 Ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit,
 Infelix! Utcumque ferent ea facta minores,
 Vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.
 Quin Decios Drusosque procul saevumque securi
 Aspice Torquatam et referentem signa Camillum. 825
 Illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
 Concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,
 Heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae
 Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!
 Aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci 830
 Descendens, gener adversis instructus Eois.
 Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella,
 Neu patriae validas in viscera vertite viris;

The republi-
 can leaders.

Pompey and
 Caesar.

807. *Ausonia terra*, Italy, the land of the Ausones.

814. *Tullus* is the subject of *subi-
 bit*.

818. *ultoris Bruti*, the avenger of Lucretia.

822. *minores*, his descendants, or "the later Romans."

826. *illae animae*. Anchises points

out the souls of Pompey and Caesar. *si* (l. 829) = when.

830. *aggeribus Alpinis*. Caesar drew his legions from their Alpine stations and from Monaco, while Pompey mustered his forces in the East. Pompey married Caesar's daughter, Tullia, to whom he was deeply attached.

Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo,
Proice tela manu, sanguis meus!— 835

L. Mummius. Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho
Victor aget currum, caesis insignis Achivis.

L. Paulus
Aemilius. Eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenae,
Ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotenti Achilli,
Ultus avos Troiae, templa et temerata Minervae. 840
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relin-
quat?

Quis Gracchi genus, aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,
Scipiadas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem
C. Attilius. Fabricium, vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem?
Quo fessum rapitis, Fabii? tu Maximus ille es, 845
Unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.

Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera—
Credo equidem—vivos ducent de marmore vultus,
Orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus
Describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent: 850
Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;
Hae tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,
Parcere subiectis, et debellare superbos.'

Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit:
'Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855
Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnis!
Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
Sistet eques, sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem,
Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.'
Atque hic Aeneas; una namque ire videbat 860
Egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis—

843. *parvoque potentem*, "mighty in his poverty." The history of these great men should be read in full by the student. It is too long for a note.

846. *unus qui nobis*. This famous line was one of many which Vergil borrowed from Ennius, the old Roman poet.

847. *excudent alii* refers to the Greeks. Macaulay has finely ren-

dered this line in his ballad of the Prophecy of Capys.

853. *parcere subiectis* sums up the characteristics of Roman statesmanship.

859. When Vergil recited this passage before Octavia, Marcellus' mother, she presented him with 10,000 sesteritia a line for ll. 863-885, nearly \$9000.

Sed frons laeta parum, et deiecto lumina vultu :

Aeneas asks,
"Whose is that
noble shade?"

'Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?
Filius, ane aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum? 864

Quis strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar in ipso!
Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.'

Tum pater Anchises, lacrimis ingressus obortis :

'O nate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum ;

Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra

Esse sinent. Nimum vobis Romana propago 870

Visa potens, Superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.

Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem

Campus aget gemitus! vel quae, Tiberine, videbis

Funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem!

Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos 875

In tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam

Ullo se tantum tellus iactabit alumno.

Heu pietas, heu prisca fides, invictaque bello

Dextera! non illi se quisquam impune tulisset

Obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem, 880

Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.

Heu, miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas,

Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis,

Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis

His saltem adcumulem donis, et fungar inani 885

Munere.'

Sic tota passim regione vagantur

Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.

Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,

Incenditque animum famae venientis amore,

Exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda, 890

It is the
young

Marcellus.

862. *sed frons laeta parum*, a pre-
sage of early death. Vergil skilfully
joins the youth with the elder hero.

865. *quantum instar in ipso!* "what
worth appears in him!"

871. *propria haec si dona fuissent*.
Note the impossibility in the plup.
subj., § 208, R. lxi.

872. *ille campus aget*, "the Campus
Martius resounds with such wail-
ings," etc.

876. *Romula tellus*. Comp. *Dardana
tela*, l. 57.

879. Arrange, *non quisquam obvius,
impune tulisset se, illi armato*.

Laurentisque docet populos urbemque Latini,
Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

Sunt geminae Somni portae, quarum altera fertur
Cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus umbris ;
Alterâ candenti perfecta nitens elephanto, 895
Sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes.
His ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam
Prosequitur dictis, portaque emittit eburna,
Ille viam secat ad navis sociosque revisit ;
Tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum. 900
Ancora de prora iacitur ; stant litore puppes.

LIBER VII.

AENEAS, leaving Caieta, lands upon the Laurentine territory. Vergil pauses to sketch the history of the Latin tribes who occupy it. The omen foretold by the Harpy Celaeno is fulfilled by the Trojans, eating the cakes on which, in place of dishes, they put what food they had hastily cooked upon their landing. By this Aeneas knows that his voyaging is ended. He sends an embassy to King Latinus, which is honorably received. Latinus gives him land on which to build a city, and offers his daughter Lavinia in marriage. But Juno sends the Fury Alecto to rouse her mother Amata and her lover Turnus to resist the proposed alliance. The irritation passes all bounds, when the accidental killing of a pet fawn by a Trojan brings on an affray with fatal consequences. King Latinus shrinks from declaring war, and Juno herself throws open the gates of the temple of Janus.

AENEAS'S NURSE, CAIETA, IS BURIED.

TU quoque litoribus nostris, Aeneïa nutrix,
Aeternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti ;
Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus, ossaque nomen
Hesperia in magna, si qua est ea gloria, signat.
At pius exsequiis Aeneas rite solutis, 5
Aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt
Aequora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit.
Aspirant aerae in noctem, nec candida cursus

1. *Aeneïa nutrix*. Caieta was Aeneas' nurse. *Aeneius*, adj.

A fresh gale
carries them
past the island
of Circe.

Luna negat; splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.
 Proxima Circaeae raduntur litora terrae, 10
 Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos
 Adsiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis
 Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,
 Arguto tenuis percurrens pectine telas.
 Hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum, 15
 Vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum;
 Saetigerique sues atque in praesepibus ursi
 Saevire, ac formae magnorum ululare luporum,
 Quos hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis
 Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum. 20
 Quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troës
 Delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent,
 Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,
 Atque fugam dedit, et praeter vada fervida vexit.

He lands at
Ostia.

Iamque rubescebat radiis mare, et aethere ab alto 25
 Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis:
 Cum venti posuere, omnisque repente resedit
 Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.
 Atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum
 Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoeno, 30
 Verticibus rapidis, et multa flavus arena,
 In mare prorumpit. Variarum circumque supraque
 Adsuetarum ripis volucres et fluminis alveo
 Aethera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.
 Flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras 35
 Imperat, et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.

Vergil here relates the mythical history of Latium up to the time of Aeneas' arrival. Latinus, the son of Faunus and the Laurentian nymph Marica, was a descendant of Saturn. He had but one child, Lavinia, much sought after by many wooers, chiefly by Turnus. But the omen of a swarm

- | | |
|---|---|
| 10. <i>raduntur</i> , "are sailed by." | choppy waves around a promon- |
| 11. <i>inaccessos</i> , "not to be landed upon," for the danger. | tory. |
| 15. <i>exaudiri</i> , "there were to be heard," historical inf. as an imp., | 26. <i>lutea</i> , "saffron-hued." |
| ‡ 182, R. xlvi. | 28. <i>tonsae</i> , "the new-trimmed oars." |
| 24. <i>fervida vada</i> describes well the | 30. Arrange, <i>inter hunc, Tiberinus, fluvio amoeno, flavus</i> , etc. |

of bees settling upon a sacred laurel which grew by the Laral altar, was interpreted to mean that she must marry a foreigner. A second omen—she was wrapped in the sacred flame when by her father at the altar—portended war. Latinus consults the oracle of Faunus, which repeats the warning to seek an alien bridegroom. (ll. 37–106.)

AENEAS LANDS.

Aeneas primique duces et pulcher Iulus
Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae,
In their hasty repast Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam
Subiciunt epulis—sic Iuppiter ille monebat— 110
Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.
Consumptis hic forte aliis, ut vertere morsus
Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi,
Et violare manu malisque audacibus orbem
Fatalis crusti, patulis nec parcere quadris: 115
‘Heus, etiam mensas consumimus!’ inquit Iulus;
the Trojans fulfil the prophecy of Celaeno.
Nec plura adludens. Ea vox audita laborum
Prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore
Eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine pressit.
Continuo, ‘Salve fatis mihi debita tellus, 120
Vosque,’ ait, ‘o fidi Troiae salvete Penates:
Hic domus, haec patria est. Genitor mihi talia
namque,
Nunc repeto, Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:
Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum
Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas, 125
Tum sperare domos defessus ibique memento
Prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta.
Haec erat illa fames; haec nos suprema manebat,

110. *monebat*, “had prophesied” through Celaeno, the Harpy, III., 256, though Aeneas did not see that he was fulfilling the prophecy.

111. *solum* means a foundation or support: “so they heaped fruit upon the wheaten (cake, *solum*) support.”

113. *penuria edendi*, “scanty supply of food.”

114. *malis*, “jaws.” The *liba* which

was used as a *solum* was round, but was marked off in quarters, *quadris patulis*.

117. *nec plura adludens*, “nor jesting any further”—*i. e.* Iulus uttered a passing jest.

119. *stupefactus numine pressit*, “astonished at the fulfilled prophecy, spake out thus.”

124. *vectum* belongs to *te*.

128. *suprema*. Supply *dies*.

Exiliis positura modum.

Quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis, 130

Quae loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia gentis,

Vestigemus, et a portu diversa petamus.

Nunc pateras libate Iovi, precibusque vocate

Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.’

Sic deinde effatus frondenti tempora ramo 135

Implicat, et Geniumque loci primamque deorum

Tellurem Nymphasque et adhuc ignota precatur

Flumina; tum Noctem Noctisque orientia Signa

Idaeumque Iovem Phrygiamque ex ordine Matrem

Invocat, et duplicis Caeloque Ereboque parentis. 140

Hic pater omnipotens ter caelo clarus ab alto

Intonuit, radiisque ardentem lucis et auro

Ipsa manu quatiens ostendit ab aethere nubem.

Diditur hic subito Troiana per agmina rumor,

Advenisse diem, quo debita moenia condant. 145

Aeneas takes possession of the soil.

His sacrifices.

On the next morning they explore the place. Aeneas marks out a city, and finds Latinus' capital not far off. Latinus receives a deputation from the strangers, and considers favorably Ilioneus' address, who, proffering alliance, says the fulfilment of a fate brings his master hither, and then lays at Latinus' feet rare gifts. (ll. 146-248.)

LATINUS' REPLY.

Talibus Ilionei dictis defixa Latinus

Obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis haeret 250

Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem

Picta movet, nec sceptrata movent Priameïa tantum,

Quantum in conubio natae thalamoque moratur;

Et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem:

Hunc illum fati externa ab sede profectum 255

Portendi generum, paribusque in regna vocari

Auspiciis; huic progeniem virtute futuram

Latinus recalls the oracle,

144. *diditur*, an old Latin word, "it is given out" = it is reported.

249. *talibus Ilionei dictis*, § 165, R. 251. *intentos oculos*, "thoughtful eyes."

accepts the
proposals,

Egregiam, et totum quae viribus occupet orbem.
Tandem laetus ait: 'Di nostra incepta secudent 259
Auguriumque suum! Dabitur, Troiane, quod optas.
Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino.
Divitis uber agri Troiaeve opulentia deerit.
Ipse modo Aeneas, nostri si tanta cupido est,
Si iungi hospitio properat sociusque vocari,
Adveniat, vultus neve exhorrescat amicos. 265
Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.
Vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte.
Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam iungere nostrae
Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima caelo
Monstra sinunt; generos externis adfore ab oris, 270
Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum
Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata
Et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.'
Haec effatus equos numero pater eligit omni.
Stabant ter centum nitidi in praesepibus altis. 275
Omnibus extemplo Teucris iubet ordine duci
Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis;
Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent;
Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum;
Absenti Aeneae currum geminosque iugalis 280
Semine ab aetherio, spirantis naribus ignem,
Illorum de gente, patri quos daedala Circe

and gives
noble steeds to
the Trojans,
and sends to
Aeneas a
chariot.

260. *augurium suum*, "their auguries."

262. *uber*, for *ubertas*, adj. used as a noun. *deerit vobis, rege Latino*, "while Latinus is king."

266. *tyranni*, etc., "part of the treaty (*pacis*) must be that I will have taken the right hand of the king"—i. e. will pledge by joining hands. Note that *tetigisse* takes its time from *erit*, § 195. *tyranni* is rightly used, for Aeneas was an intruder, which was the Greek idea of a tyrant, who might be an admirable ruler.

269. *non . . . non* are emphatically

placed, but of course belong to *sinunt*.

271. *canunt* has *monstra* for its subject. *restare*, "await."

274. *omni numero*—i. e. of the Trojan embassy.

277. *ostro pictisque tapetis*, "with purple, and embroidered housings."

278. *monilia*, "trappings," not necklaces, its usual meaning.

282. *daedala Circe*, etc., "whom crafty Circe obtained from spurious breed, having stolen them from her father (Apollo) by a substituted mare."

Supposita de matre nothos furata creavit.
 Talibus Aeneadae donis dictisque Latini
 Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant. 285
 Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis
 Saeva Iovis coniunx, aurasque invecta tenebat,
 Et laetum Aenean classemque ex aethere longe
 Dardanium Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.
 Moliri iam tecta videt, iam fidere terrae, 290
 Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore.
 Tum quassans caput haec effundit pectore dicta :
 ‘Heu stirpem invisam, et fatis contraria nostris
 Fata Phrygum ! num Sigeis occumbere campis,
 Num capti potuere capi ? num incensa cremavit 295
 Troia viros ? Medias acies mediosque per ignis
 Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem
 Fessa iacent, odiis aut exsaturata quievi—
 Quin etiam patria excussos infesta per undas
 Ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto. 300
 Absumptae in Teucros vires caelique marisque.
 Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis
 Profuit ? optato conduntur Thybridis alveo,
 Securi pelagi atque mei. Mars perdere gentem
 Immanem Lapithum valuit ; concessit in iras 305
 Ipse deum antiquam genitor Calydonia Dianae—
 Quod scelus aut Lapithis tantum, aut Calydone
 merente ?

Juno sees the
 new city.

Her wrathful
 soliloquy.

285. *sublimes in equis*, “mount on these steeds.”

286. *Argis*. Argos, founded by Inachus, was Juno’s favored seat.

293. *heu stirpem*, etc., acc. of exclamation.

294. *num*. The following lines well show its use.

297. *numina*. Compare her similar complaint, I. 49. The first six books tell of her efforts to keep Aeneas from Italy ; the last

six, her struggle to destroy him in Italy.

299. *quin*, etc., in fact, “I, hating them, have dared to follow them, driven from their native land, and to oppose the fugitives myself upon every sea.”

304. Mars destroyed the hated Lapithae at the wedding-feast of Hippodamia, by means of the Centaurs. Oeneus, king of Calydon, forgot to honor Diana when sacrificing to all the gods.

Ast ego, magna Iovis coniunx, nil linquere inausum
 Quae potui infelix, quae memet in omnia verti,
 Vincor ab Aenea. Quod si mea numina non sunt 310
 Magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod
 usquam est.

Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.
 Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,
 Atque immota manet fati Lavinia coniunx :
 At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere rebus ; 315

Her threat.

At licet amborum populos exscindere regum.
 Hac gener atque socer coëant mercede suorum.
 Sanguine Troiano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo,
 Et Bellona manet te pronuba. Nec face tantum
 Cisseis praegnans ignis enixa iugalis ; 320
 Quin idem Veneri partus suus et Paris alter,
 Funestaeque iterum recidiva in Pergama taedae.’

Haec ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit ;

She summons
Allecto

Luctificam Allecto dirarum ab sede dearum
 Infernisque ciet tenebris, cui tristia bella 325
 Iraeque insidiaeque et crimina noxia cordi.
 Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores
 Tartarae monstrum : tot sese vertit in ora,
 Tam saevae facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.
 Quam Iuno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur : 330

to do her
bidding,

‘Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,
 Hanc operam, ne noster honos infractave cedat
 Fama loco, neu conubiis ambire Latinum
 Aeneadae possint, Italosve obsidere finis.

312. Notice the rhythm and the caesura of this oft-quoted line, and the elisions of l. 311.

317. *hac mercede suorum*, “at this port of their people,” abl. of price, § 167, 4.

318. *dotabere*, “thou shalt be dowered.”

319. *pronuba*, “directress of the wedding for the bride.” It is Ju-

no’s office, which she transfers to Bellona.

320. *Cisseis* was Hecuba, daughter of Cisseus, wife of Priam, and mother of Paris.

324. *Allecto*, accusative (gen. *Allectūs*), § 248.

329. Arrange, *facies tam saevae sunt ; atra ! pullulat tot colubris*.

331. *proprium laborem*, “fitting labor.”

Tu potes unanimos armare in proelia fratres 335
 Atque odiis versare domos, tu verbera tectis.
 Funereasque inferre faces; tibi nomina mille,
 Mille nocendi artes. Fecundum concute pectus;
 Disice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli;
 Arma velit poscatque simul rapiatque iuventus.' 340

Exin Gorgoneis Allecto infecta venenis
 Principio Latium et Laurentis tecta tyranni
 Celsa petit, tacitumque obsedit limen Amatae,
 Quam super adventu Teucrum Turnique hymenaeis
 Femineae ardentem curaeque iraeque coquebant. 345

who casts a
 serpent from
 her locks into
 Amata's
 breast.

Huic dea caeruleis unum de crinibus anguem
 Conicit inque sinum praecordia ad intima subdit,
 Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.
 Ille, inter vestes et levia pectora lapsus,
 Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furentem, 350

Vipeream spirans animam; fit tortile collo
 Aurum ingens coluber, fit longae taenia vittae,
 Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.

Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno
 Pertentat sensus atque ossibus implicat ignem, 355
 Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam,
 Mollius, et solito matrum de more, locuta est,
 Multa super natae lacrimans Phrygiisque hymenaeis:
 'Exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,

Amata's oppo-
 sition to
 Aeneas.

O genitor? nec te miseret nataeque tuique? 360
 Nec matris miseret, quam primo aquilone relinquet

338. *fecundum concute pectus*, "search thy thought, fertile in expedients."

340. These subjunctives are used imperatively, § 189, r. 1.

344. *Turni hymenaeis ardentem*. Queen Amata was Turnus' aunt, and so was opposed to giving Lavinia to Aeneas.

350. Notice the finely-sketched gradation of passion; Amata broods in her silent room. First, *tacitum* (for

tacita); then (l. 345), *ardentem*; next (l. 348), *furibunda*, and (l. 350) *furentem*. So, too, the way in which the serpent insinuates itself. It becomes the *tortile aurum*, then it passes into the *taenia* and into the *comas*, and finally *lubricus errat membris*.

355. *ossibus*, dat. after *implicat*, § 143, R. xiv.

359. *ducenda*, "to be led in marriage."

Perfidus, alta petens abducta virgine, praedo?
 At non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedaemona pastor
 Ledaeamque Helenam Troianas vexit ad urbes.
 Quid tua sancta fides? quid cura antiqua tuorum 365
 Et consanguineo totiens data dextera Turno?
 Si gener externa petitur de gente Latinis,
 Idque sedet, Faunisque premunt te iussa parentis,
 Omnem equidem sceptris terram quae libera nostris
 Dissidet, externam reor, et sic dicere divos. 370
 Et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,
 Inachus Acrisiusque patres mediaeque Mycenae.'

His ubi nequiquam dictis experta Latinum
 Contra stare videt, penitusque in viscera lapsum
 Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat, 375
 Tum vero infelix, ingentibus excita monstris,
 Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:
 Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,
 Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
 Intenti ludo exercent; ille actus habena 380
 Curvatis fertur spatiis; stupet inscia supra
 Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum;
 Dant animos plagae. Non cursu segnior illo
 Per medias urbes agitur populosque ferocis.
 Quin etiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi, 385
 Maius adorta nefas maioremque orsa furorem,
 Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus abdit,
 Quo thalamum eripiat Teucris taedasque moretur,

The poison
working.

Clutching La-
vinia, she
rushes shriek-
ing to the
forest,

362. *praedo*. She calls Aeneas a mere pirate.

367. *Latinis*, dat. after *externa*, § 144, R. xv.

369. Arrange, *equidem reor omnem terram externam, quae libera dissidet nostris*, etc.

371. *Turno*, § 146, R. xvii.

373. *nequiquam*, etc., "despite these words."

374. *contra stare*, "stands firmly opposed."

377. *sine more lymphata*, "infuriated beyond bounds."

381. *inscia impubesque manus*, "the young and ignorant crowd (of children)." *supra*, adverb.

383. *dant* has *pueri* for subj. *animos*, "their whole souls."

384. *agitur*—i. e. *Amata*.

388. *quo*, "by which act." The careful student will mark the development of the insanity in the hapless queen. She confuses the orgies

'Euhoe Bacche!' fremens, solum te virgine dignum
 Vociferans: etenim mollis tibi sumere thyrsos, 390
 Te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.
 Fama volat, furiisque accensas pectore matres
 followed by all Idem omnis simul ardor agit, nova quaerere tecta.
 the matrons.
 Deseruere domos, ventis dant colla comasque;
 Ast aliae tremulis ululatibus aethera complent, 395
 Pampineasque gerunt incinctae pellibus hastas.
 Ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
 Sustinet, ac natae Turnique canit hymenaeos,
 Sanguineam torquens aciem, torvumque repente
 Clamat: 'Io matres, audite, ubi quaeque; Latinae: 400
 Si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatae
 Gratia, si iuris materni cura remordet,
 Solvite crinalis vittas, capite orgia mecum.'
 Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum,
 Reginam Allecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi. 405

Allecto in the guise of Calybe, a priestess of Juno, rouses Turnus. His reply is cool and wary. She throws off her mask and flings a lighted torch at him, whose flame passes into his soul. His whole temper is changed. He summons his militia to arms. Allecto next passes into the Trojan camp. She tempts Ascanius, while hunting, to slay a tame fawn that was floating on a stream. The wounded pet seeks its home to die. On this Allecto rouses the peasantry. The party rescuing Ascanius cause a skirmish, in which the young Almo and the old herdsman Galaesus are killed. Allecto offers to do more mischief, but Juno is content, so she returns to Cocytus. The sight of the slain rouses all the Rutuli, despite Latinus' forebodings and attempts to allay their fury. The irrevocable step is taken. (ll. 406-600.)

THE TEMPLE OF JANUS IS OPENED.

Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes
 Albanæ coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum 602

of Bacchus with the bridal processions, and makes a wild appeal to the frenzied mothers who follow her. The scansion of the passage repays practice. The broad *ā* and the *m*,

the half-suppressed use of the *t*, and the balance of the caesural pause, make this a fine practice in hexameter rhythm.

Roma colit, cum prima movent in proelia Martem,
 Sive Getis inferre manu lacrimabile bellum
 Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant, seu tendere ad Indos 605
 Auroramque sequi Parthosque repscere signa:
 Sunt geminae Belli portae, sic nomine dicunt,
 Religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis;
 Centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri
 Robora, nec custos absistit limine Ianus; 610
 Has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae,
 Ipse Quirinali trabea cinctuque Gabino
 Insignis reserat stridentia limina Consul;
 Ipse vocat pugnas, sequitur tum cetera pubes,
 Aereaque adsensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615
 Hoc et tum Aeneadis indicere bella Latinus
 More iubebatur tristisque recludere portas.
 Abstinuit tactu pater, aversusque refugit
 Foeda ministeria, et caecis se condidit umbris.
 Tum regina deum caelo delapsa morantis 620
 Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso
 Belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postis.
 Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante;
 Pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis
 Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt. 625
 Pars levis clipeos et spicula lucida tergent
 Arvina pingui, subiguntque in cote secures;
 Signaque ferre iuvat, sonitusque audire tubarum.
 Quinque adeo magnae positis incudibus urbes
 Tela novant, Atina potens Tiburque superbum, 630
 Ardea Crustumérique et turrigeræ Antemnae.

Latinus avoids
the evil task,

and Juno
throws wide
the gates.

The whole
land musters
for war.

606. *repscere*, § 151, R. xxi. The nations named in these lines warred with Augustus.

608. *religione sacrae*, "consecrated by religion."

611. *sedet*, "is fixed." Cf. l. 368.

612. *cinctuque Gabino*. The Quirinal *trabea* worn by Romulus was a robe of white woven with purple stripes (*trabes*). The Gabinian cincture

was the fashion of drawing part of the toga round the body into a girdle and throwing the loose end over the head. The Gabii, surprised on a holiday by their foes, hastily girding themselves thus, repelled the enemy. The Gabinian cincture was used for happy omens.

621. *ipsa Saturnia*. Juno herself smote the gates.

Tegmina tuta cavant capitem, flectuntque salignas
 Umbonum cratis; alii thoracas aënos
 Aut levis ocreas lento ducunt argento.
 Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri 635
 Cessit amor; recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses.
 Classica iamque sonant; it bello tessera signum.
 Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementis
 Ad iuga cogit equos; clipeumque auroque trilicem
 Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense. 640

Next is given the roll-call of the allies that Turnus summoned against the intruder: Mezentius, the "contemptor Divum," and his well-loved son Lausus; Aventinus of Heraclid stock; the Tiburtine brothers, Catillus and Coras; Caeculus of Praeneste; Messapus, the "equum domitor." These led the Aequian, Faliscan, Ciminian, and Fescennian troops (ll. 641-705). The Sabine Clausus heads

THE ROLL OF SABINE CONTINGENTS.

Ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine, magnum
 Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis instar,
 Claudia nunc a quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
 Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis.
 Una ingens Amiterna cohors prisicque Quirites, 710
 Ereti manus omnis oliviferaeque Mutuscae;
 Qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosea rura Velini,
 Qui Tetricae horrentis rupes montemque Severum
 Casperiamque colunt, Forulosque et flumen Himellae:
 Qui Tiberim Fabarimque bibunt, quos frigida misit
 Nursia, et Ortinae classes populique Latini; 716
 Quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen:
 Quam multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus,
 Saevus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis;
 Vel cum sole novo densae torrentur aristae, 720

632. *tegmina tuta capitem*—i. e. helmets. *flectunt*, "they weave."

634. A spondaic line.

637. *classica*. The *classicum* was the signal for battle given by the *tuba* or the *cornu*. *tessera*, first a die

used as a token, then the word as countersign.

638. *trepidus*, "eager." *tectis*, "from the wall."

639. *trilicem*, the triply-woven armor of gold. Cf. III., 457, and V., 259.

Aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciae flaventibus arvis. 721
 Scuta sonant, pulsuque pedum conterrita tellus.

Halaesus of Greek race; Oebalus of Campania; Ufens of Nersae; the priest Marruvia; Virbius of Aricia, the son of Theseus; and last the gallant Turnus,—all muster. (ll. 723–802.)

NAY, CAMILLA THE VOLSCIAN TOO.

Hos super advenit Volsca de gente Camilla,
 Agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas,
 Bellatrix, non illa colo calathisque Minervae 805
 Femineas adsueta manus, sed proelia virgo
 Dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos.
 Illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret
 Gramina, nec teneras cursu laeisset aristas;
 Vel mare per medium fluctu suspensa tumentis 810
 Ferret iter, celeris nec tingeret aequore plantas.
 Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa iuventus
 Turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,
 Attonitis inhians animis, ut regius ostro
 Velet honos levis umeros, ut fibula crinem 815
 Auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram
 Et pastorem praefixa cuspidem myrtum.

808. The speed of Camilla is imitated from Homer's description of the swift steeds of Erichthonius. Camilla corresponds to the Amazon Penthesilea, who came to aid Priam in the last year of the siege.
 809. *laeisset*. The plup. subj. is used here for metrical reasons, not to imply unreality. The imp. subj. throughout the passage controls *laeisset*.
 814. *ut* = how.
 815. *levis*, acc. plu., from *lêvis*, "polished."

LIBER VIII.

TURNUS sends to Diomedes for aid against Aeneas. Aeneas goes himself to Evander, king of Pallanteum, who receives him hospitably and furnishes him with four hundred cavalry under his gallant son, Pallas. Aeneas also secures aid from Agylla, a Tyrrhene city that had expelled its king, Me-

zentius, for his cruelty. Meanwhile, Venus persuades Vulcan to forge for Aeneas a suit of armor which rivals in splendid workmanship that which he had forged for Achilles.

UT belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce
 Extulit, et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu,
 Utque acris concussit equos, utque impulit arma,
 Extemplo turbati animi, simul omne tumultu
 Coniurat trepido Latium, saevitque iuventus 5
 Effera. Ductores primi Messapus et Ufens
 Contemptorque deum Mezentius undique cogunt
 Auxilia, et latos vastant cultoribus agros,
 Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,
 Qui petat auxilium, et, Latio consistere Teucros, 10
 Advectum Aenean classi victosque Penatis
 Inferre et fatis regem se dicere posci,
 Edoceat, multasque viro se adiungere gentis
 Dardanio, et late Latio increbrescere nomen.
 Quid struat his coeptis, quem, si Fortuna sequatur, 15
 Eventum pugnae cupiat, manifestius ipsi,
 Quam Turno regi, aut regi apparere Latino.
 Talia per Latium. Quae Laomedontius heros
 Cuncta videns magno curarum fluctuat aestu; 19
 Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
 In partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat:
 Sicut aquae tremulum labris ubi lumen aënis
 Sole repercussum aut radiantis imagine Lunae
 Omnia pervolitat late loca, iamque sub auras
 Erigitur summique ferit laquearia tecti. 25
 Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnis
 Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat:
 Cum pater in ripa gelidique sub aetheris axe

War is pro-
claimed.

The levy.

Venulus is
sent to Dio-
medes,

who is in
doubt.

5. *coniurat*, "all Latium forms a common conspiracy." The muster of these forces is given in Bk. VII.

8. *vastant cultoribus agros*. *vastant* shows how complete the levy was.

12. *fatis regem*, "he says that he is

demanding by the Fates (to be) a king," emphatic assertion.

13. *edoceat* belongs to *qui* in l. 10.

25. *laquearia*, "the panelled ceiling." *sub auras*, "upward." The comparison is a fine one.

27. *alituum*, poetic form for *alatum*.

To Aeneas, in
deep sleep,
Father Tiber
appears,

Aeneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,
Procubuit seramque dedit per membra quietem. 30
Huic deus ipse loci fluvio Tiberinus amoeno
Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes
Visus; eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu
Carbasus, et crinis umbrosa tegebat arundo;
Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis: 35

who en-
courages him
to persevere,

‘O sate gente deum, Troianam ex hostibus urbem
Qui revehis nobis aeternaque Pergama servas,
Exspectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis,
Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, Penates,
Neu belli terrere minis; tumor omnis et irae 40
Concessere deum.

gives him a
sign,

Iamque tibi, ne vana putes haec fingere somnum,
Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,
Triginta capitum fetus enixa, iacebit,
Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45
Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum,
Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.

and tells what
allies he can
obtain,

Haud incerta cano. Nunc qua ratione, quod instat,
Expeditas victor, paucis, adverte, docebo. 50
Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,
Qui regem Euandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
Delegere locum et posuere in montibus urbem
Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallanteum.
Hi bellum adsidue ducunt cum gente Latina; 55
Hos castris adhibe socios, et foedera iunge.
Ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,
Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.

29. *tristi bello*, abl. of cause. *pectora*, § 155, R. xxv.

32. *senior Tiberinus*. The river-god was usually represented as old and wearing horns.

41. *concessere deum*. Vergil left this verse half finished, probably for

revision, but its rhythmic effect is peculiar: *cōn cēs̄s | ērē dē | ūm*.

54. *Pallantēum*. The line is spondaic.

55. *ducunt*, stronger than *gerunt*.

58. *subvectus*, "going up the stream." The word is technically accurate.

and how Juno
must be ap-
peased.

Surge age, nate dea, primisque cadentibus astris
Iunoni fer rite preces, iramque minasque 60
Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem
Persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis
Stringentem ripas et pingua culta secantem,
Caeruleus Thybris, caelo gratissimus amnis.
Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus, exit.' 65

Aeneas'
grateful vows.

Dixit, deinde lacu Fluvius se condidit alto,
Ima petens; nox Aenean somnusque reliquit.
Surgit, et, aetherii spectans orientia Solis
Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis
Sustinet, ac talis effundit ad aethera voces: 70
'Nymphae, Laurentes Nymphae, genus amnibus
unde est,

Tuque, o Thybri tuo genitor cum flumine sancto,
Accipite Aenean, et tandem arcete periclis.
Quo te cumque lacus, miserantem incommoda nostra,
Fonte tenet, quocumque solo pulcherrimus exis, 75
Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,
Corniger Hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum.
Adsis o tantum, et propius tua numina firmes.'
Sic memorat, geminasque legit de classe biremis,
Remigioque aptat; socios simul instruit armis. 80

The sow is
found and
offered to
Juno.

Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile mon-
strum,
Candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo
Procubuit viridique in litore conspicitur sus:
Quam pius Aeneas tibi enim, tibi, maxima Iuno,
Mactat, sacra ferens, et cum grege sistit ad aram. 85
Thybris ea fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem
Leniit, et tacita refluens ita substitit unda,

61. *supera*, "overcome her anger and threats with supplicatory vows." *victor*, "when you conquer."

65. *magna domus*—i. e. Rome; but Etrurian cities lay about its source.

74. *quo te cumque*. *te* by tmesis divides *quo cumque*, throwing part of

its force on *lacus*: "what lake soever, with whatever fount."

77, 78. The repetition of the *r* is effective in these two lines.

86. Arrange, *Thybris leniit tumentem fluvium, ea nocte quam longa est*.

Mitis ut in morem stagni placidaeque paludis
 Sterneret aequor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.
 Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo. 90
 Labitur uncta vadis abies; mirantur et undae,
 The journey. Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longe
 Scuta virum fluvio, pictasque innare carinas.
 Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,
 Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur 95
 Arboribus, viridisque secant placido aequore silvas.
 Sol medium caeli conscenderat igneus orbem,
 Cum muros arcemque procul ac rara domorum
 Tecta vident; quae nunc Romana potentia caelo
 Aequavit; tum res inopes Euandrus habebat. 100
 Ocius advertunt proras, urbique propinquant.
 Forte die sollemnem illo rex Arcas honorem
 Amphitryoniadae magno divisque ferebat
 The Trojans interrupt a feast. Ante urbem in luco. Pallas huic filius una,
 Una omnes iuvenum primi pauperque senatus 105
 Tura dabant, tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras.
 Ut celsas videre rates, atque inter opacum
 Adlabi nemus, et tacitis incumbere remis,
 Terrentur visu subito, cunctique relictis
 Pallas meets them. Consurgunt mensis. Audax quos rumpere Pallas 110
 Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obvius ipse,
 Et procul e tumulo: 'Iuvenes, quae causa subegit
 Ignotas tentare vias? quo tenditis?' inquit.
 'Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis, an
 arma?'
 Tum pater Aeneas puppi sic fatur ab alta, 115
 Paciferaeque manu ramum praetendit olivae:

90. *secundo rumore*—i. e. the pleasant-sounding swirl of the water against the bows.

91. *uncta*, "well pitched."

96. *secant*. The forests so overhung the banks that the boats cut their way through.

102. *Arcas*, the Arcadian king, § 248. *honorem*, "sacrifice." Cf. I. 49.

104. *una*, adv.

105. *pauper senatus*, a suggested contrast to the immense wealth of the Roman senate.

110. *audax*, "spirited," gallant, well expressing Pallas' character.

114. *qui genus*, § 88, r. 1. *qui*, adj. (adv.?), is used to cover all co-ordinate questions.

'Troiuogenas ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
 Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.
 Euandrum petimus. Ferte haec, et dicite lectos
 Dardaniae venisse duces, socia arma rogantis.' 120
 Obstipuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas:
 'Egredere o quicumque es,' ait, 'coramque parentem
 Adloquere ac nostris succede penatibus hospes.'
 Excepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhaesit.
 Progressi subeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt. 125
 Tum regem Aeneas dictis adfatur amicis:
 'Optime Graiugenum, cui me Fortuna precari
 Et vitta comptos voluit praetendere ramos,
 Non equidem extimui, Danaum quod ductor et Arcas
 Quodque ab stirpe fores geminis coniunctus Atridis;
 Sed mea me virtus et sancta oracula divom, 131
 Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,
 Coniunxere tibi, et fatis egere volentem.
 Dardanus, Iliacae primus pater urbis et auctor,
 Electra, ut Grai perhibent, Atlantide cretus, 135
 Advehitur Teucros; Electram maximus Atlas
 Edidit, aetherios umero qui sustinet orbis.
 Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia
 Cyllenae gelido conceptum vertice fudit;
 At Maiam, auditis si quicumque credimus, Atlas, 140
 Idem Atlas generat, caeli qui sidera tollit.
 Sic genus amborum seindit se sanguine ab uno.
 His fretus non legatos neque prima per artem
 Tentamenta tui pepigi; me, me ipse meumque
 Obieci caput et supplex ad limina veni. 145
 Gens eadem, quae te, crudeli Daunia bello

Aeneas'
address to
Evander.

124. *amplexus inhaesit*, "and his clasp clung to Aeneas' right hand" in cordial welcome.

125. *luco*, § 143, R. xiv.

127. *cui precari*. *precor* ought to have the accusative, and *praetendere* be supplied, but Aeneas' speech is studiously compressed.

131. Note the series of subjects to

coniunxere et egere. He wishes to prove their kinship.

135. *cretus*, § 161, R. xxviii.

141. *idem Atlas*. He repeats, and insists upon Atlas as their common ancestor.

144. *pepigi = feci. me, me*. Aeneas earnestly pleads that he has come himself to ask for aid.

Insequitur; nos si pellant, nihil afore credunt,
 Quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub iuga mittant,
 Et mare quod supra, teneant, quodque adluit infra.
 Accipe daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello 150
 Pectora, sunt animi et rebus spectata iuventus.
 Dixerat Aeneas. Ille os oculosque loquentis
 Iamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.
 Tum sic pauca refert: 'Ut te, fortissime Teucrum,
 Accipio agnoscoque libens! ut verba parentis 155
 Et vocem Anchisae magni vultumque recordor!
 Nam memini Hesioneae visentem regna sororis
 Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
 Protinus Arcadiae gelidos invisere finis.
 Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore iuventa; 160
 Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
 Laomedontiaden; sed cunctis altior ibat
 Anchises. Mihi mens iuvenali ardebat amore
 Compellare virum, et dextrae coniungere dextram;
 Accessi, et cupidus Pheneï sub moenia duxi. 165
 Ille mihi insignem pharetram Lyciasque sagittas
 Discedens chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,
 Frenaque bina, meus quae nunc habet, aurea, Pallas.
 Ergo et, quam petitis, iuncta est mihi foedere dextra,
 Et, lux cum primum terris se crastina reddet, 170
 Auxilio laetos dimittam, opibusque iuvabo.
 Interea sacra haec, quando huc venistis amici,
 Annua, quae differre nefas, celebrate faventes
 Nobiscum, et iam nunc sociorum adsuescite mensis.'

Evander's
welcome.

The interrupted feast is resumed with the new guests. At its close Evander explains that it is in honor of Hercules slaying Cacus, and,

149. *mare quod supra, quod infra*, both the Adriatic and the Tyrrhene seas.

151. *spectata rebus*, sc. *bellicis*, "trained in war."

156. For *recordor* and *memini*, with accusative for genitive, see § 135 (b), remark.

169. *quam*, the right hand, "which you seek." Evander at once grants the requested alliance, and he courteously invites Aeneas to the sacrificial feast.

173. *quae differre nefas*, "to defer which were impiety."

crowning himself, he pours out a libation to the hero. They close the evening with (ll. 175-279)

THE SALIC DANCE.

Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo : 280
 Iamque sacerdotes primusque Potitius ibant,
 Pellibus in morem cincti, flammasque ferebant.
 Instaurant epulas, et mensae grata secundae
 Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
 Tum Salii ad cantus incensa altaria circum 285
 Populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis,
 Hic iuvenum chorus, ille senum ; qui carmine laudes
 Herculeas et facta ferunt : ut prima novercae
 Monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit anguis ;
 Ut bello egregias idem disiecerit urbes, 290
 Troiamque Oechaliamque ; ut duros mille labores,
 Rege sub Eurystheo fatis Iunonis iniquae
 Pertulerit. ‘Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimumbris,
 Hylaeumque Pholumque, manu, tu Cresia mactas
 Prodigia et vastum Nemeae sub rupe leonem. 295
 Te Stygii tremuere lacus, te ianitor Orci
 Ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento ;
 Nec te ullae facies, non terruit ipse Typhoëus,
 Arduus arma tenens ; non te rationis egentem
 Lernaes turba capitum circumstetit anguis. 300
 Salve, vera Iovis proles, decus addite divis,
 Et nos et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.’

Hymn to
 Hercules.

283. *mensae secundae*, dat., “to the sacred tables.” *secundae* = propitious, sacred. Cf. l. 302.

284. *lancibus*, “with heaped-up platters.” The distinction between the *ara* for fruits and the *altaria* for victims is more clearly kept here than elsewhere. Cf. Ecl. I., 43; Aen. IV., 453.

288. *novercae*, Juno, because she attempted to destroy the infant Hercules by sending the two serpents, *prima monstra*.

293. *nubigenas bimumbris*. The Centaurs, the children of Ixion and a cloud. Hercules slew Hylaeus and Pholus.

294. *Cresia* = Cretan, from a Greek form, *Cres*. It was the fire-breathing bull. *mactas*, “art slaying.” Note the vivid action of the present tense.

301. *addite*, voc.

302. *dexter*, also vocative. *dexter adi*, “be propitious.”

Talia carminibus celebrant ; super omnia Caci
Speluncam adiciunt, spirantemque ignibus ipsum.
Consonat omne nemus strepitu, collesque resultant.

Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem 306

Perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus aevo,
Et comitem Aenean iuxta natumque tenebat
Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.

Evander and
Aeneas stroll
over future
historic sites.

Miratur, facilisque oculos fert omnia circum 310

Aeneas, capiturque locis, et singula laetus
Exquirique auditque virum monumenta priorum.

Tum rex Euandrus Romanae conditor arcis :

‘Haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaeque tene-
bant,

Gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata, 315

Quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros,

Aut componere opes norant, aut parcere parto,

Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.

Primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympo,

Arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul adeptis. 320

Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis

Composuit, legesque dedit Latiumque vocari

Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.

Aurea quae perhibent, illo sub rege fuere

Saecula : sic placida populos in pace regebat ; 325

Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor aetas

Et belli rabies et amor successit habendi.

Tum manus Ausonia et gentes venere Sicanae.

Saepius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus.

Tum reges asperque immani corpore Thybris, 330

A quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Thybrim

Diximus ; amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.

311. *locis*, abl. He is attracted by the scenery.

313. *conditor*, for he built Pallantem on the site of later Rome.

316. *quis = quibus*. *mos*, “moral law.” *cultus*, “comfort of living.”

329. *posuit*, “often changed its name”—*i. e.* it was called Ausonia, Oenotria, Hesperia, or Etruria, at different dates.

330. *asperque . . . Thybris*. The gigantic Thybris was a king of Etruria.

Me pulsum patria pelagique extrema sequentem
 Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
 His posuere locis, matrisque egere tremenda 335
 Carmentis Nymphae monita et deus auctor Apollo.
 Vix ea dicta: dehinc progressus monstrat et aram
 Et Carmentalem Romani nomine portam
 Quam memorant, Nymphae priscum Carmentis ho-
 norem,
 Vatis fatidicae, cecinit quae prima futuros 340
 Aeneadas magnos et nobile Pallanteum.
 Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer Asylum
 Rettulit, et gelida monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
 Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycaei.
 Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti, 345
 Testaturque locum, et letum docet hospitis Argi.
 Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia ducit,
 Aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis.
 Iam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestis
 Dira loci; iam tum silvam saxumque tremebant. 350
 'Hoc nemus, hunc,' inquit, 'frondoso vertice collem,
 Quis deus incertum est, habitat deus; Arcades ipsum
 Credunt se vidisse Iovem, cum saepe nigrantem
 Aegida concuteret dextra, nimbosque cieret.
 Haec duo praeterea disiectis oppida muris, 355
 Reliquias veterumque vides monumenta virorum.
 Hanc Ianus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit arcem;
 Ianiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.'
 Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant
 Pauperis Euandri, passimque armenta videbant 360

335. Evander points out to Aeneas sites that became famous in later Roman story.

340. *quae prima*, "who first foretold."

341. *Pallantēum*, afterward *mons Palatinus*.

343. *Lupercal*, the "wolf cave" of Pan upon the *Pallantēum*.

344. *Parrhasio de more*, "in imi-

tation of Parrhasia," an Arcadian state.

345. *Argileti*, between the Capitoline and Aventine hills; really the "clay-fields," but according to a legend Argus was here murdered by some of Evander's retainers, with his knowledge; hence it was called *Argi-letum*.

350. *tremebant*, "they trembled at."

Romanoque foro et lautis mugire Carinis.

His hospitable
welcome.

Ut ventum ad sedes: 'Haec,' inquit, 'limina victor
Alcides subiit, haec illum regia cepit.

Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque dignum
Finge deo, rebusque veni non asper egenis.' 365

Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti

Ingentem Aenean duxit, stratisque locavit

Effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursae.

Venus persuades her husband, Vulcan, to forge armor for her son. He sets to work the Cyclops, who were busy forging Jove's thunderbolts in their forges under the Lipari Islands. Evander and his guest have a confidential conversation early upon the morning following Aeneas' arrival. He explains his political difficulties and the revolt of the Etrurians against the tyrannies of Mezentius. They had offered the government to Evander, but now, as Pallas is too young, Aeneas ought to become their leader. As Aeneas is in doubt, a sudden roll of thunder in the clear sky and a long echoing trumpet-blast tell him that he is bidden from Olympus itself to take this leadership. Again they sacrifice to Hercules, and with this pact Evander raises his troops in aid of the Trojans. He parts with his gallant son with many forebodings from the wrath of Mezentius, and with a pathetic prayer to the gods to spare him. (ll. 369-584.)

THE TROOPS SET OUT.

Iamque adeo exierat portis equitatus apertis, 585

Aeneas inter primos et fidus Achates,

Inde alii Troiae proceres; ipse agmine Pallas

In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis:

Qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda,

Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignis, 590

Extulit os sacrum caelo tenebrasque resolvit.

Stant pavidae in muris matres, oculisque sequuntur

Pulveream nubem et fulgentis aere catervas.

Olli per dumos, qua proxima meta viarum,

Armati tendunt; it clamor, et agmine facto 595

361. *lautis Carinis*. An intentional anachronism. In Vergil's time it was a street splendid with the palaces of Pompey and Antony.

365. *rebusque veni*, "and not disdainng poverty enter" my palace. *veni*, imperative. *rebus*, dat. after *asper*, § 144, R. xv.

Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.
 Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Caeritis amnem,
 Religione patrum late sacer ; undique colles
 Inclusere cavi et nigra nemus abiete cingunt.
 Silvano fama est veteris sacrasse Pelasgos, 600
 Arvorum pecorisque deo, lucumque diemque,
 Qui primi finis aliquando habuere Latinos.
 Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant
 Castra locis, celsoque omnis de colle videri
 Iam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis. 605
 Huc pater Aeneas et bello lecta iuventus
 Succedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.

VENUS BRINGS HIS ARMOR TO AENEAS.

At Venus aetherios inter dea candida nimbos
 Dona ferens aderat ; natumque in valle reducta
 Ut procul et gelido secretum flumine vidit, 610
 Talibus adfata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro :
 ‘ En perfecta mei promissa coniugis arte
 Munera ; ne mox aut Laurentis, nate, superbos,
 Aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum.’
 Dixit et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit ; 615
 Arma sub adversa posuit radiantia quercu.
 Ille, deae donis et tanto laetus honore,
 Expleri nequit atque oculos per singula volvit,
 Miraturque interque manus et brachia versat
 Terribilem cristis galeam flammisque vomentem, 620
 Fatiferumque ensem, loricam ex aere rigentem,
 Sanguineam, ingentem, qualis cum caerulea nubes
 Solis inardescit radiis longaeque refulget ;

598. *religione patrum late sacer*, “ famous for sanctity by the reverence of our forefathers.”

602. *Latinos*, “ the Latins also consecrated the grove and appointed a day.”

603. *Tarcho*, who had appealed to Evander. *Vide supra*.

605. *legio*, not the later legion, but a body of men. Cf. *levy*.

610. *secretum*, “ secluded ” for quiet thought.

618. *expleri*, “ to satisfy his gaze.”

620. *terribilem cristis*, § 162, R. xxix.

	Tum levis ocreas electro auroque recocto, Hastamque, et clipei non enarrabile textum.	625
The splendid shield.	Illic res Italas Romanorumque triumphos, Haud vatum ignarus venturique inscius aevi,	
The first compartment.	Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futurae Stirpis ab Ascanio, pugnataque in ordine bella. Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro	630
	Procubuisse lupam; geminos huic ubera circum Ludere pendentis pueros, et lambere matrem Impavidos; illam tereti cervice reflexam Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere lingua.	634
The second.	Nec procul hinc Romam et raptas sine more Sabinas Consessu caveae, magnis Circensibus actis, Addiderat, subitoque novum consurgere bellum Romulidis Tatioque seni Curibusque severis.	
The third.	Post idem inter se posito certamine reges Armati Iovis ante aram paterasque tenentes	640
	Stabant et caesa iungebant foedera porca. Haud procul inde citae Mettum in diversa quadrigae Distulerant—at tu dictis, Albane, maneres!— Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus Per silvam, et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres.	645
The fourth.	Nec non Tarquinius eiectum Porsenna iubebat Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat; Aeneadae in ferrum pro libertate ruebant. Illum indignanti similem, similemque minanti Aspiceres, pontem auderet quia vellere Cocles,	650
	Et fluvium vinclis innaret Cloelia ruptis. In summo custos Tarpeiae Manlius arcis Stabat pro templo et Capitolia celsa tenebat, Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.	

625. *non enarrabile textum*, "the unspeakable workmanship of the shield."

627. *haud* must be repeated with *inscius*.

635. *sine more*, "contrary to all right."

638. *Romulidis*, dative.

643. *maneres*, "would have remained true to thy pledges."

652. *summa*. Supply *clipei*. These designs were placed around the broad rim of the shield.

The fifth.	Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser Porticibus Gallos in limine adesse canebat ; Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant, Defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacae ; Aurea caesaries ollis, atque aurea vestis ; Virgatis lucent sagulis ; tum lactea colla Auro innectuntur ; duo quisque Alpina coruscant Gaesa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.	655 660
The sixth.	Hic exsultantis Salios, nudosque Lupercos, Lanigerosque apices, et lapsa ancilia caelo Extuderat ; castae ducebant sacra per urbem Pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit	665
The seventh.	Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis, Et scelerum poenas, et te, Catilina, minaci Pendentem scopulo, Furiarumque ora trementem ; Secretosque pios ; his dantem iura Catonem.	670
The eighth.	Haec inter tumidi late maris ibat imago, Aurea, sed fluctu spumabant caerulea cano ; Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem Aequora verrebant caudis aestumque secabant. In medio classis aeratas, Actia bella, Cernere erat ; totumque instructo Marte videres Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus. Hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Caesar Cum Patribus Populoque, Penatibus et magnis Dis, Stans celsa in puppi ; geminas cui tempora flammas	675

659. *aurea caesaries*, "golden locks."

660. *virgatis sagulis*, war-cloaks striped with gold.

662. *gaesa*, javelins of Celtic make, the barb being nearly as long as the shaft.

663. *Lupercos*, the Lupercal priests, who at the feast ran through the streets half clothed in goats' skins. The cave, sacred to Pan (l. 343), also belonged to the god Lupercus.

666. *pilentis*, "easy carriages,"

seated in which the Roman matrons bore the sacred vessels.

671. *inter haec*, "in the centre," amidst the seven which ornamented the rim.

672. *fluctu cano*, "with white-crested waves."

676. *cernere erat*, "there were to be seen"—a Greek construction. Note the imp. ind. with the imp. subj. in *videres*, referring the design to the reader's imagination.

680. *tempora*, the templets of the

Laeta vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice sidus. 681
 Parte alia ventis et dis Agrippa secundis
 Arduus agmen agens; cui, belli insigne superbum,
 Tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona.
 Hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis, 685
 Victor ab Aurorae populis et litore rubro,
 Aegyptum virisque Orientis et ultima secum
 Bactra vehit; sequiturque, nefas! Aegyptia con-
 iunx.
 Una omnes ruere, ac totum spumare, reductis
 Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus, aequor. 690
 Alta petunt; pelago credas innare revulsas
 Cycladas, aut montis concurrere montibus altos:
 Tanta mole viri turritis puppibus instant.
 Stuppea flamma manu telisque volatile ferrum
 Spargitur; arva nova Neptunia caede rubescunt. 695
 Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro:
 Necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit anguis.
 Omnigenumque deum monstra et latrator Anubis
 Contra Neptunum et Venerem contraque Minervam
 Tela tenent. Saevit medio in certamine Mavors 700
 Caelatus ferro, tristesque ex aethere Dirae;
 Et scissa gaudens vadit Discordia palla,
 Quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.
 Actius haec cernens arcum intendebat Apollo
 Desuper: omnis eo terrore Aegyptus et Indi, 705
 Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabaei.
 Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis

helm. *cui*, dat., more emphatic than *cuius*, § 148, note.

681. *patrium sidus*—*i. e.* the comet that appeared at the time of Caesar's death.

684. *tempora*, "temples." Agrippa wore a *navalis rostrata corona*.

692. *Cycladas revulsas*, "torn anew from their beds." The Cyclades, according to the legend, were once floating islands.

694. *telis volatile ferrum*. *telis* = *telorum*.

696. *patrio sistro*, "with the national sistrum." *sistrum*, a musical instrument used in loose revellings. Vergil introduces it sarcastically.

697. *necdum*, "nor did she see behind the two asps" of her coming death.

701. Note the slow march of the spondees in these four lines, 701-704.

Vela dare, et laxos iam iamque immittere funis.
 Illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura
 Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri; 710
 Contra autem magno maerentem corpore Nilum,
 Pandentemque sinus et tota veste vocantem
 Caeruleum in gremium latebrosa^{que} flumina victos.
 At Caesar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho
 Moenia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat, 715
 Maxima ter centum totam delubra per Urbem.
 Laetitia ludisque viae plausuque fremebant;
 Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus arae;
 Ante aras terram caesi stravere iuveni.
 Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phoebi, 720
 Dona recognoscit populorum aptatque superbis
 Postibus; incedunt victae longo ordine gentes,
 Quam variae linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis.
 Hic Nomadum genus et discinctos Mulciber Afros,
 Hic Lelegas Carasque sagittiferosque Gelonos 725
 Finxerat; Euphrates ibat iam mollior undis;
 Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenusque bicornis;
 Indomitique Dahae, et pontem indignatus Araxes.
 Talia per clipeum Volcani, dona parentis,
 Miratur, rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, 730
 Attollens umero famamque et fata nepotum.

713. *latebrosa flumina*, joined to *in gremium* by *que*, is acc. instead of gen. plu.

714. *Romana moenia*, "into the Roman walls," § 154, r. 3. Mark the repetition of the long *ā* in specially finished passages, as 714-719.

721. *dona*, "the offerings of the

nations." *aptat*, "affixes them to the splendid portals."

724. *Mulciber . . . finxerat*, "Vulcan had fashioned," etc.

728. *Araxes indignatus pontem*, "never bridged over" so swift and powerful a stream.

731. *attollens umero*, "throwing over his shoulder"—*i. e.* by the belt attached to the shield.

LIBER IX.

WHILE Aeneas is absent upon the embassy, Turnus with his Rutuli attacks his camp and tries to burn the ships. These, at the prayer of Cybele, are transformed by Jupiter into sea-nymphs. At night Turnus sets a watch to prevent a sally by the Trojans. Nisus and Euryalus volunteer to carry word of their danger to Aeneas. After leaving the camp they stop to kill the sleeping Latins as they are passing by their bivouac. The delay is fatal; they are captured and slain. On the next morning Turnus fiercely attacks the camp. He succeeds in getting within the gates, but, being alone, is forced to retreat.

ATQUE, ea diversa penitus dum parte geruntur,
 Iris tells Turnus that Aeneas is absent. Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno
 Audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum forte parentis
 Pilumni Turnus sacrata valle sedebat.
 Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est: 5
 ‘Turne, quod optanti divom promittere nemo
 Auderet, volvenda dies, en, attulit ultro.
 Aeneas, urbe et sociis et classe relicta,
 Scepra Palatini sedemque petit Euandri.
 Nec satis: extremas Corythi penetravit ad urbes, 10
 Lydorumque manum collectos armat agrestis.
 Quid dubitas? nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere
 currus.
 Rumpe moras omnis et turbata arripe castra.’
 Dixit, et in caelum paribus se sustulit alis, 15
 Ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
 Agnovit iuvenis, duplicisque ad sidera palmas
 Sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus:
 ‘Iri, decus caeli, quis te mihi nubibus actam
 Detulit in terras? unde haec tam clara repente
 Tempestas? medium video discedere caelum, 20
 Palantisque polo stellas. Sequor omina tanta,
 Quisquis in arma vocas.’ Et sic effatus ad undam

4. *Pilumnus* was one of Turnus' ancestors. dropped from the clouds to earth, to me?"

12. *poscere* depends on *tempus (est)*, "to summon." 22. *quisquis*, "whatever god thou art who (through Iris) summonest me to arms."

18. *quis te*, etc., "who sent thee, me to arms."

Processit, summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,
 Multa deos orans, oneravitque aethera votis.

Iamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis, 25

He gathers
 his troops

Dives equum, dives pictâi vestis et auri;
 Messapus primas acies, postrema coërcent
 Tyrrhidae iuvenes; medio dux agmine Turnus
 Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.

like a mighty
 stream.

Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus 30

Per tacitum Ganges, aut pingui flumine Nilus
 Cum refluit campis et iam se condidit alveo.
 Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem
 Prospiciunt Teucri, ac tenebras insurgere campis.

Primus ab adversa conclamat mole Caiçus: 35

The Trojans
 are on the
 alert.

‘Quis globus, o cives, caligine volvitur atra!
 Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, ascendite muros,
 Hostis adest; heia!’ Ingenti clamore per omnis
 Condunt se Teucri portas, et moenia complent.

Namque ita discedens praeceperat optimus armis 40

Aeneas: si qua interea fortuna fuisset,
 Neu struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo;
 Castra modo et tutos servarent aggere muros.

Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,
 Obiciunt portas tamen et praecepta facessunt, 45

Armatique cavis exspectant turribus hostem.
 Turnus, ut ante volans tardum praecesserat agmen,
 Viginti-lectis equitum comitatus et urbi

Improvisus adest; maculis quem Thracius albis
 Portat equus, cristaque tegit galea aurea rubra. 50

‘Ecquis erit,’ mecum, iuvenes, ‘qui primus in
 hostem—?’

En,’ ait. Et iaculum attorquens emittit in auras,

The assault.

Principium pugnae, et campo sese arduus infert.

30. Arrange, *ceu altus Ganges, surgens (it) per tacitum sedatis amnis aut cum.*

31. Nilus, etc. *campis*, abl. *per tacitum*, § 163, r. 2 (e).

42. *credere campo*, § 142, R. xiii.

46. *cavis turribus*, § 170, r. 5.

53. *principium pugnae*. The declaration of war was made by the *fetialis*, who hurled a spear over the border into the enemy's country. So Turnus declares war.

Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur
 Horrisono ; Teucrum mirantur inertia corda : 55
 Non aequo dare se campo, non obvia ferre
 Turnus, like a prowling wolf, rides to and fro.
 Arma viros, sed castra fovere. Hucturbidus atque huc
 Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quaerit.
 Ac, veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili
 Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpressus et imbris, 60
 Nocte super media ; tuti sub matribus agni
 Balatum exercent ; ille asper et improbus ira
 Saevit in absentis ; collecta fatigat edendi
 Ex longo rabies, et siccae sanguine fauces :
 Haud aliter Rutulo muros et castra tuenti 65
 Ignescunt irae ; duris dolor ossibus ardet,
 Qua tentet ratione aditus, et quae via clausos
 Executiat Teucros vallo atque effundat in aequum.
 Classem, quae lateri castrorum adiuncta latebat,
 He plans to burn the ships.
 Aggeribus saeptam circum et fluvialibus undis, 70
 Invadit, sociosque incendia poscit ovantis,
 Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.
 Tum vero incumbunt ; urget praesentia Turni ;
 Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
 Diripuere focos ; piceum fert fumida lumen 75
 Taeda et commixtam Vulcanus ad astra favillam.

Turnus is about to apply the torch, when Cybele beseeches her son, Jupiter, to aid her in saving them, for they are built of pine sacred to her. Jupiter responds, "Could there be a greater request than that perishable ships should become imperishable? Let them become sea-nymphs." So they glide, transformed, into the wave at Cybele's bidding. All the chiefs but Turnus are alarmed. He boldly defies the Trojans, and will meet any fate to hold his own, confident in the justice of his quarrel. Let them gain what allies they may, he will attack the next morning, and bids the chiefs prepare. (ll. 77-167.)

THE TROJANS PASS A WATCHFUL NIGHT.

Haec super e vallo prospectant Troës, et armis
 Alta tenent ; nec non trepidi formidine portas

68. *effundat in aequum*, "and can rout them upon the plain." 71. *ovantis*, "exulting."

Explorant, pontisque et propugnacula iungunt, 170
 Tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus acerque Serestus,
 Quos pater Aeneas, si quando adversa vocarent,
 Rectores iuvenum et rerum dedit esse magistros,
 Omnis per muros legio, sortita periculum, 174
 Excubat exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum est.

Nisus (to
 Euryalus)

Nisus erat portae custos, acerrimus armis,
 Hyrtacides, comitem Aeneae quem miserat Ida
 Venatrix, iaculo celerem levibusque sagittis;
 Et iuxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter
 Non fuit Aeneadam Troiana neque induit arma, 180
 Ora puer prima signans intonsa iuventa.

points out the
 careless
 Rutuli.

His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant;
 Tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.
 Nisus ait: 'Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,
 Euryale, an sua cuique deus fit dira cupido? 185
 Aut pugnam, aut aliquid iamdudum invadere mag-
 num

Mens agitat mihi, nec placida contenta quiete est.
 Cernis, quae Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum:
 Lumina rara micant; somno vinoque soluti
 Procubuere; silent late loca. Percipe porro, 190
 Quid dubitem, et quae nunc animo sententia surgat.

He will volun-
 teer to sum-
 mon Aeneas.

Aenean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,
 Exposcunt, mittique viros, qui certa reportent.
 Si, tibi quae posco, promittunt—nam mihi facti
 Fama sat est—tumulo videor reperire sub illo 195
 Posse viam ad muros et moenia Pallantea.'

Euryalus will
 go with him.

Obstipuit magno laudum percussus amore
 Euryalus; simul his ardentem adfatur amicum:
 'Mene igitur socium summis adiungere rebus,
 Nise, fugis? solum te in tanta pericula mittam? 200
 Non ita me genitor, bellis adsuetus Opheltes,
 Argolicum terrorem inter Troiaeque labores

179. Arrange, *quo non alter Aeneadam pulchrior fuit neque induit arma.*

185. *fit deus*, etc., "does vehement desire become each one's god?"

188. *habeat*, "possesses."

Sublatum erudiit; nec tecum talia gessi,
 Magnanimum Aenean et fata extrema secutus:
 Est hic, est animus lucis contemptor, et istum 205
 Qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis honorem.
 Nisus ad haec: 'Equidem de te nil tale verebar,
 Nec fas; non: ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem
 Iuppiter, aut quicumque oculis haec aspicit aequis.
 Sed si quis—quae multa vides discrimine tali— 210
 Si quis in adversum rapiat casusve deusve,
 Te superesse velim; tua vita dignior aetas.
 Sit, qui me raptum pugna pretiove redemptum
 Mandet humo solita, aut si qua id Fortuna vetabit,
 Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulcro. 215
 Neu matri miserae tanti sim causa doloris,
 Quae te sola, puer, multis e matribus ausa
 Persequitur, magni nec moenia curat Acestae.
 Ille autem: 'Causas nequiquam nectis inanis,
 Nec mea iam mutata loco sententia cedit. 220
 Acceleremus,' ait. Vigiles simul excitat. Illi
 Succedunt servantque vices; statione relicta
 Ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.
 Cetera per terras omnis animalia somno
 Laxabant curas et corda oblita laborum: 225
 Ductores Teucrum primi, delecta iuventus,
 Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant,
 Quid facerent, quisve Aeneae iam nuntius esset.
 Stant longis adnixa hastis et scuta tenentes
 Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus et una 230
 Euryalus confestim alacres admittier orant;
 Rem magnam, pretiumque morae fore. Primus Iulus

Nisus' reply.

They go to the council.

203. *sublatum*, "having raised me in his arms." The father had his new-born child laid at his feet. If he did not take it up, the child was exposed. It was the act of acknowledgment to take it up. *erudiit*, "trained in arms to be a terror to the Greeks."

210. *quae multa vides*, "if any accident, god-sent—and you see that many such may be in such a fray."

214. *solita*, "as often happens."

215. *absenti ferat inferias*, "let him bring offerings to my cenotaph."

217. *ausa persequitur*, for *ausa est, te sequi*.

Accepit trepidos, ac Nisum dicere iussit.

Tum sic Hyrtacides: 'Audite o mentibus aequis,
Aeneadae, neve haec nostris spectentur ab annis, 235

Their proposal.

Quae ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque soluti
Conticuere; locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi,
Qui patet in bivio portae, quae proxima ponto;
Interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus
Erigitur; si fortuna permittitis uti, 240

Quaesitum Aenean et moenia Pallantea:
Mox hic cum spoliis, ingenti caede peracta,
Adfore cernetis. Nec nos via fallit euntis:
Vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem
Venatu adsiduo, et totum cognovimus amnem.' 245

It is joyfully
accepted.

Hic annis gravis atque animi maturus Aletes:
'Di patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troia est,
Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,
Cum talis animos iuvenum et tam certa tulistis 249
Pectora.' Sic memorans, umeros dextrasque tenebat
Amborum, et vultum lacrimis atque ora rigabat.

'Quae vobis, quae digna, viri, pro laudibus istis
Praemia posse rear solvi? pulcherrima primum
Di moresque dabunt vestri; tum cetera reddet
Actutum pius Aeneas atque integer aevi 255
Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor umquam.'

Ascanius'
profuse
promises.

'Immo ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,'
Excipit Ascanius, 'per magnos, Nise, Penatis
Assaracique Larem et canae penetralia Vestae
Obtestor; quaecumque mihi fortuna fidesque est, 260
In vestris pono gremiis: revocate parentem,
Reddite conspectum; nihil illo triste recepto.
Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis
Pocula, devicta genitor quae cepit Arisba,

233. *trepidus*, "hurried."

238. *qui patet*, "the open ground at the two ways of the gate."

241. *quaesitum*, supine, § 186, R. 1. (A).

249. *certa*, "steadfast."

250. *umeros dextrasque tenebat*, he threw one arm over the shoulder of each and clasped his hand.

254. *moresque vestri*, "your consciousness" of well-doing.

Et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta, 265
 Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.
 Si vero capere Italiam sceptrisque potiri
 Contigerit victori, et praedae dicere sortem :
 Vidisti, quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis
 Aureus ; ipsum illum, clipeum cristasque rubentis 270
 Excipiam sorti, iam nunc tua praemia, Nise.
 Praeterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum
 Corpora captivosque dabit, suaque omnibus arma ;
 Insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.
 Te vero, mea quem spatiis propioribus aetas 275
 Insequitur, venerande puer, iam pectore toto
 Accipio et comitem casus complector in omnis
 Nulla meis sine te quaeretur gloria rebus ;
 Seu pacem seu bella geram, tibi maxima rerum
 Verborumque fides.' Contra quem talia fatur 280
 Euryalus : ' Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis
 Dissimilem arguerit ; tantum, fortuna secunda
 Haud adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona
 Unum oro ; genetrix Priami de gente vetusta
 Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Iliā tellus 285
 Mecum excedentem, non moenia regis Acestae.
 Hanc ego nunc ignaram huius quodcumque pericli est
 Inque salutatam linquo ; Nox et tua testis
 Dexterā, quod nequeam lacrimas perferre parentis.
 At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre relictāe. 290
 Hanc sine me spem ferre tui : audentior ibo
 In casus omnis.' Percussa mente dedere
 Dardanidae lacrimas ; ante omnis pulcher Iulus,
 Atque animum patriae strinxit pietatis imago.
 Tum sic effatur : 295

Euryalus only asks that his aged mother be cared for.

Ascanius pledges himself to do this.

' Sponde digna tuis ingentibus omnia coeptis.
 Namque erit ista mihi genetrix, nomenque Creūsae
 Solum defuerit, nec partum gratia talem
 Parva manet. Casus factum quicumque sequentur

271. *excipiam sorti*, "should I by chance win."

290. Note the different objectives.

291. *sine*, imperative.

Per caput hoc iuro, per quod pater ante solebat : 300
 Quae tibi polliceor reduci rebusque secundis,
 Haec eadem matrique tuae generique manebunt.’
 Sic ait inlacrimans ; umero simul exiit ensem,
 Auratum, mira quem fecerat arte Lycaon
 Gnosius atque habilem vagina aptarat eburna. 305
 Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis
 Exuvias ; galeam fidus permutat Aletes.
 Protinus armati incedunt ; quos omnis euntis
 Primorum manus ad portas, iuvenumque senumque,
 Prosequitur votis. Nec non et pulcher Iulus, 310
 Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,
 Multa patri mandata dabat portanda. Sed aurae
 Omnia discerpunt, et nubibus inrita donant.

They set forth, but are rashly tempted to slay and spoil some of the sleeping Rutuli. The delay and the capture of the spoil betray them. (ll. 314-366.)

VOLCENS WITH HIS TROOP CAPTURES EURYALUS.

Interea praemissi equites ex urbe Latina,
 Cetera dum legio campis instructa moratur,
 Ibant et Turno regi responsa ferebant,
 Ter centum, scutati omnes, Volcente magistro. 370
 Iamque propinquabant castris, muroque subibant,
 Cum procul hos laevo flectentis limite cernunt,
 Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbra
 Prodidit immemorem radiisque adversa refulsit.
 Haud temere est visum. Conclamat ab agmine Vol-
 cens : 375
 ‘State, viri ; quae causa viae ? quive estis in armis ?
 Quove tenetis iter ?’ Nihil illi tendere contra,
 Sed celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti.
 Obiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota 379

373. *sublustri umbra*, “in the glimmering shade.”

375. *haud temere est visum*, “he is plainly seen.”

377. *tendere, celerare, fidere*, historical infinitives.

Hinc atque hinc, omnemque abitum custode coronant.
 Silva fuit late dumis atque ilice nigra
 Horrida, quam densi complerant undique sentes ;
 Rara per occultos lucebat semita calles.

Euryalem tenebrae ramorum onerosaque praeda
 Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum. 385

Nisus, seeking
 Euryalus,

Nisus abit ; iamque imprudens evaserat hostis
 Atque locos, qui post Albae de nomine dicti
 Albani, tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat :
 Ut stetit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum ;
 ‘ Euryale infelix, qua te regione reliqui ? 390

Quave sequar, rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens
 Fallacis silvae ?’ Simul et vestigia retro
 Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat.

Audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentum. 394

sees him a
 prisoner.

Nec longum in medio tempus, cum clamor ad auris
 Pervenit, ac videt Euryalum ; quem iam manus omnis,
 Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,
 Oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.

Quid faciat ? qua vi iuvenem, quibus audeat armis
 Eripere ? an sese medios moriturus in enses 400

Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem ?

Ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto,
 Suspiciens altum, Lunam sic voce precatur :

‘ Tu, dea, tu praesens nostro succurre labori,
 Astrorum decus et nemorum Latonia custos ; 405

Si qua tuis umquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris

Dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus auxi,
 Suspendive tholo, aut sacra ad fastigia fixi :

Hunc sine me turbare globum, et rege tela per auras.’
 Dixerat, et toto conixus corpore ferrum 410

Conicit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras,

Et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique

Frangitur, ac fisso transit praecordia ligno.

His prayer.

386. *imprudens*, heedless of the hung from thy dome.” *fastigia*,
 overweighted Euryalus, Nisus had pediments.
 escaped. 409. *rege*, “guide.”

408. *suspendive tholo*, “or have

Volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen
 Frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsat. 415
 Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem
 Ecce aliud summa telum librabat ab aure.
 Dum trepidant, it hasta Tago per tempus utrumque,
 Stridens, traiectoque haesit tepefacta cerebro.
 Saevit atrox Volcens, nec teli conspicit usquam 420
 Auctorem, nec quo se ardens immittere possit.
 ‘Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas
 Persolves amborum,’ inquit; simul ense recluso
 Ibat in Euryalum. Tum vero exterritus, amens,
 Conclamat Nisus—nec se celare tenebris 425
 Amplius, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem—
 ‘Me, me, adsum, qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,
 O Rutuli! mea fraus omnis; nihil iste nec ausus,
 Nec potuit; caelum hoc et conscia sidera testor;
 Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.’ 430
 Talia dicta dabat; sed viribus ensis adactus
 Transabiit costas et candida pectora rumpit.
 Volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus
 It cruor, inque umeros cervix conlapsa recumbit:
 Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro 435
 Languescit moriens lassove papavera collo
 Demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.
 At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnis
 Volcentem petit; in solo Volcente moratur.
 Quem circum glomerati hostes hinc comminus atque
 hinc 440
 Proturbant. Instat non setius, ac rotat ensem
 Fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
 Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.
 Tum super exanimum sese proiecit amicum
 Confossus, placidaque ibi demum morte quievit. 445

Volcens slays
Euryalus.

Nisus rushes
forth

and slays
Volcens.

He is slain.

417. *librabat ab aure*, “he poised his *telum* at the height of his ear.”

418. *Tago*, dative for gen. *tempus utrumque*, “either temple.”

441. *proturbant*, “jostle hither and thither.”

445. *confossus*, “stabbed many times” by the Rutuli.

Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt, 446
 Nulla dies umquam memori vos eximet aevo,
 Dum domus Aeneae Capitoli immobile saxum
 Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.

The troops come to the camp and find the havoc Nisus and Euryalus have made. Fixing their heads on spears, they exhibit them before the walls. Euryalus' mother hears the sad tidings, and, dropping her spindle, she rushes to the wall, where she sees the horrid sight. With touching words she mourns her loss and prays for death. The attack begins in fierce earnest, with missiles of all sorts. Mezentius and Messapus command in one part. Turnus leads the main assault upon the tower, which he succeeds in firing. In its fall it destroys several men. Of those outside, Turnus slays Lycus; Helenor dies fighting in a crowd. Men fall fast on either side. Ascanius slays the shouting Numanus with a well-aimed arrow, for which Apollo applauds him, and, under the guise of the ancient armor-bearer Butes, tells him so. The assault and defence are carried on with energy on either side (ll. 450-671), till

PANDARUS AND BITIAS THROW OPEN THE GATES.

Pandarus et Bitias, Idaeo Alcanore creti,
 Quos Iovis eduxit luco silvestris Iaera,
 Abietibus iuvenes patriis et montibus aequos,
 Portam, quae ducis imperio commissa recludunt, 675
 Freti armis, utroque invitant moenibus hostem.
 Ipsi intus dextra ac laeva pro turribus astant,
 Armati ferro et cristis capita alta corusci:
 Quales aëriæ liquentia flumina circum,
 Sive Padi ripis, Athesim seu propter amoenum, 680
 Consurgunt geminae quercus intonsaque caelo
 Attollunt capita et sublimi vertice nutant.
 Inrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patentis.
 Continuo Quercens et pulcher Aquicolus armis
 Et praeceps animi Tmarus et Mavortius Haemon 685

The twin
 giants commit
 great slaughter,

674. *abietibus iuvenes patriis et montibus aequos*, "youths like the firs of their native mountains."

679. Arrange, *quales geminae aëriæ quercus, sive consurgunt ripis Padi seu*

propter amoenum Athesim, que attollunt, etc. *Atheses*, the Adige.

684. *pulcher armis*, "in glittering armor," § 162, Rule xxix.

685. *praeceps animi*, "with headlong courage," § 135, R. ix. and r.

Agminibus totis aut versi terga dedere,
 Aut ipso portae posuere in limine vitam.
 Tum magis increscunt animis discordibus irae;
 Et iam collecti Troës glomerantur eodem,
 Et conferre manum et procurrere longius audent. 690

till Turnus
 hurries up.

Ductori Turno, diversa in parte furenti
 Turbantique viros, perfertur nuntius, hostem
 Fervere caede nova, et portas praebere patentis.
 Deserit inceptum, atque immani concitus ira
 Dardanium ruit ad portam fratresque superbos. 695
 Et primum Antiphaten, is enim se primus agebat,
 Thebana de matre nothum Sarpedonis alti,
 Coniecto sternit iaculo; volat Itala cornus
 Aëra per tenerum, stomachoque infixam sub altum
 Pectus abit; reddit specus atri vulneris undam 700
 Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.

His valor.

Tum Meropem atque Erymanta manu, tum sternit
 Aphidnum;

He slays Bitias.

Tum Bitian ardentem oculis animisque frementem,
 Non iaculo; neque enim iaculo vitam ille dedisset;
 Sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica venit, 705
 Fulminis acta modo; quam nec duo taurea terga,
 Nec duplici squama lorica fidelis et auro
 Sustinuit; conlapsa ruunt immania membra.
 Dat tellus gemitum, et clipeum super intonat ingens.
 Talis in Euboïco Baiarum litore quondam 710
 Saxeæ pila cadit, magnis quam molibus ante
 Constructam ponto iaciunt; sic illa ruinam
 Prona trahit, penitusque vadis inlisa recumbit;

690. *procurrere longius*, "to rush farther out."

698. *Itala cornus*, the shaft of the javelin is of cornel-wood. Cf. III., 21, 22.

700. *specus*, "the wound gapes like a cavern."

705. *stridens contorta phalarica*, "the whirling phalarica, with its

twisted thong." The *phalarica* was a heavy spear, usually shot from a catapult. Its steel head was about a cubit long, and it was balanced by a heavy leaden ball on the shaft. Turnus hurls his phalarica by hand.

711. *saxeæ pila*, "a stone wall." Connect *ante* with *ponto*, "for a breakwater."

Miscent se maria, et nigrae attolluntur arenae; 714
 Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque cubile
 Inarime Iovis imperiis imposta Typhœo.

Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis
 Addidit, et stimulos acris sub pectore vertit;
 Immisitque Fugam Teucris atrumque Timorem.
 Undique conveniunt, quoniam data copia pugnae, 720
 Bellatorque animo deus incidit.

Pandarus, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit,
 Et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res,
 Portam vi magna converso cardine torquet,
 Obnixus latis umeris, multosque suorum 725

Pandarus shuts
 the gates,
 with Turnus
 within.

Moenibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit;
 Ast alios secum includit recipitque ruentis,
 Demens! qui Rutulum in medio non agmine
 regem

Viderit inrumpentem, ultroque incluserit urbi,
 Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim. 730

Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma
 Horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristae
 Sanguineae, clipeoque micantia fulmina mittit.

The duel.

Agnoscent faciem invisam atque immania membra
 Turbati subito Aeneadae. Tum Pandarus ingens 735
 Emicat, et mortis fraternae fervidus ira

Effatur: 'Non haec dotalis regia Amatae
 Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.

Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas.'
 Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus: 740

'Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et consere dextram;
 Hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillen.'

716. *Inarime durum cubile.* Jupiter cast Typhoeus under this isle; but comp. VIII., 298.

721. The broken dactylic line gives a rhythmic force to the passage.

725. *obnixus*, "heaving with his shoulder."

728. *demens qui non viderit.* Pan-

darus was so excited that he did not see Turnus.

729. *ultro*, "actually."

732. *horrendum.* Supply *sonum.* *Tremunt, mittit*; note change of number. Supply *Turnus.*

737. *dotalis*, the bridal palace promised by Amata.

740. *sedato pectore*, "coolly."

Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo
 Intorquet summis adnexus viribus hastam ;
 Excepere aurae ; vulnus Saturnia Iuno 745
 Detorsit veniens, portaeque infigitur hasta.
 ‘At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,
 Effugies ; neque enim is teli nec vulneris auctor.’
 Sic ait, et sublatum alte consurgit in ensem,
 Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem 750
 Dividit impubisque immani vulnere malas.
 Fit sonus ; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus ;
 Conlapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro
 Sternit humi moriens, atque illi partibus aequis
 Huc caput atque illuc umero ex utroque pependit. 755
 Diffugiunt versi trepida formidine Troës ;
 Et, si continuo victorem ea cura subisset,
 Rumpere claustra manu sociosque immittere portis,
 Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset.
 Sed furor ardentem caedisque insana cupido 760
 Egit in adversos.
 Principio Phalerim et succiso poplite Gygen
 Excipit ; hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas
 In tergum ; Iuno vires animumque ministrat.
 Addit Halym comitem et confixa Phegea parma 765
 Ignaros deinde in muris Martemque cientis
 Alcandrumque Haliumque Noëmonaque Pryta-
 nimque.
 Lyncea, tendentem contra sociosque vocantem,
 Vibranti gladio conixus ab aggere dexter
 Occupat ; huic uno deiectum comminus ictu 770
 Cum galea longe iacuit caput. Inde ferarum
 Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicius alter
 Ungere tela manu ferrumque armare veneno ;

Turnus cleaves
 his skull.

743. *ille*—*i. e.* Pandarus.

748. *is teli*, “He who threw yon telum is not like him who inflicts this wound.” Note the compactness of the Latin.

757. *continuo*, “if but now.” Cf. l. 731.

766. The Trojans generally did not know (*ignaros*) that Turnus was within the castellum, but Lynceus (*contra*), who opposed him, shouted it to the rest.

769. *dexter*, “skillful.”

Et Clytium Aeoliden, et amicum Crethea Musis,
 Crethea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper 775
 Et citharae cordi, numerosque intendere nervis ;
 Semper equos atque arma virum pugnasque canebat.

Tandem ductores, audita caede suorum,
 Conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus acerque Serestus ;
 Palantisque vident socios hostemque receptum. 780

Mnestheus and
 Serestus hurry
 to the rescue.

Et Mnestheus : 'Quo deinde fugam, quo tenditis?'
 inquit.

Quos alios muros, quae iam ultra moenia habetis ?
 Unus homo, et vestris, o cives, undique saeptus
 Aggeribus, tantas strages impune per urbem
 Ediderit ? iuvenum primos tot miserit Orco ? 785

Non infelicis patriae veterumque deorum
 Et magni Aeneae, segnes, miseretque pudetque ?
 Talibus accensi firmantur, et agmine denso
 Consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugna

Turnus falls
 back slowly.

Et fluvium petere ac partem, quae cingitur unda. 790
 Acrius hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno,

Et glomerare manum : ceu saevum turba leonem
 Cum telis premit infensis ; at territus ille,
 Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit ; et neque terga
 Ira dare aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contra, 795

Ille quidem hoc cupiens, potis est per tela virosque.
 Haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus
 Improperata refert, et mens exaestuatur ira.

Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostis,
 Bis confusa fuga per muros agmina vertit ; 800

Jove forbids
 Juno to aid.

Sed manus e castris propere coit omnis in unum,

776. *intendere nervis*, "to fit his song (*numeros*) to the melody (*nervis*)."
cui cordi, "in whose heart."

781. *quo deinde fugam*, "whither are ye fleeing?"

785. *primos iuvenum*, "our foremost youths."

787. *segnes*, "ye lazy louts," not cowards, acc. after *miseretque pudetque*.

790. Notice, as often in Vergil, *et . . . ac. ac = simulac*, § 123, 10.

789. *excedere*. The series of infinitives are historical.

795. Arrange, *nec potis est, tendere contra per tela virosque quidem cupiens hoc*.

798. *improperata vestigia*, "unhastening steps."

Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Iuno
 Sufficere; aëriam caelo nam Iuppiter Irim
 Demisit, germanae haud mollia iussa ferentem,
 Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum moenibus altis. 805
 Ergo nec clipeo iuvenis subsistere tantum
 Nec dextra valet: iniectis sic undique telis
 Obruitur. Strepit adsiduo cava tempora circum
 Tinnitu galea, et saxis solida aera fatiscunt;
 Discussaeque iubae capiti; nec sufficit umbo 810
 Ictibus; ingeminant hastis et Troës et ipse
 Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor
 Liquitur et piceum—nec respirare potestas—
 Flumen agit; fessos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
 Tum demum praeceps saltu sese omnibus armis 815
 In fluvium dedit. Ille suo cum gurgite flavo
 Accepit venientem ac mollibus extulit undis,
 Et laetum sociis abluta caede remisit.

Turnus escapes
 across the
 Tiber.

802. *vires sufficere contra*, "to give down a clotted stream" of blood and him strength to oppose." dust.

814. *agit piceum flumen*, "and flows 816. *ille = Thybris amnis*. See Macaulay's Horatius. Cf. I. 3.

LIBER X.

JUPITER exhorts the gods in council to harmony, but Venus and Juno, in bitter speeches, defend each her hero. Jupiter finally forbids any interference: Aeneas and Turnus must fulfil their destined fate. The Rutuli again attack the Roman camp. Aeneas, as he is returning with a flotilla of boats, is met and warned by the nymphs of the danger to his forces. He hastens on the landing, and is bravely opposed by the Rutuli. Pallas is slain and spoiled of his armor by Turnus. Aeneas avenges his death on many Rutuli. Ascanius succeeds in joining his father, and Juno, fearing for Turnus, draws him out of the battle in pursuit of a phantom image of Aeneas. Mezentius, in Turnus' place, restores the fight, but in his valorous onset is wounded by Aeneas. His retreat is covered by his son Lausus, whom Aeneas kills. Mezentius returns to avenge his son, and is himself slain by the hero.

PANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis Olympi,
 Conciliumque vocat divom pater atque hominum rex

Jupiter summons a council of the gods.

Sideream in sedem, terras unde arduus omnis
 Castraque Dardanidum aspectat populosque Latinos.
 Considunt tectis bipatientibus; incipit ipse: 5
 'Caelicolae magni, quianam sententia vobis
 Versa retro, tantumque animis certatis iniquis?
 Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris.
 Quae contra vetitum discordia? quis metus aut hos
 Aut hos arma sequi ferrumque lacescere suavit? 10
 Adveniet iustum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus,
 Cum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim
 Exitium magnuni atque Alpes immittet apertas:
 Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.
 Nunc sinite; et placitum laeti componite foedus.' 15

Iuppiter haec paucis; at non Venus aurea contra
 Pauca refert:

'O Pater, o hominum rerumque aeterna potestas!
 Namque aliud quid sit, quod iam implorare queamus?
 Cernis, ut insultent Rutuli, Turnusque feratur 20
 Per medios insignis equis tumidusque secundo
 Marte ruat? Non clausa tegunt iam moenia Teucros:
 Quin intra portas atque ipsis proelia miscent
 Aggeribus murorum, et inundant sanguine fossae.
 Aeneas ignarus abest. Numquamne levare 25
 Obsidione sines? muris iterum imminet hostis
 Nascentis Troiae, nec non exercitus alter;
 Atque iterum in Teucros Aetolis surgit ab Arpi
 Tydides. Equidem credo, mea vulnera restant,
 Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma! 30
 Si sine pace tua atque invito numine Troës
 Italiam petiere: luant peccata, neque illos

Why are the Trojans ever to be besieged?

5. *tectis bipatientibus*, "with doors in front and rear." *tectis* forbids the usual meaning of folding doors.

9. *contra vetitum*, "against my prohibition," supine. *aut hos, aut hos*, "either side."

23. *proelia* is the subject of *miscent*.

26. *obsidione*, "will you never let them be relieved of a siege?"

29. *Tydides*, "and Diomedes, from Aetolian Arpi, again attacks the Trojans." Diomedes' father was of Aetolia. *restant*, "await her." Diomedes wounded Venus at Troy.

30. *demoror*, "I thy daughter await the attack of mortal weapons."

32. *luant peccata*, "let them pay for their sins."

Iuveris auxilio ; sin tot responsa secuti,
 Quae Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc tua quis-
 quam

Juno's plots.

Vertere iussa potest? aut cur nova condere fata? 35

Quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore classis?

Quid tempestatum regem, ventosque furentis

Aeolia excitos? aut actam nubibus Irim?

Nunc etiam Manis—haec intentata manebat

Sors rerum—movet, et superis immissa repente 40

Allecto, medias Italum bacchata per urbes.

Nil super imperio moveor ; speravimus ista,

Dum fortuna fuit ; vincant, quos vincere mavis.

Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua coniunx

Dura, per eversae, genitor, fumantia Troiae 45

Excidia obtestor : liceat dimittere ab armis

Incolumem Ascanium, liceat superesse nepotem.

Aeneas sane ignotis iactetur in undis,

Et, quamcumque viam dederit Fortuna, sequatur :

Hunc tegere et dirae valeam subducere pugnae. 50

Grant Aeneas.
 some rest.

Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphus atque Cythera,

Idaliaeque domus : positis inglorius armis

Exigat hic aevum. Magna dicione iubeto

Carthago premat Ausoniam ; nihil urbibus inde

Obstabit Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli 55

Iuvit et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignis,

Totque maris vastaeque exhausta pericula terrae,

Dum Latium Teucris recidivaque Pergama quaerunt?

Non satius, cineres patriae insedissem supremos 59

Atque solum, quo Troia fuit? Xanthum et Simoënta

Redde, oro, miseris, iterumque revolvere casus

Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris.' Tum regia Iuno

Juno retorts.

Acta furore gravi : ' Quid me alta silentia cogis

Rumpere et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem ?

42. *nil super imperio moveor*, "I trouble myself no longer about the empire."

43. *vincant*, etc., "let those win whom you prefer to win."

48. *Aeneas sane*, etc., "let Aeneas, in fact, be tossed over unknown seas, let him follow his fortunes."

64. *vulgare*, "to publish to all." Juno's sole defence is a retort on Venus.

	Aenean hominum quisquam divomque subegit	65
	Bella sequi, aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?	
	Italiam petiit fatis auctoribus—esto—	
Who forced Aeneas on her quest?	Cassandrae impulsus furiis: num linquere castra	
	Hortati sumus, aut vitam committere ventis?	
	Num puero summam belli, num credere muros?	70
	Tyrrhenamque fidem aut gentis agitare quietas?	
	Quis deus in fraudem, quae dura potentia nostri	
	Egit? ubi hic Iuno, demissave nubibus Iris?	
May not Tur- nus defend Italy?	Indignum est Italos Troiam circumdare flammis	
	Nascentem, et patria Turnum consistere terra,	75
	Cui Pilumnus avus, cui diva Venilia mater:	
	Quid, face Troianos atra vim ferre Latinis,	
	Arva aliena iugo premere atque avertere praedas!	
	Quid, soceros legere et gremiis abducere pactas,	
	Pacem orare manu, praefigere puppibus arma?	80
	Tu potes Aenean manibus subducere Graium,	
She taunts Venus.	Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanis,	
	Et potes in totidem classem convertere Nymphas:	
	Nos aliquid Rutulos contra iuisse nefandum est?	
	“Aeneas ignarus abest:” ignarus et absit:	85
	Est Paphus, Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera.	
	Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera tentas?	
	Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiae res vertere fundo	
	Conamur? nos? an miseros qui Troas Achivis	
	Obiecit? Quae causa fuit, consurgere in arma	90
	Europamque Asiamque, et foedera solvere furto?	
	Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter,	
	Aut ego tela dedi, fovive Cupidine bella?	
Venus com- plainis too late.	Tum decuit metuisse tuis; nunc sera querelis	
	Haud iustis adsurgis, et inrita iurgia iactas.’	95
	Talibus orabat Iuno, cunctique fremebant	
	Caelicolae adsensu vario; ceu flamina prima	
	Cum deprensa fremunt silvis, et caeca volutant	

88. *nosne*, etc., “did we try to overturn the tottering state of Phrygia for you?”

89. *nos? an qui?* “we? or who?” etc.

Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.
 Tum Pater omnipotens, rerum cui prima potestas, 100
 Infit; eo dicente, deum domus alta silescit,
 Et tremefacta solo tellus; silet arduus aether;
 Tum Zephyri posuere; premit placida aequora pontus.
 'Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta. 104
 Quandoquidem Ausonios coniungi foedere Teucris
 Haud licitum, nec vestra capit discordia finem:
 Quae cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secat
 spem,
 Tros Rutulusne fuat, nullo discrimine habebō,
 Seu fatis Italum castra obsidione tenentur,
 Sive errore malo Troiae monitisque sinistris. 110
 Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique exorsa laborem
 Fortunamque ferent. Rex Iuppiter omnibus idem.
 Fata viam invenient.' Stygii per flumina fratris,
 Per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas
 Adnuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum. 115
 Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Iuppiter aureo
 Surgit, caelicolae medium quem ad limina ducunt.

Jupiter's
 sentence.

The battle rages around the gates; the losses to the Trojans are irreparable, for they have none to replace the fallen. Aeneas, knowing what foes beleaguer his new city, hurries all night down stream with his little fleet. The transformed nymphs meet him and tell him of their change, and urge him to speed to the rescue. Aeneas does so, and as his fleet draws near the place of landing they prepare to meet (ll. 118-275)—

102. *solo*, "earth trembled in its depths."

107. *secat*, "what hope either (hero) may carve out for himself."

108. *fuat = sit*, from an old *fuō*; hence *fui*, etc.

110. *monitisque sinistris*, by mistaken warning (of Cassandra). Cf.

l. 68.

111. *exorsa (exordior)*, "their own undertaking must bring to each toil and success."

113. *Stygii per flumina*, Jupiter's most solemn oath.

117. *caelicolae*. The gods escort him to the portals, as the senators the consul.

TURNUS, WHO CONTESTS THEIR LANDING.

Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit
 Litora praecipere, et venientis pellere terra.
 Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro :
 ‘Quod votis optastis, adest, perfringere dextra.
 In manibus Mars ipse, viris. Nunc coniugis esto 280
 Quisque suae tectique memor ; nunc magna referto
 Facta, patrum laudes. Ultro occurramus ad undam,
 Dum trepidi, egressique labant vestigia prima.
 Audentis Fortuna iuvat.’

Haec ait, et secum versat, quos ducere contra, 285
 Vel quibus obsessos possit concredere muros.

Interea Aeneas socios de puppibus altis
 Pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus
 Languentis pelagi, et brevibus se credere saltu ;
 Per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon, 290
 Quà vada non spirant nec fracta remurmurat unda,
 Sed mare inoffensum crescenti adlabitur aestu,
 Advertit subito proram, sociosque precatur :
 ‘Nunc, o lecta manus, validis incumbite remis ;
 Tollite, ferte rates ; inimicam findite rostris 295
 Hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina.
 Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso,
 Arrepta tellure semel.’ Quae talia postquam

Effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tonsis
 Spumantisque rates arvis inferre Latinis, 300
 Donec rostra tenent siccum et sedere carinae
 Omnes innocuae. Sed non puppis tua, Tarchon.
 Namque inflictà vadis dorso dum pendet iniquo,
 Anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat,
 Solvitur, atque viros mediis exponit in undis ; 305

Tarchon
 beaches his
 ship,

but is cap-
 sized.

277. *litora praecipere*, “to beset the shore.”

280. *in manibus*, “in their power.”
viris, dative after *adest*, “for every man.”

288. *servare*, etc., “some watch the ebb of the receding tide.”

296. *premat*, “let the keel cut a furrow for itself” (on the bank).

299. *tonsis*, “rise to their oars.”

303. *dorso iniquo*, “dangerous sand-bar.” The word *dorsum* is quite descriptive.

Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transtra
Impediunt, retrahitque pedes simul unda relabens.

Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora ; sed rapit acer

Turnus attacks
fiercely.

Totam aciem in Teucros, et contra in litore sistit.

Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agrestis 310

Aeneas, omen pugnae, stravitque Latinos,

Occiso Therone, virum qui maximus ultro

Aenean petit. Huic gladio perque aerea suta,

Per tunicam squalentem auro, latus haurit apertum.

Inde Lichan ferit, exsectum iam matre perempta, 315

Et tibi, Phoebe, sacrum, casus evadere ferri

Quod licuit parvo. Nec longe, Cissea durum

Immanemque Gyan, sternentis agmina clava,

Deiecit leto ; nihil illos Herculis arma,

Aeneas'
victims.

Nec validae iuvere manus genitorque Melampus, 320

Alcidae comes, usque gravis dum terra labores

Praebuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum iactat inertis,

Intorquens iaculum clamanti sistit in ore.

Tu quoque, flaventem prima lanugine malas 324

Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia, Cydon,

Dardania stratus dextra, securus amorum,

Qui iuvenum tibi semper erant, miserande, iaceres,

Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci

Progenies, septem numero, septenaque tela

Coniciunt ; partim galea clipeoque resultant 330

Inrita, deflexit partim stringentia corpus

Alma Venus. Fidum Aeneas adfatur Achaten :

307. *retrahitque pedes*, "takes them off their feet."

312. *virum*, the hero. Cf. I. 1.

313. *huic*, "as for this (foe) with his sword, through brazen corselet, through tunic scaled with gold, he gashes (*haurit*) the exposed side."

316. *sacrum*, "consecrated to thee, O Apollo!" A child taken by the surgeon's knife from its dying mother was sacred to Apollo, the god of surgery.

317. *parvo*, "for a short time."

319. *deiecit leto*, "he cast down to death."

323. *sistit*, "pierces in the mouth the shouting" Pharo, dat., § 248 and § 145.

324. *flaventem*. Note the acc. (*malas*) and the abl. of agent (*prima lanugine*).

326. *securus amorum*, "regardless" (the old sense of "without care") "of thy loves," for he was dying.

331. *stringentia corpus*. Vergil is fond of the accusative of limitation.

‘Suggere tela mihi; non ullum dextera frustra
Torserit in Rutulos, steterunt quae in corpore Gra-
ium

Iliacis campis.’ Tum magnam corripit hastam, 335

Et iacit; illa volans clipei transverberat aera

Maeonis, et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit.

Huic frater subit Alcanor, fratremque ruentem

Sustentat dextra: traiecto missa lacerto

Protinus hasta fugit servatque cruenta tenorem, 340

Dexteraque ex umero nervis moribunda pependit.

Tum Numitor iaculo fratris de corpore raptō

Aenean petiit; sed non et figere contra

Est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatae.

Hic Curibus, fidens primaevo corpore, Clausus 345

Advenit, et rigida Dryopem ferit eminus hasta

Sub mentum, graviter pressa, pariterque loquentis

Vocem animamque rapit traiecto gutture; at ille

Fronte ferit terram, et crassum vomit ore cruorem.

Tris quoque Threïcios Boreae de gente suprema, 350

Et tris, quos Idas pater et patria Ismara mittit,

Per varios sternit casus. Accurrit Halaesus

Auruncaeque manus; subit et Neptunia proles,

Insignis Messapus equis. Expellere tendunt

Nunc hi, nunc illi; certatur limine in ipso 355

Ausoniae. Magno discordes aethere venti

Proelia ceu tollunt animis et viribus aequis;

Non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit;

Anceps pugna diu; stant obnixa omnia contra:

Haud aliter Troianae acies aciesque Latinae 360

Concurrunt; haeret pede pes densusque viro vir.

The fierce
strife.

The Arcadian cavalry, unaccustomed to infantry fighting, begin to give way, when Pallas rallies them with brave words and shows them how to fight. As a shepherd burning a field sees the flames sweeping as he wishes, so Pallas gladly sees his troops charge home. Lausus rushes forward to

350. *de gente suprema*, “from the ancient race of Boreas.”

361. *densus vir viro*. It is difficult to find a neat English equivalent for

this nervous and compact line. Motherwell’s line, “The thundering press of knights,” perhaps comes nearest to it.

rally the yielding Rutuli and revenge Pallas' slaughter. The two are on the point of meeting, when the nymph Juturna, Turnus' sister, summons (ll. 362-438)—

TURNUS TO RESCUE LAUSUS.

Interea soror alma monet succedere Lauso
 Turnum, qui volucri curru medium secat agmen. 440
 Ut vidit socios: 'Tempus desistere pugnae;
 Solus ego in Pallanta feror; soli mihi Pallas
 Debetur; cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset.'
 Haec ait; et socii cesserunt aequore iusso.

Turnus meets
 Pallas. At, Rutulum abscessu, iuvenis tum, iussa superba 445
 Miratus, stupet in Turno, corpusque per ingens
 Lumina volvit, obitque truci procul omnia visu,
 Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni:
 'Aut spoliis ego iam raptis laudabor opimis,
 Aut leto insigni: sorti pater aequus utrique est. 450
 Tolle minas.' Fatus medium procedit in aequor.
 Frigidus Arcadibus coit in praecordia sanguis.
 Desiluit Turnus biugis; pedes apparat ire
 Comminus. Utque leo, specula cum vidit ab alta
 Stare procul campis meditantem in proelia taurum,
 Advolat: haud alia est Turni venientis imago. 456
 Hunc ubi contiguum missae fore credidit hastae,
 Ire prior Pallas, si qua fors adiuvet ausum
 Viribus imparibus, magnumque ita ad aethera fatur:
 'Per patris hospitium et mensas, quas advena adisti,
 Te precor, Alcide, coeptis ingentibus adsis. 461
 Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,
 Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.'

Pallas' brave
 retort.

His prayer to
 Hercules.

439. *succedere Lauso*, "to aid Lausus;" not to rescue him, for he was not in danger.

442. *feror*. Note its deponent force.

443. *cuperem ipse parens*—i. e. Evander.

445. *at iuvenis miratus, abscessu Rutulum, iussa superba tum stupet*, etc.

449. *laudabor*, "shall win renown for myself."

450. *aequus* = is prepared for.

457. *contiguum missae hastae*, "with-in a spear's throw."

462. (*Turnus*) *cernat me rapere sibi semineci cruenta arma que morientia lumina (eius = Turni), ferant (videre me) victorem*.

Audiit Alcides iuvenem, magnumque sub imo 464
 Corde premit gemitum lacrimasque effundit inanis.
 Tum Genitor natum dictis adfatur amicis:
 ‘Stat sua cuique dies; breve et irreparabile tempus
 Omnibus est vitae; sed famam extendere factis,
 Hoc virtutis opus. Troiae sub moenibus altis
 Tot gnati cecidere deum; quin occidit una 470
 Sarpedon, mea progenies. Etiam sua Turnum
 Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad aevi.’
 Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum reicit arvis.
 At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam,
 Vaginaque cava fulgentem deripit ensem. 475
 Illa volans, umeri surgunt qua tegmina summa,
 Incidit, atque, viam clipei molita per oras,
 Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.
 Hic Turnus ferro praefixum robur acuto
 In Pallanta diu librans iacit, atque ita fatur: 480
 ‘Aspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile telum.’
 Dixerat: at clipeum, tot ferri terga, tot aeris,
 Quem pellis totiens obeat circumdata tauri,
 Vibranti medium cuspis transverberat ictu,
 Loricaeque moras et pectus perforat ingens. 485
 Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum:
 Una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur.
 Corruit in vulnus; sonitum super arma dedere;
 Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.
 Quem Turnus super adsistens: 490
 ‘Arcades, haec,’ inquit, ‘memores mea dicta referte
 Euandro: Qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.
 Quisquis honos tumuli, quidquid solamen humandi
 est,
 Largior. Haud illi stabunt Aeneïa parvo
 Hospitia.’ Et laevo pressit pede, talia fatus, 495
 Exanimem, rapiens immania pondera baltei

Turnus
slays him,

477. *molita viam per oras*, “having passed through the edge of the shield.”

482. *terga*, “plates.”

485. *pectus ingens*, “his noble breast.” *ingens*, “large-hearted.”

and spoils the
corpse.

Impressumque nefas : una sub nocte iugali
 Caesa manus iuvenum foede, thalamique cruenti ;
 Quae Clonus Eurytides multo caelaverat auro ;
 Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio gaudetque potitus. 500
 Nescia mens hominum fati sortisque futurae,
 Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis !
 Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emptum
 Intactum Pallanta, et cum spolia ista diemque
 Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrimisque 505
 Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.
 O dolor atque decus magnum rediture parenti !
 Haec te prima dies bello dedit, haec eadem aufert,
 Cum tamen ingentis Rutulorum linquis acervos !

Aeneas hears of Pallas' death, and, remembering Pallas' cordial welcome, wishes to avenge him. He captures four brothers to serve as sacrifices at the funeral rites, and then slays all he can reach while he is searching for Turnus, among them the two brothers Liger and Lucagus. Juno is summoned by Jupiter to keep out of the fray. She pleads that now at least Turnus be kept out of danger. She lures him from the battle to pursue a phantom shape of Aeneas into a ship, and then she bears him to his own city, maddened with disappointment and ready to commit suicide. But Mezentius keeps the Rutulians up to the fight by doing many deeds of valor and pushing the Trojans very hard (ll. 510-754) till

AENEAS MEETS HIM.

Iam gravis aequabat luctus et mutua Mavors 755
 Funera ; caedebant pariter pariterque ruebant
 Victores victique ; neque his fuga nota, neque illis.
 Di Iovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem
 Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores ;
 Hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Iuno. 760
 Pallida Tisiphone media inter milia saevit.
 At vero ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam

497. *impressumque nefas*, "and its inwrought (broidery of) woe"—*i. e.* the murder of the sons of Aegyptus on their wedding-night.

502. *et (nescia) servare modum*, "and not knowing how to keep within

bounds," for had not Aeneas seen this belt on Turnus he would have spared his life.

503. *magno*, abl. of definite price (§ 167), for it was his life.

Turbidus ingreditur campo. Quam magnus Orion,
 Cum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei
 Stagna viam scindens, umero supereminet undas, 765
 Aut, summis referens annosam montibus ornum,
 Ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit :
 Talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.

Mezentius'
 impious vow.

Huic contra Aeneas, speculatus in agmine longo,
 Obvius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille, 770
 Hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole sua stat ;
 Atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis hastae :

‘Dextra, mihi deus, et telum, quod missile libro,
 Nunc adsint! Voveo praedonis corpore raptis
 Indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropaeum 775
 Aeneae.’ Dixit, stridentemque eminus hastam

Iecit ; at illa volans clipeo est excussa, proculque
 Egregium Antoren latus inter et ilia figit,
 Herculis Antoren comitem, qui missus ab Argis
 Haeserat Euandro, atque Itala consederat urbe. 780

Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, caelumque
 Aspicit, et dulcis moriens reminiscitur Argos.
 Tum pius Aeneas hastam iacit ; illa per orbem
 Aere cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribusque
 Transiit intextum tauris opus, imaque sedit 785

Aeneas' spear
 wounds him.

Inguine ; sed viris haud pertulit. Ocius ensem
 Aeneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine laetus,
 Eripit a femine, et trepidanti fervidus instat.
 Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,
 Ut vidit, Lausus, lacrimaeque per ora volutae. 790

Hic mortis durae casum tuaque optima facta,
 Si qua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,
 Non equidem, nec te, iuvenis memorande, silebo.

763. *turbidus ingreditur campo*,
 “went storming over the field.”

774. Arrange, *voveo te, Lause, ipsum
 (esse) tropaeum indutum spoliis raptis
 corpore praedonis Aeneae.*

777. *excussa est*, glances.

781. *caelumque*. The *que* is elided

by synaloepha before the *aspicit* in
 the next line. There is a finish in
 l. 782 from the union of sense with
 the delicate rhythm and half-con-
 scious alliteration.

792. *si qua fidem*, “if posterity can
 but believe so noble a deed.”

Ille pedem referens et inutilis inque ligatus
 Cedebat, clipeoque inimicum hastile trahebat. 795
 Proripuit iuvenis seseque immiscuit armis,
 Iamque adsurgentis dextra plagamque ferentis
 Aeneae subiit mucronem, ipsumque morando
 Sustinuit; socii magno clamore sequuntur,
 Dum genitor nati parma protectus abiret, 800
 Telaque coniciunt, proturbantque eminus hostem
 Missilibus. Furit Aeneas, tectusque tenet se.
 Ac velut effusa si quando grandine nimbi
 Praecipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,
 Omnis et agricola, et tuta latet arce viator, 805
 Aut amnis ripis, aut alti fornice saxi,
 Dum pluit in terris, ut possint sole reducto
 Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis
 Aeneas nubem belli, dum detonet omnis,
 Sustinet, et Lausum increpitat Lausoque minatur; 810
 'Quo moriture ruis, maioraque viribus audes?
 Fallit te incautum pietas tua.' Nec minus ille
 Exsultat demens; saevae iamque altius irae
 Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso
 Parcae fila legunt; validum namque exigit ensem 815
 Per medium Aeneas iuvenem, totumque recondit.
 Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,
 Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro,
 Implevitque sinum sanguis, tum vita per auras
 Concessit maesta ad Manis, corpusque reliquit. 820
 At vero ut vultum vidit morientis et ora,
 Ora modis, Anchisiades, pallentia miris,
 Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque tetendit,
 Et mentem patriae subiit pietatis imago. 824

Lausus covers
his retreat.

Aeneas warns
Lausus.

797. Arrange, *iamque subiit mucronem Aeneae adsurgentis que ferentis plagam dextra, que morando, sustinuit (virum) ipsum*. The spondees effectively suggest the delay Lausus gained for his father by his self-sacrifice.

806. *amnis ripis*, "under the (protecting) banks of a stream."

807. *ut*, until.

808. *exercere diem*, "resume the labor of the day."

815. *legunt*: spin, gather the threads,—to spin from the distaff.

His tender
words to the
dying youth.

‘ Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis,
Quid pius Aeneas tanta dabit indole dignum ?
Arma, quibus laetatus, habe tua ; teque parentum
Manibus et cineri, si qua est ea cura, remitto.
Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem :
Aeneae magni dextra cadis.’ Increpat ultro 830
Cunctantis socios, et terra sublevat ipsum,
Sanguine turpantem comptos de more capillos.

Mezentius, wounded, raging because he was evidently the cause of his son's death, now reckless of life, calls for Rhaebus, his war-horse, and mounts, wounded as he is, to avenge Lausus' death. (ll. 833-866.)

MEZENTIUS' FEARLESS DEATH.

Dixit, et exceptus tergo consueta locavit
Membra, manusque ambas iaculis oneravit acutis,
Aere caput fulgens, cristaque hirsutus equina. 869
Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Aestuatur ingens
Uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu,
Et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.
Atque hic Aenean magna ter voce vocavit.
Aeneas—agnovit enim, laetusque precatur,
‘ Sic pater ille deum faciat, sic altus Apollo!— 875
Incipias conferre manum.’
Tantum effatus, et infesta subit obvius hasta.
Ille autem : ‘ Quid me erepto, saevissime, nato
Terres ? haec via sola fuit, qua perdere posses.
Nec mortem horremus, nec divom parcimus ulli. 880
Desine : nam venio moriturus, et haec tibi porto
Dona prius.’ Dixit, telumque intorsit in hostem ;
Inde aliud super atque aliud figitque, volatque
Ingenti gyro ; sed sustinet aureus umbo.

Mezentius
circles round
the Trojan,

825. *pro laudibus istis*, “for thy
lauded bravery.”

827. *arma habe tua*. To despoil his
opponent was the right of the vic-
tor.

828. *si qua est ea cura*, “if this is
any consolation.”

832. *comptos de more capillos*, “care-
fully combed locks.”

871. *uno in corde*, “in that one heart.”

Ter circum astantem laevos equitavit in orbis, 885
 Tela manu iaciens; ter secum Troïus heros
 Immanem aerato circumfert tegmine silvam.
 Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula taedet
 Vellere, et urgetur pugna congressus iniqua,
 Multa movens animo iam tandem erumpit, et inter 890
 Bellatoris equi cava tempora conicit hastam.
 Tollit se arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras
 Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus
 Implicat, eiectoque incumbit cernuus armo.
 Clamore incendunt caelum Troësque Latinique. 895
 Advolat Aeneas, vaginaque eripit ensem,
 Et super haec: 'Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa
 Effera vis animi?' Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras
 Suspiciens hausit caelum, mentemque recepit: 899
 'Hostis amare, quid increpitas mortemque minaris?
 Nullum in caede nefas; nec sic ad proelia veni;
 Nec tecum meus haec pepigit mihi foedera Lausus.
 Unum hoc, per, si qua est victis venia hostibus, oro:
 Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum
 Circumstare odia: hunc, oro, defende furorem; 905
 Et me consortem nati concede sepulcro.'
 Haec loquitur, iuguloque haud inscius accipit ensem,
 Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

who finally
kills the steed.

Mezentius
meets death
unflinchingly.

887. *circumfert*, "carries as he wheels," to meet Mezentius circling round him.

888. *taedet*, "he wearies."

892. *tollit se arrectum*. Rhaebus rears. Mezentius, wounded, unable to keep his seat, is entangled with the stum-

bling horse, and falls head foremost, with a dislocated shoulder.

895. *incendunt*, "fire." The idea is of a fire that flames out.

900. *amare hostis*, "O bitter enemy!" Mezentius dies as he had lived, fearless, and loving but his son.

LIBER XI.

AENEAS raises a trophy in honor of his victory. He sends, with all marks of sorrow, the body of the noble Pallas to King Evander. A truce is agreed upon between the Trojans and the Latins for the burial of their

dead. The embassy to Diomedes returns unsuccessful, and a sharp debate follows between Venulus, the chief ambassador, and Turnus. Latinus has already proposed terms of peace to Aeneas. But Aeneas, doubtful of their value, determines to surprise Laurentum. Turnus skilfully plans a counter-ambuscade, but the course of the fight is in another direction. Camilla leads her Volscian cavalry in a brilliant attack, and is shot by Arruns. Disheartened by this loss, the Rutuli give way, and Aeneas advances to storm the city. Turnus hurries back from his ambuscade, but night delays the coming battle.

AENEAS' THANK-OFFERING FOR THE VICTORY.

OCEANUM interea surgens Aurora reliquit :
 Aeneas quamquam et sociis dare tempus humandis
 Praecipitant curae, turbataque funere mens est.
 Vota deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.
 Ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis 5
 Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,
 Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum,
 Bellipotens ; aptat rorantis sanguine cristas
 Telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petitum
 Perfossumque locis, clipeumque ex aere sinistrae 10
 Subligat, atque ense collo suspendit eburnum.
 Tum socios, namque omnis eum stipata tegebat
 Turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovantis :
 ' Maxima res effecta, viri ; timor omnis abesto,
 Quod superest ; haec sunt spolia et de rege su-
 perbo 15
 Primitiae, manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.
 Nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.
 Arma parate animis, et spe praesumite bellum,
 Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa
 Adnuerint superi pubemque educere castris, 20

3. *praecipitant curae*, "cares (of coming war) hurry him to grant a truce," etc. For *sociis humandis*, cf. § 184, r. 4, II.

9. *trunca*, "snapped."

10. *sinistrae*, "on the left side," dat. after *subligat*, § 143, R. xiv.

17. *iter nobis*, "there remains for us only a march," etc.

18. *animis*, "in your minds."

19. *vellere signa*, "to pull up the staff of the standard." If it came up easily it was a good omen. (See the incident before the battle of Thrasymene, Livy, lib. xxii., § 3.)

Impediat, segnisve metu sententia tardet.
 Interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae
 Mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.
 Ite,' ait, 'egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis
 Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis 25
 Muneribus; maestamque Euandri primus ad urbem
 Mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem
 Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.'

Sic ait inlacrimans recipitque ad limina gressum,
 Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes 30
 Servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Euandro
 Armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aequè
 Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.
 Circum omnis famulumque manus Troianaque turba
 Et maestum Iliades crinem de more solutae. 35
 Ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis,
 Ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt
 Pectoribus, maestoque immugit regia luctu.
 Ipse, caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora
 Ut vidit levique patens in pectore vulnus 40
 Cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis:
 'Tene,' inquit, 'miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,
 Invidit Fortuna mihi, ne regna videres
 Nostra, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?
 Non haec Euandro de te promissa parenti 45
 Discedens dederam, cum me complexus euntem
 Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret
 Acris esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.
 Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani
 Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis; 50
 Nos iuvenem exanimum et nil iam caelestibus ullis

He visits the
body of Pallas.

His sad words.

21. *ne qua mora impediat ve segnis sententia, tardet metu.*

27. *egentem virtutis*, § 135 (d) and r.

32. Arrange, *sed non datus aequè felicibus auspiciis comes tum ibat*, etc.

35. *solutae de more.* Compare *comp-
tos de more*, X. 832.

40. *levique pectore*, "the polished breast." Pallas was very young.

42. *tene.* Compare *mene*, I. 37; IX.

199. It is generally expostulatory.

48. Arrange, *acris esse viros (et) proelia (esse) cum dura gente.*

50. *fors*, adv., "perchance."

Debentem vano maesti comitamur honore.
 Infelix, nati funus crudele videbis!
 Hi nostri redivus, exspectatque triumphus? 54
 Haec mea magna fides? At non, Euandre, pudendis
 Volneribus pulsum aspicias; nec sospite dirum
 Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum
 Praesidium Ausonia et quantum tu perdis, Iule!
 Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
 Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60
 Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,
 Intersintque patris lacrimis, solacia luctus
 Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.
 Haud segnes alii cratis et molle feretrum
 Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno, 65
 Exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.
 Hic iuvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt:
 Qualem, virgineo demessum pollice, florem
 Seu mollis violae, seu languentis hyacinthi, 69
 Cui neque fulgor adhuc, nec dum sua forma recessit;
 Non iam mater alit tellus, virisque ministrat.
 Tum geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentis
 Extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum
 Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
 Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75
 Harum unam iuveni supremum maestus honorem
 Induit, arsurasque comas obnubit amictu;
 Multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae
 Aggerat, et longo praedam iubet ordine duci.
 Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem. 80
 Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris
 Inferias, caeso sparsurus sanguine flammam;

56. *nec sospite*, "nor, O father (Evander)! your son being safe (through cowardice), will you prefer a (still more) dreadful fate."

61. *mille viros lectos ex toto agmine*.

66. *obtentu frondis*, "screen of leaves."

68. *virgineo pollice*, "by some virgin hand;" lit., thumb.

73. *laeta laborum*, § 135, remark.

76. *honorem* is in apposition to and descriptive of *unam harum*.

78. *praemia*, spoils.

Indutosque iubet truncos hostilibus armis
 Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.
 Ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes; 85
 Pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora,
 Sternitur, et toto proiectus corpore terrae.
 Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.
 Post bellator equus, positus insignibus, Aethon,
 It lacrimans, guttisque umectat grandibus ora. 90
 Hastam alii galeamque ferunt; nam cetera Turnus
 Victor habet. Tum maesta phalanx, Teucricque
 sequuntur
 Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.
 Postquam omnis longe comitum processerat ordo,
 Substitit Aeneas, gemituque haec addidit alto: 95
 ‘Nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli
 Fata vocant: salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla,
 Aeternumque vale.’ Nec plura effatus ad altos
 Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.

His "vale!"

The Latins ask for a truce to bury their dead, and Aeneas makes a conciliatory address, to which Drances replies, throwing the blame on Turnus. Rumor brings to Evander the sad news of his son's fall. The sorrowing king receives the body with embraces, tears, and mournful words. On the morrow the fullest funeral ceremonies are celebrated. Meantime the messengers bring to Latinus Diomedes' reply. Venulus reports the king's dissuasive words: "At what a cost the heroes won Troy!" He had himself even wounded a goddess: was it worth the price? Peace is far better with a foreordained hero. Latinus speaks to the same effect. He will cede to the Trojans a tract in his realm, or will furnish them a fleet to take them to other shores. Drances too speaks in like strain, and appeals to Turnus to withdraw, but his last words appear so sarcastic that (ll. 100-375)

TURNUS MAKES A BITTER REPLY.

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni;
 Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:

83. Arrange, *iubet duces, ferre truncos, indutos hostilibus armis que (iubet) inimica nomina figi.* These were spoils (with the names of the slain owners

affixed) placed on light trunks of trees.

86. *pugnis*, "with his fists."

89. The war-horse shedding tears is borrowed from Homer (ll. xvii., 426).

Drances
taunted with
cowardice.

‘Larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi
Tum, cum bella manus poscunt; patribusque vocatis
Primus ades. Sed non replenda est curia verbis, 380
Quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem
Agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossae.
Proinde tona eloquio; solitum tibi; meque timoris
Argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos
Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropaeis 385
Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus,
Experiare licet; nec longe scilicet hostes
Quaerendi nobis; circumstant undique muros.
Imus in adversos! quid cessas? an tibi Mavors
Ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis 390
Semper erit?

The war so far
successful.

Pulsus ego? aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum
Arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim
Sanguine et Euandri totam cum stirpe videbit
Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis? 395
Haud ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens,
Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi,
Inclusus muris hostilique aggere saeptus.
“Nulla salus bello!” Capiti cane talia, demens,
Dardanio rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno 400
Ne cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires
Gentis bis victae, contra premere arma Latini.
Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma
tremescunt,

379. *patribus vocatis*, “when the senate is summoned you are first to be present.” Turnus is bitterly sarcastic.

381. *distinet hostem murorum. murorum* is a Greek construction for *a muris*.

383. *solitum tibi*, adverbial, “as is your wont.”

386. *possit*, “can accomplish.”

389. *imus*, “let us march against them.”

394. *cum stirpe*, “root and branch,” for the *stirps*—Evander—was now childless, since Pallas was dead.

399. *cane, talia capiti Dardanio*, “chant such a song.”

402. *contra premere*, “or on the other hand to depreciate,” etc.

403. Turnus turns from Drances to the senate with a taunt to them, and accuses Drances of lying and plotting as well as of cowardice.

Nunc et Tydides et Larissaeus Achilles,
 Amnis et Hadriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas! 405
 Vel cum se pavidum contra mea iurgia fingit
 Artificis scelus, et formidine crimen acerbat.
 Numquam animam talem dextra hac — absiste
 moveri—

Amittes; habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto.
 Nunc ad te, et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor. 410
 Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis,
 Si tam deserti sumus, et semel agmine verso
 Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum,
 Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inertis.
 Quamquam o, si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset, 415
 Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum
 Egregiusque animi, qui, ne quid tale videret,
 Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.

Sin et opes nobis et adhuc intacta iuventus,
 Auxilioque urbes Italae populique supersunt, 420
 Sin et Troianis cum multo gloria venit
 Sanguine—sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnis
 Tempestas—cur indecores in limine primo
 Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?
 Multa dies variusque labor mutabilis aevi 425
 Rettulit in melius; multos alterna revisens
 Lusit et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.

Non erit auxilio nobis Aetolus et Arpi:
 At Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos
 Tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur 430
 Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.
 Est et Volscorum egregia de gente Camilla,
 Agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas.

Quod si me solum Teuceri in certamina poscunt,
 Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus obsto 435

Turnus ad-
 dresses
 Latinus.

He boasts of
 his allies.

He is ready to
 challenge
 Aeneas.

407. *crimen*, "his accusation."

409. *isto*, used scornfully, § 84,

r. 4.

416. *ille mihi*, "he, in my opinion,

is beyond others fortunate in his
 toils," § 135, r.

425. Notice the *multa*, of things,

and *multos*, of men.

Non adeo has exosa manus Victoria fugit,
 Ut tanta quicquam pro spe tentare recusem.
 Ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillen
 Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma
 Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino 440
 Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,
 Devovi. "Solum Aeneas vocat." Et vocet oro;
 Nec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum,
 Morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat.'

Meanwhile the Trojans are preparing for an assault upon the city. The alarm is given. Turnus himself arranges the defence. Camilla volunteers to attack the advancing forces, and Turnus shows her his plan to attack the Trojan rear, and orders the troops into position. (ll. 445-531.)

DIANA'S LAMENT OVER CAMILLA'S DOOM.

Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,
 Unam ex virginibus sociis sacraque caterva,
 Compellabat et has tristic Latonia voces
 Ore dabat: ' Graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla, 535
 O virgo, et nostris nequiquam cingitur armis,
 Cara mihi ante alias. Neque enim novus iste Dianae
 Venit amor, subitaque animum dulcedine movit.
 Pulsus ob invidiam regno virisque superbas
 Priverno antiqua Metabus cum excederet urbe, 540
 Infantem fugiens media inter proelia belli
 Sustulit exsilio comitem, matrisque vocavit
 Nomine Casmillae, mutata parte, Camillam.
 Ipse sinu prae se portans iuga longa petebat 544
 Solorum nemorum; tela undique saeva premebant,

Camilla's
 parentage.

436. *exosa*, hating. "Victory has not so hated these hands that she flees."

440. *ille* = Aeneas, subject of *praestet* and of *induat*.

443. "Let not Drances, if it be the wrath of the gods, suffer; nor, if it be glory and manhood, let him win it."

539. *invidiam*, jealousy.

542. *exsilio*, dat. for gen., a Greek construction.

543. *Casmillus*, -a, a Pelasgic word

which the Etruscans preserved, meaning a child whose parents were both alive, and who was selected to serve in sacred rites.

Metabus'
adventure.

Et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.
 Ecce, fugae medio, summis Amasenus abundans
 Spumabat ripis; tantus se nubibus imber
 Ruperat. Ille, innare parans, infantis amore
 Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum 550
 Versanti subito vix haec sententia sedit:
 Telum immane, manu valida quod forte gerebat
 Bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto,
 Huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam, 554
 Implicat, atque habilem mediae circumligat hastae;
 Quam dextra ingenti librans ita ad aethera fatur:
 "Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix, Latonia virgo,
 Ipse pater famulam voveo; tua prima per auras
 Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit. Accipe, testor,
 Diva tuam, quae nunc dubiis committitur auris." 560
 Dixit, et adducto contortum hastile lacerto
 Immittit: sonuere undae; rapidum super amnem
 Infelix fugit in iaculo stridente Camilla.
 At Metabus, magna propius iam urgente caterva,
 Dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine victor 565
 Gramineo donum Triviae de caespite vellit.
 Non illum tectis ullae, non moenibus urbes
 Accepere, neque ipse manus feritate dedisset:
 Pastorum et solis exegit montibus aevum.
 Hic natam in dumis interque horrentia lustra 570
 Armentalis equae mammis et lacte ferino
 Nutribat, teneris immulgens ubera labris.
 Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis
 Institerat, iaculo palmas armavit acuto,

Camilla's
training.

551. Arrange, *subito haec sententia vix sedit versanti omnia secum.* *vix* marks the scanty time given him to carry out the plan.

554. *huic*, to this. *libro et silvestri subere*, "in the bark of the wild cork."

561. *adducto lacerto* describes the sudden swing of his arm drawn back to make the cast. Cf. V. 141.

566. *donum Triviae*, the votive offering to Diana. *Trivia*. Diana was often invoked by howlings (IV. 609) at a point where three paths met; hence this name.

569. Arrange, *et exegit aevum pastorum solis montibus*.

573. *primis plantis* well describes the first firm pressure of the feet of the tottering infant.

Spiculaque ex umero parvae suspendit et arcum. 575
 Pro crinali auro, pro longae tegmine pallae,
 Tigridis exuviae per dorsum a vertice pendent.
 Tela manu iam tum tenera puerilia torsit,
 Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habena,
 Strymoniamque gruem, aut album deiecit olorem. 580
 Multae illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres
 Optavere nurum; sola contenta Diana
 Aeternum telorum et virginitatis amorem
 Intemerata colit. Vellem haud correpta fuisset
 Militia tali, conata lacescere Teucros: 585
 Cara mihi comitumque foret nunc una mearum.
 Verum age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,
 Labere, Nympha, polo, finisque invise Latinos,
 Tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna. 589
 Haec cape, et ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam:
 Hac, quicumque sacrum violarit vulnere corpus,
 Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine poenas.
 Post ego nube cava miserandae corpus et arma
 Inspoliata feram tumulo, patriaeque reponam.
 Dixit; at illa levis caeli delapsa per auras 595
 Insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

Opis must slay
 her slayer.

The Volscians meet the Trojans with a fierce onset, and Camilla in the wild delight of battle charges hither and thither with her virgin body-guard, slaying many noble Trojans and Etruscans. Tarchon, strengthened by Jupiter, rallies the wavering Etruscans, and, like an eagle or a dragon, swoops down upon the struggling Venulus. (ll. 597-758.) In the midst of the fray

CAMILLA'S LAST HOUR HAS COME.

Tum fatis debitus Arruns

The banished
 Arruns
 watches to
 slay her.

Velocem iaculo et multa prior arte Camillam 760
 Circuit, et, quae sit fortuna facillima, tentat.

578. *torsit*, she hurled.

584. *vellem*. It is Diana that speaks.

579. *fundam egit*, "she whirled the sling."

588. *labere polo*, "glide from high heaven."

582. *nurum*, daughter-in-law. Cf.

Qua se cumque furens medio tulit agmine virgo,
 Hac Arruns subit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat ;
 Qua victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat,
 Hac iuvenis furtim celeris detorquet habenas. 765
 Hos aditus, iamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat
 Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus hastam.
 Forte sacer Cybelæ Chlorens olimque sacerdos
 Insignis longe Phrygiis fulgebat in armis,
 Spumantemque agitabat equum, quem pellis aënis 770
 In plumam squamis auro conserta tegebat.
 Ipse, peregrina ferrugine clarus et ostro,
 Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu ;
 Aureus ex umeris sonat arcus, et aurea vati
 Cassida ; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque cre-
 pantis 775
 Carbaseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro,
 Pictus acu tunicas et barbara tegmina crurum.
 Hunc virgo, sive ut templis praefigeret arma
 Troïa, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,
 Venatrix unum ex omni certamine pugnae 780
 Caeca sequebatur, totumque incauta per agmen
 Femineo praedae et spoliorum ardebat amore :
 Telum ex insidiis cum tandem tempore capto
 Concitat, et superos Arruns sic voce precatur :
 ‘ Summe deum, sancti custos Soractis Apollo, 785
 Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo

Chlorens the priest.

Camilla, attracted by his gleaming harness, pursues him.

Arruns' empty prayer.

763. *lustrat vestigia*, “follows her footsteps.”

767. *improbus*, “evil-minded.” Note its emphatic place as the dactyl at the close of the verse.

771. *in plumam*, “like feathers.”

773. *cornu* is simply “bow.” *arcus* with *aureus* to describe it is the right word.

775. *cassida*, for *cassis*, 1st decl., “helmet.”

776. *fulvo auro*, “with a yellow golden clasp.”

777. *pictus acu tunicas*, etc., the pass. part. with the accusative of limitation, “embroidered as to his tunics,” etc.

781. *caeca*, to show her eagerness.

782. *ardebat per agmen*, “she rushed through the ranks.”

783. *tempore capto*, “seizing the opportunity.”

786. *pineus ardor acervo*, “for whom the flaming pine is fed from the heap” of wood.

Pascitur, et medium freti pietate per ignem
 Cultores multa premimus vestigia pruna,
 Da, Pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,
 Omnipotens. Non exuvias pulsaeve tropaeum 790
 Virginis, aut spolia ulla peto; mihi cetera laudem
 Facta ferent; haec dira meo dum vulnere pestis
 Pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes.
 Audiit et voti Phoebus succedere partem
 Mente dedit, partem volucris dispersit in auras: 795
 Sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camillam,
 Adnuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,
 Non dedit; inque notos vocem vertere procellae.
 Ergo, ubi missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,
 Convertere animos acris oculosque tulere 800
 Cuncti ad reginam Volsci. Nihil ipsa nec aurae
 Camilla falls. Nec sonitus memor aut venientis ab aethere teli,
 Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam
 Haesit, virgineumque alte bibit acta cruorem. 804
 Concurrunt trepidae comites, dominamque ruentem
 Arruns flees. Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnis exterritus Arruns,
 Laetitia mixtoque metu, nec iam amplius hastae
 Credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audet.
 Ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequantur,
 Continuo in montis sese avius abdidit altos 810
 Occiso pastore lupus magnove iuvenco,
 Conscius audacis facti, caudamque remulcens
 Subiecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit:
 Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns,
 Contentusque fuga mediis se immiscuit armis. 815
 Illa manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter

788. *multā prunā*. Part of their worship was to walk mid live coals.

793. *remeabo*. Probably Arruns had been banished, and now seeks to be restored because of this act, asking for no honors, so *inglorius*.

795. *dedit mente*, "consented."

798. *in notos*, "the winds," from *Notus*, the south wind.

800. *Volsci* is the subject.

804. *haesit*, "pierced and clung to."

806. Arruns flees in dread, lest he may not return home safely, now that the deed is done.

Ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.
 Labitur exsanguis ; labuntur frigida leto
 Lumina ; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
 Tum sic exspirans Accam, ex aequalibus unam, 820
 Adloquitur ; fida ante alias quae sola Camillae,
 Quicum partiri curas ; atque haec ita fatur :
 ‘ Hactenus, Acca soror, potui ; nunc vulnus acerbum
 Conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.
 Effuge et haec Turno mandata novissima perfer : 825
 Succedat pugnae Troianosque arceat urbe.
 Iamque vale.’ Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,
 Ad terram non sponte fluens. Tum frigida toto
 Paulatim exsolvit se corpore, lentaque colla
 Et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquens, 830
 Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.
 Tum vero immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor
 Sidera ; deiecta crudescit pugna Camilla ;
 Incurrunt densi simul omnis copia Teucrum
 Tyrrhenique duces Euandrique Arcades alae. 835

Camilla's last
message to
Turnus.

Arruns escapes, indeed, from the field, but is slain in the mountains by Opis. (ll. 836-867.)

THE TROJANS NOW ASSAULT THE WALLS.

Prima fugit, domina amissa, levis ala Camillae ;
 Turbati fugiunt Rutuli, fugit acer Atinas,
 Disiectique duces desolatique manipuli 870
 Tuta petunt, et equis aversi ad moenia tendunt.
 Nec quisquam instantis Teucros letumque ferentis
 Sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contra ;
 Sed laxos referunt umeris languentibus arcus,
 Quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula cam-
 pum. 875
 Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atra

822. *quicum partiri curas.* Supply *solebat.* *quicum*, old abl. form.

875. *quadrupedumque.* Vergil had which he has borrowed from En-
already used this well-known line, nius.

Pulvis, et e speculis percussae pectora matres
 Feminæum clamorem ad caeli sidera tollunt.
 Qui cursu portas primi inrupere patentis,
 Hos inimica super mixto premit agmine turba; 880
 Nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,
 Moenibus in patriis atque inter tuta domorum
 Confixi expirant animas. Pars claudere portas;
 Nec sociis aperire viam, nec moenibus audent
 Accipere orantis; oriturque miserrima caedes 885
 Defendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruentum.
 Exclusi, ante oculos lacrimantumque ora parentum,
 Pars in praecipitis fossas urgente ruina
 Volvitur, immissis pars caeca et concita frenis
 Arietat in portas et duros obice postis. 890
 Ipsae de muris summo certamine matres—
 Monstrat amor verus patriæ—ut videre Camillam,
 Tela manu trepidæ iaciunt, ac robore duro
 Stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis
 Praecipites, primæque mori pro moenibus ardent. 895
 Interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus implet
 Nuntius, et iuveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum:
 Deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,
 Ingruere infensos hostis, et Marte secundo
 Omnia corripuisse, metum iam ad moenia ferri. 900
 Ille furens—et saeva Iovis sic numina poscunt—
 Deserit obsessos collis, nemora aspera linquit.
 Vix e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat
 Cum pater Aeneas, saltus ingressus apertos,
 Exsuperatque iugum silvaque evadit opaca. 905
 Sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur

Turnus, astounded by the news,

seeks Aeneas.

877. *e speculis*, "from their watch-towers"—*i. e.* on the walls.

882. *inter tuta domorum*, "within the protection of their homes." *tuta*, neuter acc., § 128, r. 6.

888. *in praecipitis fossas*, "in the deep (steep-sided) moat."

890. *arietat*, "batters."

892. *ut videre Camillam*, "as they had seen Camilla do," perf. for plup.

896. *implet*, "fills." Turnus with the terrible news.

901. *et saeva*. This line explains why Turnus was drawn from his ambush.

Agmine, nec longis inter se passibus absunt :
 Ac simul Aeneas fumantis pulvere campos
 Prospexit longe Laurentiaque agmina vidit,
 Et saevum Aenean agnovit Turnus in armis 910
 Adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum.
 Continuoque ineant pugnas et proelia tentent,
 Ni roseus fessos iam gurgite Phoebus Hiberno
 Tingat equos noctemque die labente reducat.
 Considunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant. 915

911. *flatusque*, "the snorting of the steeds."

LIBER XII.

THE Latins, now twice defeated, remember that Turnus had offered to challenge Aeneas to single combat. Turnus yields to the general desire. The challenge is eagerly accepted by Aeneas. But in the midst of the ceremonies of arranging for the truce and for the terms of the combat, Juno incites the augur Tolumnus to shoot an arrow into a knot of Trojan youths. It brings on an affray in which Aeneas is wounded. Turnus pushes the Trojans sorely, when Aeneas, healed by the intervention of Venus, reappears. Turnus is driven off the ground by his sister Juturna, who impersonates his charioteer. Queen Amata, despairing of rescue for the city, commits suicide. Turnus, now undeceived, returns to the field, and encounters Aeneas, who slays him.

TURNUS PROPOSES A TRUCE AND THE DUEL.

TURNUS ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos
 Defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa reposci,
 Se signari oculis, ultro implacabilis ardet,
 Attollitque animos. Poenorum qualis in arvis,
 Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus, 5
 Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantis
 Excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis
 Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento :

Like a wounded lion, Turnus prepares for the combat.

1. *adverso Marte*, for two battles had already been lost.

2. *reposci*, "now his pledges were demanded back of him."

Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.
 Tum sic adfatur regem, atque ita turbidus infit: 10
 ‘Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est, quod dicta retractent
 Ignavi Aeneadae, nec, quae pepigere, recusent.
 Congredior. Fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus.
 Aut hac Dardanium dextra sub Tartara mittam,
 Desertorem Asiae—sedeant spectentque Latini— 15
 Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam;
 Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia coniunx.’

He offers to
fight.

Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus:

‘O praestans animi iuvenis, quantum ipse feroci
 Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius aequum est 20
 Consulere, atque omnis metuentem expendere casus.
 Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta
 Multa manu; nec non aurumque animusque Latino
 est.

Latinus tries
to dissuade
him from the
duel in order
to effect peace.

Sunt aliae innuptae Latio et Laurentibus agris, 24
 Nec genus indecores. Sine me haec haud mollia fatu
 Sublatis aperire dolis; simul hoc animo hauri:
 Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum
 Fas erat, idque omnes divique hominesque canebant.
 Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,
 Coniugis et maestae lacrimis, vincla omnia rupi: 30
 Promissam eripui genero; arma impia sumpsi.
 Ex illo qui me casus, quae, Turne, sequantur
 Bella, vides, quantos primus patiare labores.
 Bis magna victi pugna vix urbe tuemur
 Spes Italas; recalent nostro Thybrina fluenta 35

10. *turbidus*. It well describes Turnus's manner—rude through haste, X. 648.

11. *nihil est, quod*, etc., “it is nothing that the cowardly Trojans take back their words.”

14. *mittam*. Notice the subjunctives (§ 189, r. 1) throughout the sentence.

19. *ipse*, “you.” Emphatic. Cf. *ille*, l. 5.

25. *nec genus indecores*, “nor unfit (for you) by birth.” *genus*, accusative of limitation. *sine*, imperative.

27. *veterum procorum*, “of her former suitors.”

30. *vincla omnia rupi*, “I have broken all bonds” of good faith and religion. Cf. *fas*, l. 28.

33. *primus (tu) patiare quantos labores*, “you first and foremost,” etc.

Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibus alpent.
 Quo referor totiens? quae mentem insania mutat?
 Si Turno extincto socios sum adscire paratus,
 Cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo?
 Quid consanguinei Rutuli; quid cetera dicet 40
 Italia, ad mortem si te—Fors dicta refutet!—
 Prodiderim, natam et conubia nostra petentem?
 Respice res bello varias; miserere parentis
 Longaevi, quem nunc maestum patria Ardea longe
 Dividit.' Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni 45
 Flectitur; exsuperat magis, aegrescitque medendo.
 Ut primum fari potuit, sic institit ore:
 'Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime,
 pro me
 Deponas, letumque sinas pro laude pacisci.
 Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextra 50
 Spargimus; et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.
 Longe illi dea mater erit, quae nube fugacem
 Feminea tegat, et vanis sese occulat umbris.'
 At regina, nova pugnae conterrita sorte,
 Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat: 55
 'Turne, per has ego te lacrimas, per si quis Amatae
 Tangit honos animum—spes tu nunc una, senectae
 Tu requies miserae; decus imperiumque Latini
 Te penes; in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit—
 Unum oro: desiste manum committere Teucris. 60
 Qui te cumque manent isto certamine casus,
 Et me, Turne, manent; simul haec invisā relinquam

Turnus demands the combat.

Amata's pleadings.

37. *quo referor totiens?* "Why do I draw back so often" from the peace I advise?

39. *incolumi* refers to *Turno*.

41. *Fors dicta refutet*. This was something more than a mere wish; it was intended to avert ill results from the words to be said.

43. *res bello varias*, "the various risks in war," § 162, R. *miserere* takes the genitive, § 138 (*d*).

49. *pacisci*, "that I exchange death for glory." Supply *me*.

53. *feminea*. There is a sneer at Venus, who covered Aeneas with a cloud to save him from Diomedes, and *sese* refers to the wound she received from the Greek hero.

58. *decus*, "the dignity." Cf. *decus*, "a noble gift," l. 83.

Lumina, nec generum Aenean captiva videbo.
 Lavinia, present, blushes. Accepit vocem lacrimis Lavinia matris
 Flagrantis perfusa genas, cui plurimus ignem 65
 Subiecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit. -
 Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
 Si quis ebur, aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multa
 Alba rosa: talis virgo dabat ore colores.
 Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus. 70
 Ardet in arma magis, paucisque adfatur Amatam:
 'Ne, quaeso, ne me lacrimis, neve omine tanto
 Prosequere in duri certamina Martis euntem,
 Turnus replies, and sends his challenge. O mater; neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.
 Nuntius haec, Idmon, Phrygio mea dicta tyranno 75
 Haud placitura refer: "Cum primum crastina caelo
 Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit,
 Non Teucros agat in Rutulos; Teucrum arma qui-
 escant,
 Et Rutuli: nostro dirimamus sanguine bellum;
 Illo quaeratur coniunx Lavinia campo." 80
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, rapidusque in tecta recessit,
 Poscit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora frementis,
 Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia,
 Turnus arms. Qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras
 Circumstant properi aurigae manibusque lacesunt 85
 Pectora plausa cavis et colla comantia pectunt.
 Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco
 Circumdat lorica umeris; simul aptat habendo
 Ensemque clipeumque et rubrae cornua cristae;
 Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens deus ipse parenti 90
 Fecerat et Stygia candentem tinxerat unda.

68. Arrange, *ubi lilia alba mixta rubent*. *Multa rosā*, ablative of agent. It is the only place where Lavinia is personally brought to our notice, and she is very prettily sketched.

75. *nuntius Idmon*, "do thou herald Idmon." Turnus calls Aeneas a ty-
 rant.

84. *anteirent*, "surpassed," belongs to both clauses in the line.

85. *properi aurigae*, "the bustling grooms." *lacesunt*, "slap their echoing chests."

88. *aptat habendo ensem*, "arranges for ready grasping," § 184, II. (a).

His apostrophe
to his spear.

Exin, quae mediis ingenti adnixa columnae
 Aedibus astabat, validam vi corripit hastam,
 Actoris Aurunci spoliū, quassatque trementem,
 Vociferans: 'Nunc, o numquam frustrata vocatus 95
 Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest; te maximus Actor,
 Te Turni nunc dextra gerit; da sternere corpus
 Loricamque manu valida lacerare revulsam
 Semiviri Phrygis, et foedare in pulvere crinis
 Vibratos calido ferro murraque madentis.' 100
 His agitur furiis; totoque ardentis ab ore
 Scintillae absistunt; oculis micat acribus ignis.
 Mugitus veluti cum prima in proelia taurus
 Terrificos ciet atque irasci in cornua tentat,
 Arboris obnixus trunco; ventosque lacessit 105
 Ictibus, aut sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.

The challenge is accepted joyfully, and terms are proposed by Aeneas. On the next morning the ceremonies for the truce—the lustral water and fire, and the sacred verbena—are brought between the armies. Mnestheus, Asilas, and Messapus mark out the neutral ground. Juno warns Juturna of her brother's mortal danger, and hints that she will protect her in any effort to save him. (ll. 107-160.)

THE PRINCES AT THE TRUCE.

Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus
 Quadriiugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum
 Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,
 Solis avi specimen; bigis it Turnus in albis,
 Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro. 165
 Hinc pater Aeneas, Romanae stirpis origo,
 Sidereo flagrans clipeo et caelestibus armis,

92. Arrange, *quae astabat adnixa ingenti, columnae.* *quae* refers to *hastam*. the genitive), "a spoil won from actor Auruncus," § 131, r. 2.

94. *Actoris Aurunci spoliū* (note with hot (curling) irons."

101. *ardentis*, gen.

161. *reges*, "these royal person-ages."

164. *specimen*, "an emblem," for Latinus was a descendant of Apollo.

	Et iuxta Ascanius, magnae spes altera Romae, Procedunt castris, puraque in veste sacerdos Saetigeræ fetum suis intonsamque bidentem 170 Attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris. Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina solem Dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant. Tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur: 175 'Esto nunc Sol testis et hæc mihi Terra vocanti, Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores, Et Pater omnipotens, et tu Saturnia coniunx, Iam melior, iam, diva, precor; tuque inclute Mavors, Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques; 180 Fontisque Fluviosque voco, quæque ætheris alti Religio, et quæ caeruleo sunt numina ponto: Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno, and pledges. Convenit Euandri victos discedere ad urbem; Cedet Iulus agris; nec post arma ulla rebelles 185 Aeneadae referent, ferrove hæc regna lacescent. Sin nostrum adnuerit nobis Victoria Martem— Ut potius reor, et potius di numine firment— Non ego nec Teucris Italos parere iubebo, Nec mihi regna peto; paribus se legibus ambae 190 Invictæ gentes æterna in foedera mittant. Sacra deosque dabo; socer arma Latinus habeto Imperium sollemne socer; mihi moenia Teucri Constituent, urbiq; dabit Lavinia nomen.' Sic prior Aeneas; sequitur sic deinde Latinus, 195 Suspiciens caelum, tenditque ad sidera dextram: 'Hæc eadem, Aenea, Terram, Mare, Sidera, iuro,
--	---

173. *dant fruges manibus*, "scatters by handfuls the salted meal."

179. *iam melior, iam, diva*, "now, O goddess, more kindly disposed," for Juno would soon lay aside her enmities.

182. *religio*, "whatever worship"—*i. e.* deity to be worshipped. Com-

pare "the altar to the Unknown God" in Acts xvii. 23.

189. *non ego nec . . . nec*. Note the intensive force intended by *non*: "never I, yea, never."

191. *mittant*, subj. present, has very often a future force.

193. Notice the repeated *socer*.

Latonaeque genus duplex, Ianumque bifrontem,
 Vimque deum infernam et duri sacraria Ditis;
 Audiat haec Genitor, qui foedera fulmine sancit. 200
 Tango aras, medios ignis et numina testor:
 Nulla dies pacem hanc Italis nec foedera rumpet,
 Quo res cumque cadent; nec me vis ulla volentem
 Avertet; non, si tellurem effundat in undas,
 Diluvio miscens, caelumque in Tartara solvat; 205
 Ut sceptrum hoc'—dextra sceptrum nam forte
 gerebat—
 'Numquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras,
 Cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum
 Matre caret, posuitque comas et brachia ferro;
 Olim arbos; nunc artificis manus aere decoro 210
 Inclusit, patribusque dedit gestare Latinis.'
 Talibus inter se firmabant foedera dictis
 Conspectu in medio procerum. Tum rite sacratas
 In flammam iugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis
 Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras. 215

The Rutuli and Turnus both see that he is no match for Aeneas; but Juturna, acting on Juno's hint, passes in disguise through the army, and suggests the unfairness of the terms and that the forfeit is too heavy. The Latins are aroused, and are in the mood to break the truce. (ll. 216-243.)

THE DELUSIVE OMEN.

His aliud maius Iuturna adiungit, et alto
 Dat signum caelo, quo non praesentius ullum 245
 Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fefellit.
 Namque volans rubra fulvus Iovis ales in aethra,
 Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem
 Agminis aligeri: subito cum lapsus ad undas 249

198. *duplex genus Latonae*, Diana and Apollo. The accusative of the thing or person sworn by.

209. *posuit ferro*, "yielded to the knife its leaves and twigs."

161-215. The student will carefully note the solemnity of the oaths

taken and the order of the ritual. Compare the pouring of the victim's blood on the flames with XI. 82, where the captives are selected whose blood shall sprinkle the flames of Pallas' funeral.

Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis.
 Arrexere animos Itali, cunctaeque volucres
 Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,
 Aetheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras
 Facta nube premunt, donec vi victus et ipso
 Pondere defecit, praedamque ex unguibus ales 255
 Proiecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.
 Tum vero augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,
 Expediuntque manus; primusque Tolumnius augur,
 ‘Hoc erat, hoc, votis,’ inquit, ‘quod saepe petivi.
 Accipio, agnoscoque deos; me, me duce ferrum 260
 Corripite, o miseri, quos improbus advena bello
 Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra
 Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitusque profundo
 Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densete catervas,
 Et regem vobis pugna defendite raptum.’ 265
 Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostis
 Procurrens; sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras
 Certa secat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor, et
 omnes
 Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu. 269
 Hasta volans, ut forte novem pulcherrima fratrum
 Corpora constiterant contra, quos fida creatat
 Una tot Arcadio coniunx Tyrrhena Gylippo,
 Horum unum ad medium, teritur qua sutilis alvo
 Balteus et laterum iuncturas fibula mordet,
 Egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis, 275
 Transadigit costas, fulvaque effundit arena.
 At fratres, animosa phalanx accensaque luctu,
 Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum
 Corripiunt, caccique ruunt. Quos agmina contra 279
 Procurreunt Laurentum; hinc densi rursus inundant
 Troës Agyllinique et pictis Arcades armis.
 Sic omnis amor unus habet discernere ferro.

Tolumnius
urges to break
the truce.

Hurls his
spear, and
slays one of
nine brothers.

They charge
at once.

269. *cunei*. The seats of the theatre were in wedge-shaped sections; so here the Trojans were seated in a

semicircle, little expecting any breach of the truce.

275. *iuvenem egregium forma*, § 162, R.

- Diripuere aras; it toto turbida caelo
 Tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber;
Latinus fies. Craterasque focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus 285
 Pulsatos referens infecto foedere divos.
 Infrenant alii currus, aut corpora saltu
 Subiciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adsunt.
- Messapus slays
 Aulesten;** Messapus regem, regisque insigne gerentem,
 Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere foedus, 290
 Adverso proterret equo; ruit ille recedens,
 Et miser oppositis a tergo involvitur aris
 In caput inque umeros. At fervidus advolat hasta
 Messapus, teloque orantem multa trabali
 Desuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita fatur: 295
 'Hoc habet; haec melior magnis data victima divis.'
 Concurrunt Itali, spolianteque calentia membra.
- Corynaeus,
 Ebysus;** Obvius ambustum torrem Corynaeus ab ara
 Corripit, et venienti Ebuso plagamque ferenti
 Occupat os flammis; olli ingens barba reluxit, 300
 Nidoremque ambusta dedit; super ipse secutus
 Caesariem laeva turbati corripit hostis,
 Impressoque genu nitens terrae applicat ipsum;
 Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum,
 Pastorem, primaque acie per tela ruentem, 305
 Ense sequens nudo superimminet; ille securi
 Adversi frontem mediam mentumque reducta
 Disicit, et sparsa late rigat arma cruore.
 Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget
 Somnus; in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem. 310
- Aeneas rushes
 between the
 foes unarmed,
 and** At pius Aeneas dextram tendebat inermem
 Nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat:

283. *diripuere aras*, "they strip the altars," for the priests hurry to keep them from sacrilege, as is implied by *craterasque focosque ferunt*.

288. *subiciunt corpora saltu*, "they spring on horseback."

290. *avidus confundere foedus*, inf. for ger., § 182, r. 2.

294. *trabali telo*, "spear like a beam."

300. *occupat os flammis*, "fills his face with the flame." Note the vividness of the present *occupat* joined to the perfect *dedit*.

306. *securi reducta*, "with a back-handed blow of his battle-axe."

‘Quo ruitis? quaeve ista repens discordia surgit?
 O cohibete iras! ictum iam foedus, et omnes
 Compositae leges; mihi ius concurrere soli; 315
 Me sinite, atque auferte metus. Ego foedera faxo
 Firma manu; Turnum debent haec iam mihi sacra.’
 Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,
 Ecce, viro stridens alis adlapsa sagitta est,
 Incertum, qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta, 320
 Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne,
 Attulerit; pressa est insignis gloria facti,
 Nec sese Aeneae iactavit vulnere quisquam.

is wounded.

Turnus, too, possessed by the common frenzy, joins in the fray. The havoc he inflicts is great, and the Trojans seem lost. (ll. 324-382.)

AENEAS IS HEALED BY VENUS.

Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,
 Interea Aenean Mnestheus et fidus Achates
 Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum, 385
 Alternos longa nitentem cuspidē gressus.
 Saevit, et infracta luctatur arundine telum
 Eripere, auxilioque viam, quae proxima, poscit:
 Ense secent lato vulnus, telique latebram
 Rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant. 390
 Iamque aderat Phoebō ante alios dilectus Iapyx
 Iasides, acri quondam cui captus amore
 Ipse suas artis, sua munera, laetus Apollo
 Augurium citharamque dabat celerisque sagittas.
 Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis, 395
 Scire potestates herbarum usumque medendi

Iapyx tries his skill

317. *haec sacra*, “these sacred rites owed Turnus to me.” ted), “of the wound,” abl. of lim., § 162, R.

323. *vulnere* (the prep. *de* is omit-

386. The spondees imitate the limping of the wounded Aeneas. The surgery of that age was rough and heroic. 391. *Phoebō* belongs to *dilectus*. 394. *dabat*, “ever bestowed,” imp of continued giving.

Maluit et mutas agitare inglorius artis.
 Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam
 Aeneas, magno iuvenum et maerentis Iuli
 Concursu, lacrimis immobilis. Ille retorto 400
 Paeonium in morem senior succinctus amictu,
 Multa manu medica Phoebique potentibus herbis
 Nequiquam trepidat, nequiquam spicula dextra
 Sollicitat prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.
 in vain. Nulla viam Fortuna regit; nihil auctor Apollo 405
 Subvenit; et saevus campis magis ac magis horror
 Crebrescit, propiusque malum est. Iam pulvere
 caelum
 The shouts of
 the fallen
 increase. Stare vident, subeuntque equites, et spicula castris
 Densa cadunt mediis. It tristis ad aethera clamor
 Bellantum iuvenum et duro sub Marte cadentum. 410
 Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,
 Dictamnum genetrix Cretaea carpit ab Ida,
 Puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem
 Purpureo; non illa feris incognita capris
 Gramina, cum tergo volucres haesere sagittae. 415
 Venus brings
 relief. Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,
 Detulit; hoc fusum labris splendentibus amnem
 Inficit, occulte medicans, spargitque salubris
 Ambrosiae sucos et odoriferam panaceam.
 Fovit ea vulnus lymphæ longævus Iapyx 420
 Ignorans, subitoque omnis de corpore fugit
 Quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo vulnere sanguis.
 Iamque secuta manum, nullo cogente, sagitta
 Excidit, atque novae rediere in pristina vires.
 'Arma citi properate viro! quid statis?'—Iapyx 425
 Conclamat, primusque animos accendit in hostem—

401. *Paeonium in morem*, "in Paonian fashion," like *Paon*, the physician to the gods; most probably another name for Apollo.

412. *dictamnum*, the herb dittany, found only in Crete.

413. *caulem*, "stalk."

417. *fusum labris splendentibus amnem*, "this Venus dipped into the river-water, which was poured into the resplendent basin," etc.

419. The *panacea* was yet another herb, "the all-healer."

Aeneas is
eager to go
forth.

‘Non haec humanis opibus, non arte magistra
Proveniunt, neque te, Aenea, mea dextera servat;
Maior agit deus atque opera ad maiora remittit.’
Ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro 430
Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, hastamque coruscat.
Postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est,
Ascanium fuis circum complectitur armis,
Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur:
‘Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, 435
Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello
Defensum dabit, et magna inter praemia ducet.
Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit aetas,
Sis memor, et te animo repetentem exempla tuorum
Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitet Hector.’ 440

Aeneas issues from the gates, and his very presence strikes terror into the Rutuli. With Antheus and Mnesteus he inflicts heavy loss on them. Turnus seeks Aeneas, but is driven away by Juturna to another part of the fight, where he too performs great feats. Each hero is seeking the other. Aeneas is preparing to attack the city Laurentum. All is in confusion and consternation. Aeneas protests that the blame of the attack does not rest with him, and the assault is begun. Within there is no plan, no leadership. Amata, thinking her nephew slain, hangs herself. Lavinia and Latinus are distracted with grief. Turnus meantime is pursuing a few scattered Trojans, when he hears the shouts and noise in the direction of the city. Turnus recognizes his sister in his charioteer. He sees suddenly the whole purpose, from the breaking of the truce to Juturna's last loving deception. Saces brings news of the assault. Turnus is needed at the city. In utter grief, seeing a tower on fire, he breaks away from his sister, and rushes to send to Aeneas a renewal of the challenge. (ll. 441-683.)

HE CALLS A TRUCE.

Ac veluti, montis saxum de vertice praeceps
Cum ruit, avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber 685
Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas;
Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,

430. *pugnae*, dat. *incluserat*, the 434. *summa oscula*, "the last kisses."
pluperf., shows how eager he was. His speech is full of pathos.

687. *improbus mons*, "the destructive mass."

Exsultatque solo, silvas, armenta, virosque
 Involvens secum: disiecta per agmina Turnus
 Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690
 Sanguine terra madet, striduntque hastilibus auræ;
 Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore:
 'Parcite iam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini;
 Quaecumque est Fortuna, mea est; me verius unum
 Pro vobis foedus luere, et decernere ferro.' 695
 Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.

Aeneas turns
 instantly at
 the call.

At pater Aeneas, audito nomine Turni,
 Deserit et muros, et summas deserit arces,
 Praecipitatque moras omnis, opera omnia rumpit,
 Laetitia exsultans, horrendumque intonat armis: 700
 Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse, coruscis
 Cum fremit illicibus, quantus, gaudetque nivali
 Vertice se attollens pater Appenninus ad auras.
 Iam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troës et omnes
 Convertere oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant 705
 Moenia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,
 Armaque deposuere umeris. Stupet ipse Latinus
 Ingentis, genitos diversis partibus orbis,
 Inter se coïssse viros et cernere ferro.

They come to
 blows at once

Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi, 710
 Procurso rapido, coniectis eminus hastis,
 Invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro.
 Dat gemitum tellus; tum crebros ensibus ictus
 Congeminant; fors et virtus miscentur in unum.

like two
 mighty bulls.

Ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno 715
 Cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri
 Frontibus incurrunt; pavidi cessere magistri;
 Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque iuvencae,

688. *exsultatque solo*, "bound on the plain."

690. *plurima terra madet*, "the broad field is soaked."

699. *praecipitat moras omnis*, "casts aside all hindrances."

701. *ipse . . . pater Appenninus*. Note

how Vergil must have observed such a scene.

715. *Sila*, a pasture-slope in Bruttium. *Taburnus*, a mountain between Samnium and Campania, which were both grazing regions.

Quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur ;
 Ille inter sese multa vi vulnera miscent, 720
 Cornuaque obnixa infigunt, et sanguine largo
 Colla armosque lavant ; gemitu nemus omne remugit :
 Non aliter Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros
 Concurrunt clipeis ; ingens fragor aethera complet.
 Iuppiter ipse duas aequato examine lances 725
 Sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum,
 Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere letum.
 Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto
 Alte sublatum consurgit Turnus in ensem,
 Et ferit. Exclamant Troës trepidique Latini, 730
 Arrectaeque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis
 Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deserit ictu,
 Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior Euro,
 Ut capulum ignotum dextramque aspexit inermem.
 Fama est, praecipitem, cum prima in proelia iunctos
 Consceudebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto, 736
 Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigae rapuisse Metisci ;
 Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teuceri,
 Suffecit ; postquam arma dei ad Vulcania ventum est,
 Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu 740
 Dissiluit ; fulva resplendet fragmen arena.
 Ergo amens diversa fuga petit aequora Turnus,
 Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbis,
 Undique enim Teuceri densa includere corona, 744
 Atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt.
 Nec minus Aeneas, quamquam tardata sagitta
 Interdum genua impediunt, cursumque recusant,
 Insequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget :
 Inclusum veluti si quando flumine nactus
 Cervum aut puniceae saeptum formidine pennae 750

Turnus smites,
but his sword
breaks.

Aeneas' wound
impedes his
pursuit.

721. Note the hammering sound of the spondees.

734. *ignotum capulum*, "a hilt not his own;" in his hurry (*dum trepidat*) he had snatched up Metiscus' sword.

750. *cervum inclusum . . . aut saeptum formidine*. The *formido* was a rope set with red feathers or tags, and, stretched through the glade, served to turn the game.

Venator cursu canis et latratibus instat ;
 Ille autem, insidiis et ripa territus alta,
 Mille fugit refugitque vias ; at vividus Umber
 Haeret hians, iam iamque tenet, similisque tenenti
 Increpuit malis, morsuque elusus inani est. 755
 Tum vero exoritur clamor, ripaeque lacusque
 Responsant circa, et caelum tonat omne tumultu.
 Ille simul fugiens Rutulos simul increpat omnis,
 Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat ensem.
 Aeneas mortem contra praesensque minatur 760
 Exitium, si quisquam adeat, terretque trementis,
 Excisurum urbem minitans, et saucius instat.
 Quinque orbis explent cursu, totidemque retexunt
 Huc illuc ; neque enim levia aut ludicra petuntur
 Praemia, sed Turni de vita et sanguine certant. 765
 Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris
 Hic steterat, nautis olim venerabile lignum,
 Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant
 Laurenti divo et votas suspendere vestes ;
 Sed stirpem Teuceri nullo discrimine sacrum 770
 Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.
 Hic hasta Aeneae stabat ; huc impetus illam
 Detulerat, fixam et lenta radice tenebat.
 Incubuit voluitque manu convellere ferrum
 Dardanides, teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu 775
 Non poterat. Tum vero amens formidine Turnus,
 ‘Faune, precor, miserere,’ inquit, ‘tuque optima
 ferrum
 Terra tene, colui vestros si semper honores,
 Quos contra Aeneadae bello fecere profanos.’
 Dixit, openque dei non cassa in vota vocavit. 780
 Namque, diu luctans lentoque in stirpe moratus,
 Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus
 Roboris Aeneas. Dum nititur acer et instat,

Aeneas' spear
misses Turnus,
and is fixed in
a stump.

Turnus'
prayer.

753. *vividus Umber*, "the eager Um-
brian hound."

771. *puro campo*, a clear field. The
act was sacrilegious. Compare the

hanging of votive offerings in the
temples.

772. *stabat*, "stuck."

Juturna gives
him his sword.

Rursus in aurigae faciem mutata Metisci
Procurrit patrique ensem dea Daunia reddit. 785
Quod Venus audaci Nymphae indignata licere,
Accessit, telumque alta ab radice revellit.
Olli sublimes, armis animisque relecti,
Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hasta,
Adstant contra certamine Martis anhelii. 790

Juno is anxiously watching the contest, when Jupiter again forbids her to interfere. She reluctantly submits, but pleads that the Trojans shall become merged in the Latin race. Jupiter swears to grant this, and declares that their descendants shall have a grand future. (ll. 791-842.)

JUPITER SENDS A FURY TO WARN JUTURNA.

His actis aliud Genitor secum ipse volutat,
Iuturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.
Dicuntur geminae pestes cognomine Dirae, 845
Quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megaeram
Uno eodemque tulit partu, paribusque revinxit
Serpentum spiris, ventosasque addidit alas.
Hae Iovis ad solium saevique in limine regis
Apparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus aegris, 850
Si quando letum horrificum morbosque deum rex
Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.
Harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo
Iuppiter, inque omen Iuturnae occurrere iussit.
Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur. 855
Non secus, ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,

786. Arrange, *Venus indignata quod licere audaci Nymphae accessit*, etc.

788. *olli* refers to both the heroes; old form of *illi*.

844. *dimittere Iuturnam*, "to separate Juturna."

846. *quas et Tartaream Megaeram*, etc., "whom [*i. e.* the two Dirae Allecto and Tisiphone], together with Tartarean Megaera." Vergil is alone in transferring the two Furies to

heaven. In VII. 324, Juno seeks Allecto in Tartarus.

852. *meritas aut bello territat urbes*. Note *bello*, an abl. after *territat*, but it still affects *meritas*, as if it meant deserving war as a punishment, § 144, R.

Armatam saevi Parthūs, quam felle veneni,
 Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit,
 Stridens et celeris incognita transilit umbras :
 Talis se sata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit. 860
 Postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni,
 Alitis in parvae subitam conlecta figuram,
 Quae quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis
 Nocte sedens serum canit importuna per umbras ;
 Hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora 865
 Fertque refertque sonans, clipeumque everberat
 alis.

The Dira, in
 the form of
 an owl,

flaps her wings
 in 'Turnus'
 face.

Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,
 Arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.
 At, procul ut Dirae stridorem agnovit et alas,
 Infelix crinis scindit Iuturna solutos, 870
 Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis :
 'Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana iuvare ?
 Aut quid iam durae superat mihi ? qua tibi lucem
 Arte moror ? talin' possum me opponere monstro ?
 Iam iam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem, 875
 Obscenae volucres ; alarum verbera nosco
 Letalemque sonum ; nec fallunt iussa superba
 Magnanimi Iovis. Haec pro virginitate reponit ?
 Quo vitam dedit aeternam ? cur mortis adempta
 est
 Condicio ? possem tantos finire dolores 880
 Nunc certe, et misero fratri comes ire per umbras.
 Immortalis ego ? aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum
 Te sine, frater, erit ? O quae satis ima dehiscat
 Terra mihi, Manisque deam demittat ad imos !'

Juturna's
 lament.

860. *sata Nocte*, "daughter of night," § 161, R. xxviii.

862. *subitam*. Note the adj. instead of the adv. *subito*, agreeing with *figuram*.

864. *importuna*, "unceasing."

865. *in hanc faciem versa*, "changed to this shape the ominous bird," etc.

866. *everberat* denotes the repeated act.

873. *durae mihi*, "to me so ill fated." *qua arte moror tibi lucem—i. e.* save thy life.

883. *O quae, etc.*, "would that the deeps of earth would yawn for me, and let me, a goddess, descend to the lowest shades !"

Tantum effata, caput glauco contexit amictu, 885
 Multa gemens, et se fluvio dea condidit alto.

Aeneas instat contra telumque coruscat,
 Ingens, arboreum, et saevo sic pectore fatur :
 Aeneas shouts to Turnus. 'Quae nunc deinde mora est? aut quid iam, Turne,
 retractas?

Non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis. 890
 Verte omnis tete in facies, et contrahe, quidquid
 Sive animis sive arte vales; opta ardua pennis
 Astra sequi, clausumque cava te condere terra.'

His reply. Ille caput quassans: 'Non me tua fervida terrent
 Dicta, ferox; di me terrent et Iuppiter hostis.' 895
 Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens,

Turnus hurls a huge stone, Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo quod forte iacebat,
 Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis;
 Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,
 Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus; 900
 Ille manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem,
 Altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.

but the Dira has shaken his strength: Sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem,
 Tollentemve manu saxumque immane moventem;
 Genua labant, gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis. 905
 Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,
 Nec spatium evasit totum, neque pertulit ictum.

the stone falls short. Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit
 Nocte quies, nequiquam avidos extendere cursus
 Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus aegri 910

Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore notae
 Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur:
 Sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,
 Successum dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus
 Vertuntur varii; Rutulos aspectat et urbem, 915

He is bewildered. Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremescit;
 Nec, quo se eripiat, nec, qua vi tendat in hostem,
 Nec currus usquam videt aurigamve sororem.

892. *opta*, imperative, but best choose to seek the lofty stars," translated, "whether thou wouldst etc.

Aeneas presses
him, and

Cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat,
Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920
Eminus intorquet. Murali concita numquam
Tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine tanti
Dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar
Exitium dirum hasta ferens, orasque recludit
Loricae et clipei extremos septemplicis orbis. 925

wounds him in
the thigh.

Per medium stridens transit femur. Incidit ictus
Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.
Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit
Mons circum, et vocem late nemora alta re-
mittunt.

Ille humilis supplexque oculos dextramque pre-
cantem 930

Turnus pleads
for life.

Protendens, 'Equidem merui, nec deprecor,' inquit ;
'Utere sorte tua. Miseri te si qua parentis
Tangere cura potest, oro—fuit et tibi talis
Anchises genitor—Dauni miserere senectae,
Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis, 935
Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas
Ausonii videre ; tua est Lavinia coniunx ;
Ulterius ne tende odiis.' Stetit acer in armis
Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit ;
Et iam iamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo 940
Cooperat, infelix umero cum apparuit alto
Balteus et notis fulserunt cingula bullis

At the sight
of Pallas' belt
Aeneas' pity
vanishes.

Pallantis pueri, victum quem vulnere Turnus
Straverat, atque umeris inimicum insigne gere-
bat.

Ille, oculis postquam saevi monumenta doloris 945
Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus, et ira
Terribilis : 'Tunc hinc spoliis indute meorum

920. *sortitus fortunam*, "watching for his opportunity."

921. *murali tormento*—*i. e.* the ballista for battering walls.

923. *turbinis instar*, the image of a whirlwind—*i. e.* like a whirlwind.

935. *et me (vivum) seu*, "alive, but, if thou wilt, not yet a corpse despoiled of life."

944. *inimicum insigne*, "the fatal ornament." Cf. X. 503, *sq.*

Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas
Immolat, et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.
Hoc dicens ferrum adverso sub pectore condit 950
Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

The motive of the epic is accomplished with the death of Turnus. Aeneas meets with no further serious obstacle. He marries Lavinia and founds the city Lavinium, but is harassed by the neighboring tribes. After a severe fight with one of them (legends say), he went down to the river-bank to wash the blood from his armor, and was never seen afterward.

METRICAL INDEX.

ECLOGUE I.

LINE

38. Tītýrūs hīnc ābĕ | *rāt.* || *Ips* | *āē* tē, Tītýrĕ, pīnūs.
(*rat* is short, but is lengthened by the arsis.)
49. Nōn in | *sūētā grā* | *vis* tēntābūnt pābūlā fētās.
(*ū* before *e* is short, but here the *ue* = *we* and becomes long.)
-

ECLOGUE IV.

55. Nōn mē cārmīnībūs vīncēt nēc Thrācīūs | *Ōrphēūs.*
(*eus* is one long syllable, being a diphthong.)
57. *Ōrphēi* | *Cāllīō* | *pēā*, Līnō fōrmōsūs *Āpōllō.*
(*ei* is a diphthong. *pēā*. In Greek words one vowel before another is not always short.)
61. Mātrī lōngā dĕ | *cēm tūlĕ* | rūnt fāstīdīā mēnsēs.
(*le*, the *e* of the perf. is long, but is here shortened in the thesis.)
-

ECLOGUE VII.

7. Vīr grĕgīs īpsĕ cāp | *ēr d'ēr* | rāvērāt; ātqu' ĕgō Dāphnīm.
(*dĕē* contracted into *d'ē* by synaeresis.)
23. Vĕrsībūs illĕ fāc | *īt āūt* | sī nōn pōssūmūs ōmnēs.
(*īt* is short, but is lengthened by the arsis.)
53. Stānt ĕt iūnīpĕr | *ī* || *ēt* | cāstānĕ | *āē* hīr | sūtāē.
(*i* is in arsis, and so long, and is also not elided before *et* because of the caesural pause. *ae* is in arsis, and not elided before *h* of *hirsutae*. The line is spondaic.)
-

ECLOGUE VIII.

41. Ūt vīd' ūt pĕrī | *ī* || *ūt* | mē mālūs ābstūlīt ĕrrōr.
(The *i* is in arsis, and therefore long. It is not elided before *ut*, as is the *i* in *vidi*, as the caesural pause prevents it.)

LINE

44. Aūt Tmārōs aūt Rhōdōp | ē || aūt | ēxtrēmī Gārāmāntēs.
(The *e* is the long Greek η. The caesural pause also prevents an elision.)
55. Cērtēt ēt cȳcnīs ūlūlaē sīt Tītȳrūs | Ōrphēūs.
(Compare Ecl. IV. 1. 55.)
81. Un' ēō | dēmq' īgnī sīc nōstrō Dāphnīs āmōrē.
(ēō made a diphthong by synaeresis.)

GEORGIC I.

4. Sīt pęcō | rī āpī | būs qūant' ēxpěřentīā pārcīs.
(*ri* is long, being in arsis.)
279. Cōē ūmqu' Īāpě tūmqūe crēāt sāvēmūmqūe Tȳ | phōēā.
(ēā by synaeresis one syllable.)
281. Tēr sūnt cōnāt | ī || īm | pōněřě | Pěřīō | Ossam.
(Pěřīō. The elision does not take place. Vergil follows his Greek models in many places. For *i* || *im*, compare Ecl. VIII. 41.)
295. Aut dulcis musti Vulcano decoquit umor'em
'Et.
(The *em* of *umorem* is elided before *et* of the next line by syna-laepheia.)
341. Tūnc pīngūes āg | nī ēt | tūnc mōllīssīmā vīnā.
(Compare Ecl. VII. 1. 53.)
437. Glāucō | ēt Pānō | pēāě ēt | Īnō | ō Měřī | cērtaē.
(The theory is this: *pē* is long by its own Greek quantity; the *ae* is resolved into *a e*; the *e* is elided, and the *ā* is shortened before *ēt*—so | *pē ā' ēt* |.)
482. Flūviō | rūm rēx | Ēřīdānus cam | pōs qūe pěr | ōmnēs.
(The *iō* is equal to *yō*. Ēřīdānūs is a Greek quantity.)

GEORGIC II.

121. Velleraqu' ut foliis depectant | tēnuīā | Sērēs.
(*ui* = *wi*.)
129. Mīscūě | rūntqu' hērbās ēt nōn īnnōxīā vērbā.
(*ě* is short because it is in thesis, though *e* of the perfect is long.)
144. Īmplēvēřě tēnēt ōlē | āē ār | mēntā qūe lāētā.
(*ae* is in arsis, and is not elided. Cf. Ecl. VII. 1. 53.)
344. Sī nōn tāntā quīēs īrēt frīgūsquē cāl | oremqu'
Inter.
(*que* of l. 344 elided before *Inter* of l. 345. Cf. Georg. I. l. 295.)
464. Īnlūsās qu' aūrō vēstēs Ēphȳ | rěřā | qu' aera.
(Vergil retains the Greek quantity of this word.)

LINE

487. *Spērchē* | ōs qu' ēt vīrgīnībūs bācchātā Lācāēnīs.
(The Greek quantity is retained.)
488. *Tāyǵě* | t' ō qūi mē gēlīdīs cōnvāllībūs Haēmī.
(The Greek quantity is retained.)

GEORGIC III.

377. Otī' āgūnt terrā cōngēstāqūe rōbōrā | tōtāsqu'
Advolvere.
(qu' elided before *advolvere* of the next line.)

GEORGIC IV.

343. Atqu' Ēphǵ | rē āt | qu' Ōpīs ēt Āsiā Dēiōpēā.
(Note the Greek quantity in this and the following lines.)
355. Trīstīs Āristāē ūs Pēnēi gēnītōrīs ād ūndām.
388. Cāērūlēūs Prōtēūs māgnūm quī pīscībūs aēqūor.
392. Grāndāēvūs Nērēūs nōvīt nāmqu' ōmnīā vātes.
422. Īntūs sē vāstī Prōtēūs tēgīt ōbīcē sāxī.
429. Cūm Prōtēūs cōnsūētā pētens ē flūctībūs āntrā.
453. Nōn tē nūllī | ūs ēx | ērcēt nūmīnīs irāē.
461. Īmplērūnt mōntīs flērūnt Rhōdō | pēiāē ārcēs.
(Compare *Georgic I.*, l. 437.)
463. Ātqūe Gētāē ātqu' Hēbrūs ēt Āctīās Ōrī | thyiā.
(*yi* is a diphthong.)

AENEID I.

16. Pōsthābītā cōlūissē Sā | mō hīc | illūs | ārmā.
(*Samō*: second *ō* lost before *h* in *hīc*, and the first *ō* lengthened by the arsis. Compare *Georg. I.* 437.)
41. Ūnīūs ōb nōx' ēt fūrīās Āiācīs Ō | ūē.
120. Iām vālid' Īlǵ | nēi nā | vēm iām fōrtīs Āchātāē.
131. Eūr' ād sē Zēphǵrūmqūe vōcāt dehinc tālīā fātūr.
(*dehinc*, by synaeresis, d'inc.)
617. Tūn' ill' Aēnēās qūem Dārdānī | ō Ān | chīsāē.
(Compare l. 16; spondaic verses.)
698. Āūrēā cōmpōsūt spōndā mēdīāmquē lōcāvīt. }
726. Ātrīā dēpēdēnt lychnī lāquēārībūs | aūrēis. }
- (*aurea* and *aureis* dissyllables by synaeresis.)

AENEID II.

LINE

16. Aēdīfīcānt sēctāqu' intēxūnt ābiētē cōstās.
(*abies* here, and often elsewhere, contracts *ie* in oblique cases into *yě*; so also *paries*, *parietis*.)
745. Quēm nōn incūsāv' āmēns hōmīnūmqūe dēōrūm | qu'
Aūt.
(The final *qu'* elided before *aut* of next line.)
774. Obstīpū | ī stētē | rūntqūe cōm' ēt vōx faūcībūs hāēsīt.
(The *e* of the perfect shortened by thesis.)

AENEID III.

606. Sī pērē | ō hōmĕ | nūm pērĭssē iūvābīt.
(*ō* is long in arsis, and not elided before the *h*; it is probably *ō*.)

AENEID IV.

64. Pectori | bus inhi | ans spirantia consulit exta.
(*būs*, which is properly short, is lengthened by the arsis.)
302. Thēnās ūb' | aūdītō stīmulānt trĭtērĭcā Bācchō.
(*thē* is a diphthong in Greek.)
629. Īmprecōr ārm' ārmīs pūgnēnt ipsiqūe nē | pōtēs' | qu'
Hāēc.
(Elision of *qu'* before *haec* of the next line.)
667. Lāmētīs gēmītūqu' ēt fēmīnē | ō ūlĕ | lātū.
(*o* long by arsis. Compare Bk. I. l. 16 and Bk. III. l. 603.)
686. Sēmĭtanĭ | mēmqūe sīnū gērmān' āmplēxā fōvēbāt.
(*sēmĭtanĭ*, or, by the analogy of *sem(i)ustem*, *sēm'ānĭ*.)

AENEID V.

184. Sērgēstō Mnēs | thēiquē Gĭ | ān sūpērārē mōrāntēm.
(*thēi* is a Greek diphthong, and therefore long.)
261. Vīctōr āpūd rāpīdūm Sīmōēntā sūb | Īlĭo | altō.
(*Ilĭō*. Compare Bk. IV. l. 667. *ō* is short in the thesis.)
284. Ōllī sērvā dāt | ūr ōpēr | ' haūd īgnārā Mīn | erva.
(*ūr* is lengthened by the arsis.)
337. Ēmīcāt Eūrĭā | lūs ēt | mūnērē vīctōr āmīcī.
(*lūs* is lengthened by the arsis.)
352. Dāt Sālĭō villīs ōnērōs' ātqū' ūngūībūs | aūrēis.
(*ēis* by synaeresis.)

LINE

422. Et magnos membror' artus magn' ossa lacertos | qu'
 Exiit.
 (qu' elided by synapheia before *exiit* of the next line.)
432. Gēnuā lā | bānt vās | tōs quātīt āegĕr ānhēlītūs ārtūs.
 (ua = wa.)
589. Pārĕtĭ | būs tēx | tūm cācēis ĭtēr āncĭpĭtēmĕ.
 (Paryēti | bus. Compare Bk. II. l. 16 in Index.)
663. (abiete = ābyētē. Compare Bk. II. l. 16, Index.)
853. Nūsqu' āmĭttē | bāt ōcū | lōsquĕ sūb āstrā tēnēbāt.
 (āmĭttē | bāt: bat is lengthened by the arsis.)

AENEID VI.

119. Sĭ pōtūit Mānĭs ārcēssērē cōnĭugĭs | Ōrphēūs.
 (Orphēūs: eu is a diphthong.)
126. Trōs Ānchĭsĭā | dē fācĭ | lĭs dēscēnsūs Āvērno.
 (dē long by the arsis.)
280. Fērrēi | qu' Eūmēnĭdūm thālām' ēt Dĭscōrdĭā dēmēns.
 (Ferrēi, one syllable by synaeresis.)
289. Gōrgōnēs | Hārpĭi | āequ' ēt fōrmā trĭcōrpōrĭs ūmbrāe.
 (Harpĭi: ĭi one syllable.)
678. Dēsūpēr ōstēn | tāt dēhĭnc | sūmmā cācūmĭnā lĭnquūnt.
 (dēhĭnc, pronounced d'hĭnc.)
768. Ēt Cāpĭs ēt Nūmĭ | tōr et | quĭ tē nōmĭnē rēddēt.
 (tor long by the arsis.)

AENEID VII.

262. Dĭvĭtĭs ūbēr āgrĭ Trōiāe ōpūlētĭā dērit.
 (deerit = dērit by synaeresis. Vide Ribbeck's text.)
303. Prōfūit? ōptātō cōndūntūr Thĭbrĭdĭs | ālvēo.
 (ēo contracted. Cf. Ecl. VIII. l. 81.)
389. Eūhōē | Bācchē! frēmēns sōlūm tē vĭrgĭnē dĭgnūm.
 (Eūhōē, Greek diphthongs.)
631. Ārdĕā Crūstūmērĭqu' et tūrrĭgĕr | āē Ān | tēmĭnāe.
 (āē not elided as it is in the arsis of the foot.)

AENEID VIII.

98. Quūm mūrōs ārcēmque prō | cūl āc | rārā dōmōrūm.
 (cūl is lengthened by the arsis.)

AENEID IX.

LINE

291. Hānc sīnĕ mĕ spēm fĕrrĕ tŭ | ī : āū | dĕntīōr ibo.
(*tui*, see Bk. I. l. 16.)
716. Īnārīmĕ Iōvīs ĩmpĕrīīs ĩmpōstā Tŷ | *phōēō*.
(*Typhoēō* : *ēō*, compare Ecl. VIII. l. 81.)

AENEID X.

18. Ō pātĕr | Ō hōmĭ | nŭm dĭvŭmqu' āētĕrnā pōtĕstās.
(The interjections, *O, heu, ah, proh, vae*, and *vale*, are not elided, § 297, r. 1.)
51. Ēst Āmā | *thūs ēst* | cĕlsā mĭhĭ Pāphŭs ātqŭe Cŷthĕrā.
(*Amathūs* as a Greek nominative in *ous*.)
116. Hĭc finĭs fāndĭ sōlĭō tŭm Iŭppĭtĕr | *āūrēō*.
(Compare Ecl. VIII. l. 81.)
487. Ūn' *ēā* | dĕmqŭe vĭā sānguĭs ānĭmŭsquĕ sĕquŭntŭr.
(*Ūn ēā*. Compare Ecl. VIII. l. 81.)
496. Ēxānĭmĕm rāpĭĕns ĩmmānĭā pōndĕrā | *bāltĕi*.
(*ēi* a diphthong by synaeresis; so also *Nerēi*, l. 764.)
781. Stĕrnĭtŭr ĩnfĕlĭx ālĭĕnō vŭlnĕrĕ | cāelŭm | *qu'*
Āspĭcĭt.
(Elision by synapheia; so also l. 895.)
872. Et furiis agitatus a | *mor et* | conscia virtus.
(*amōr* is lengthened by the arsis.)

AENEID XI.

31. Sĕrvābāt sĕnĭōr qŭi Pārrhāsĭ | ō Eŭ | āndrō.
(*Parrhasiō*, and not elided before the next syllable.)
383. *Proinde* contracted to *Pr'inde*.
768. *Chlorēus*. Cf. *Nerēus*, *Mnesthēus*.
890. *Arĭētāt* | ĩn pōrtās ĕt dŭrōs ōbĭcĕ pōstīs.
(*Arĭētāt* contracted to *ye*. Compare *abyete, paryetibus*.)

AENEID XII.

31. Prōmĭss' ĕrĭpŭĭ gĕnĕ | *rō, ār m'* | ĩmpĭā | sŭmpsĭ.
(Compare Bk. XI. l. 31.)
83. Ōrĭthyā. The line is spondaic.

LINE

84. Quī cāndōrē nīvēs ānt | 'īrēnt | cūrsībūs aūrās.
(*Anteirent*, by elision *ant'irent*.)
401. Pācō | n' īn mo | tēm sēnīōr sūccīnctūs āmīctū.
(*Pacōnium*, the *um* is elided before *in*, and the *ni* that remains is pronounced with the *in* as one syllable.)
668. Identical with l. 872 of Bk. X.
706. For *ariete*, see l. 890 of Bk. XI.
847. Un' eodem, see Ecl. VIII. 81.
883. Tē sīnē, frātēr. ēr | īt ? ō | quāe sātīs | īmā dē | hīscāt.
(*ērīt*: *rit* is lengthened by both the arsis and the caesural pause;
de in *dēhīscāt* is shortened before *i*, as the *h* is generally disregarded in prosody.)
905. Genūā lā | bānt gēlīdūs cōncrēvīt frīgōrē sāngūis.
(*Genūā*: the *ua* = *va*; compare Bk. V. l. 432.)

GLOSSARY OF PROPER NAMES.

A.

Acestes. The son of the Sicilian river-god Criniscus and a Trojan woman, Aegestis. Therefore he was a kinsman of Aeneas, whom he entertained at his different visits to Sicily and whom he aided in celebrating the funeral games in honor of Anchises. Aeneas named the city he founded Acesta (later Segesta) after him. (*Vid.* Bk. I. 195; Bk. V., *passim.*)

Acheron. One of the rivers of Hades.

Achilles. The famous hero of the Greeks in the expedition against Troy. His mother Thetis dipped him into the Styx, which made him invulnerable except in the heel by which she held him. Agamemnon had wronged him in claiming the captive Briseis, and in anger he withdrew from any active share in the siege till Hector killed his intimate friend Patroclus, when he returned to avenge him. He slew Hector in single combat, and dragged the corpse attached to his chariot three days around the walls of Troy. Later he was shot in the heel by Paris (Aen. VI.).

Actium. The promontory in Epirus off which was fought the naval battle between Marc Antony and Octavius for the mastery of the Roman empire. It was won by Octavius. (See Vergil's brilliant description of the fight, Aen. VIII. 671, *sq.*)

Adrastus. King of Argos, son of Talaus, and father-in-law of Polynices, who attacked his brother Eteocles in Thebes. Of the seven chiefs, he alone escaped from the slaughter, and returned home more like a fugitive than a king (Aen. VI. 480).

Aeacides. The descendants of Eacus—*i. e.* Achilles and his son Pyrrhus, and (much later) Perses, the king of Macedon.

Aegeon. See Briareus.

Aeneas. The hero of the Aeneid; was the son of Anchises and the goddess Venus. Homer makes him a wise and noble prince. He escaped from the sacking of Troy, and after many wanderings, which are described in the Aeneid, he landed in Italy at the mouth of the Tiber, and founded Lavinium.

Aeolus. The king of the winds, the son of Hippotes; received his realm from Jupiter. He yielded to Juno's authority, rather than to her bribes, when he sent forth the storm that drove Aeneas upon the African coast.

Agamemnon. The son of Clithenes; was trained by his grandfather, Atreus. He was one of the unsuccessful suitors of Helen, and in the Tro-

jan war was made commander-in-chief. When the fleet was detained at Aulis he offered in sacrifice his daughter Iphigenia to obtain a favorable wind. This act, together with her love for Aegistheus, led his wife Clytemnestra to murder him in the bath before the banquet upon his return from Troy. He was arrogant and overbearing, as evidenced by his conduct toward Achilles.

Ajax. The son of Oileus, one of the leading Greek warriors at the siege of Troy. At the sacking of the city he seized and violated Cassandra in the temple of Pallas, for which the goddess punished him (Aen. I. 41; II. 414). He must be distinguished from the Telamonian Ajax, who became insane when he was defeated by Ulysses in the contest for the arms of Achilles, and committed suicide.

Allecto. One of the three Furies. Her sisters were Tisiphone and Megæra. They were the daughters of Acheron and Nox. She was the one sent by Juno to infuriate the queen Amata (Aen. VII. 324).

Aloidae. They were Otus and Ephialtes, the sons of Iphimedia, wife of Aloeus, by Neptune. Gigantic and immensely strong, they assaulted heaven when only nine years old, and were shot by Apollo (Aen. VI. 582).

Alpheus. A river in the Peloponnesus. The river-god fell in love with the nymph Arethusa. To save her, Diana changed her to a fountain, and put her in Ortygia near Sicily. But Alpheus pursued her under the sea, and rose up into the fountain, mingling his water in it.

Amata. The wife of King Latinus and the aunt of Turnus, whose claims to the hand of Lavinia, her daughter, she eagerly urged. Juno sent the Fury Allecto to excite her still further against Aeneas (Aen. VII. 341 *sq.*). When all hope was lost and Aeneas was attacking the walls of Laurentum, in utter despair she hung herself.

Amazons. A fabled race of female warriors who were said to live on the river Thermodon. Herodotus gives a circumstantial account of them. They were conquered by Hercules, who gave their queen, Hypolyta, to Theseus. Another queen, Penthesilea, the daughter of Mars, led her troops to aid Priam. After displaying great bravery, she was slain by Achilles (Aen. I. 490; XI. 660).

Anchises. A son of Capys, a grandson of Assaricus, the founder of the Dardanian line. Anchises was second cousin to King Priam. Venus fell in love with him and bore to him Aeneas. Because he spoke of it, Jupiter smote him by lightning, and he lived, maimed and feeble, to share a part of the wanderings of his famous son. He was skilled in augury. He died on the voyage to Italy, and was buried with all honors on Mount Eryx in Sicily. Aeneas instituted funeral games in his memory (Aen. II. 634; III. 710; V.).

Androgeus. The son of Minos and Pasiphaë. He was victor at the Panathenaic games at Athens, and in envy Aegeus had him assassinated. Minos then forced the Athenians to pay a yearly tribute of seven girls and seven youths to be cast to the Minotaur (Aen. VI. 20).

Andromache. Daughter of King Eëtion of Thebes in Cilicia, and wife of Hector, to whom she bore Astyanax. After Hector's death and the fall

of Troy she fell to the lot of Pyrrhus, Achilles' son, who carried her to Epirus. Then, after the murder of Pyrrhus, she married Helenus of Troy (Aen. III. 294).

Antonius. Among the famous men of the future history of Rome, Anchises shows Æneas Marc Antony, the lieutenant of Julius Cæsar, the triumvir, and the victim of Cleopatra's wiles.

Apollo. The sun-god. He was the son of Jupiter and Latona, and was born on the then floating island of Delos. To him were assigned Prophecy, Poetry, Archery, Music, Medicine. In the Trojan war he sided with the Trojans. Aeneas sought his oracle at Cumæ, where the Sibyl gave him favorable answers. Again, at Buthrotum he had a temple, and another at Actium, but the most frequently consulted oracle was at Delphi. He had many titles, among which were Delius, Locrius, Lycius, Smintheus. He accidentally killed Hyacinthus, whom he loved tenderly. For killing the Cyclops, who forged the bolts with which Jupiter slew Phaëton (or, according to others, Aesculapius), he was sentenced to feed the flocks of King Admetus on the river Amphrysus, from which he also was named *Nomius*.

Argus. The hundred-eyed watcher over Io, by order of Juno. Jupiter sent Mercury, who lulled him to sleep with music, and then slew him. Juno placed his eyes in the tail of the peacock, which was sacred to her.

Ariadne. The daughter of Minos of Crete. She gave Theseus a ball of thread by which to return safely out of the Labyrinth after encountering the Minotaur at the bottom of its recesses. She fled with Theseus, but was abandoned by him at the island of Naxos, when she wedded Bacchus. The crown he gave her was placed among the stars.

Ascanius. The son of Aeneas and Creusa. He is also called Iulus, in compliment to the Julian *gens*. He appears to have been a mere boy when he was personated by Cupid at the feast Dido gave Aeneas. Later on he rides forth a graceful lad at the funeral games at his grandfather's grave, and he bravely takes his share in the defence of the camp and city Aeneas founds on the bank of the Tiber. After Aeneas' mysterious disappearance, according to Jupiter's prophecy to Venus, he reigned thirty years in place of his father, but whether at Lavinium, and eight years longer at Alba Longa, or only thirty years in the two places, is not certain.

Assaricus. The Dardan line of princes is thus given by mythologists: Dardanus, a son of Jupiter by Electa, gave his kingdom to Erichthonius, who was succeeded by Tros, and this last by Assaricus and Ilus. From Ilus descended Laomedon and his son Priam. From Assaricus sprang Capys, the father of Anchises.

Astyanax. The only son of Hector; was killed at the sack of Troy.

Atlas. The king of Mauritania, the father of the Pleiades; is said to have been skilled in the knowledge of the stars. One of his daughters, Maia, was the mother of Mercury, who was the father of Evander. But Dardanus was the son of her sister Electra. Aeneas insists upon this kinship when he is seeking the alliance of Evander. Atlas refused to harbor Perseus when he was returning from killing the Medusa, and was turned by him into a stone by displaying the Gorgon's head (Aen. VIII. 134).

Augustus. The title Octavius assumed after he became emperor. He was the grand-nephew of the great Julius Caesar. After Caesar's assassination, he, a mere lad of nineteen, began to play a most astute and unscrupulous game, temporizing, waiting, bribing, and trying all instruments by which to win power, till at last, with Lepidus and Antony, he was able to meet and defeat the republican leaders at Philippi. Lepidus was soon after relegated to private life, and seven years later, after the defeat of Antony at Actium and his suicide, Octavius became the master of the Roman empire, and was given the title Augustus by the Senate, B. C. 37.

Aurora. The daughter of Hyperion, and goddess of the Dawn. She married Tithonus, to whom she bore Memnon and Emathion, and for whom she obtained immortality (but forgot to ask for youth also) from Jupiter.

Ausonia. This was an ancient name of Italy, from the Ausones, who inhabited the southern part of the peninsula.

Aventinus. A son of Hercules and Rhea, according to Vergil, who gave his name to the largest of the seven hills upon which Rome was afterward built.

Avernus. A lake in Campania, between Cumae and Puteoli, which was one of the gates of Hades. Its name is from the Greek (*a ornis*), meaning that it was so pestilential that no bird could fly across it and live.

B.

Bacchus. The son of Jupiter and Semele. He was the god of the grape. Many adventures were attributed to him, and he was represented as crowned with vine-leaves, carrying the thyrsus, and drawn by lions and tigers. He found Ariadne at Naxos and married her. He inspired his votaries with a frenzy, and his worship was filled with wild orgies. The female worshippers were called Bacchantes and Maenades. (Cf. *Aen.* VII. 389, *sq.*) He had various titles, as Liber Lyaeus and Lenaeus. The festival of the Liberalia was his. The Thiasus was a choric dance sacred to him.

Bellona. The daughter of Phoreys and Ceto, and the bride and companion of Mars.

Briareus. The gigantic hundred-handed son of Neptune; was given the name of Aegeon by the gods.

Brutus. The famous L. Junius Brutus, who aided to expel the Tarquins.

Buthrotum. The city (opposite Corcyra) where Aeneas found Helenus and Andromache. There was an important temple to Apollo here.

C.

Cacus. A son of Vulcan, who lived on Mount Aventinus, robbing and wasting the neighborhood till Hercules slew him for having stolen some of the oxen he was driving to Greece, which he had taken from the Spanish king Geryon (*Aen.* VIII. l. 184).

Caeculus. Another son of Vulcan (*Aen.* VII. 678, *sq.*), the founder of

Praeneste; could not obtain inhabitants for his city till, to prove his descent, Vulcan surrounded the doubting multitude with a bright flame. He was slain by Aeneas.

Calydon. Oeneus, king of Calydon, omitted to invite Diana to his harvest feast. In anger she sent a wild boar to lay waste his lands. His son Meleager gathered a band of young heroes to kill it. The war between the Curetes and the Aetolians, in which Calydon was nearly destroyed, resulted from the quarrels over the hide of the boar.

Cassandra. Daughter of Priam and Hecuba. Apollo gave her, at her request, the gift of prophecy, but, as she did not fulfil the terms of the compact, he also ordained that her predictions should not be believed. She was married to Coroebus, who was slain in trying to rescue her from the grasp of the Oilean Ajax at the fall of Troy. She was given to Agamemnon and carried to Mycenae. Clytemnestra had her killed when Agamemnon was murdered.

Castor. Tyndarus' son, and twin-brother of Pollux, the immortal son of Jupiter. When Castor was slain, Pollux obtained from Jove that he should share his immortality with his beloved brother, but on condition that on the alternate day that Castor was in heaven Pollux should take his place in Hades (*Aen.* VI. 121, *sq.*).

Catilina. The famous conspirator, who was foiled by the watchfulness of Cicero. He left the city after the exposure of the plot by Cicero, and was killed fighting desperately against the army sent to take him, B. C. 63.

Centaur. A fabled race of animals, the upper half human, the lower half horse, who inhabited Mount Pelion. The most renowned were Nessus, the tutor of Achilles, who was shot by Hercules for offering violence to his wife Deianira, and Bianor, who was killed by Theseus. They were much broken in the affray with the Lapithae at the marriage feast of Pirithous and Hippodamia; and later on were wholly exterminated.

Cerberus. The three-headed watch-dog at the gate of Hades.

Ceres. The daughter of Jupiter and Ops, and the mother of Proserpina. She was also called Demeter. The story of her search for her daughter, whom Pluto had carried off to Hades, and of her teaching those who aided her the arts of agriculture, is one of the most pleasing of the old mythology.

Charon. The ferryman who carried over the Styx those souls which had the right to cross. Those who had not been buried and those who could not pay the fee of an obolus were refused. Living persons could cross if they bore the mystic golden bough they were to offer to Proserpina.

Circe. Daughter of the Sun. She was mistress of all sorcery, and changed all who landed upon her island into swine. Ulysses alone refused her magic cup.

Cleopatra. Daughter of the last Ptolemy of Egypt, who, with her brother, was to share the throne of Egypt, but when he conspired against Caesar the dictator gave the throne to Cleopatra, with whom he was much in love. She became the mistress of Marc Antony, who divorced Octavia, the sister of Augustus, for her sake. In the war that followed this act, Cleopatra, with her sixty ships, deserted Antony at the naval battle of

Actium. After Antony's suicide, fearing that she would be led in the triumph at Rome, she procured some asps, which she allowed to bite her.

Cybele. She was also called Rhea and Ops. She was the wife of Saturn, and the mother of Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto. Her worship was celebrated principally in Phrygia. She was represented as crowned with turrets and drawn by lions.

Cyclops. The one-eyed sons of Neptune. They were a gigantic, lawless race, who worked at their forges under Mount Aetna and the Lipari Islands under the direction of Vulcan. They forged the thunder-bolts for Jove. Ulysses escaped from the cave of Polyphemus, according to the well-known story, by blinding him after making him drunk (*Aen.* III. 568, *sq.*).

D.

Daedalus. A famous Athenian artisan. His nephew Perdix invented the saw. In envy Daedalus killed him, and fled to Crete. Here Minos employed him to build the Labyrinth, but for the aid he lent Queen Pasiphaë, Minos shut him up, together with his son Icarus, in a tower, from which they escaped by making for themselves wax wings. Icarus, rising too high, had his wings melted by the sun's heat, and fell into the sea and was drowned. Daedalus escaped to Sicily, and thence went to Cumae in Italy, where he built the temple of Apollo.

Danae. The mother of Perseus by Jupiter. Her father Acrisius threw her with her child into a chest which he cast into the sea. According to the Italian legend, she was washed ashore on the Apulian coast, when Pilumnus, the king, married her. She became the mother of Daunus, the father of Turnus (*Aen.* VII. 410).

Danai. A subname of the Argives, but usually transferred by Vergil to the whole of the Greek tribes. Danaus was the brother of Aegyptus, and finally settled in Argos.

Deiphobus. One of the bravest of Hector's brothers, and after Hector's death one of Troy's chief defenders. When Paris was killed he married Helen, who, when Troy fell, betrayed him to Menelaus, who slew him and mutilated the corpse (*Aen.* VI. 494).

Diana. The daughter of Jupiter and Latona, born on the floating island of Delos. Her twin-brother, Apollo, was the sun-god, while she was the goddess of the moon. She was a huntress, and is pictured in art surrounded by her attendant nymphs. She had various offices and bore several names—Diana when on earth, Luna in heaven, and Hecate in the lower regions. She was sometimes confounded with Proserpina. As Hecate she was worshipped at places where three ways met. She was called Lucina, as presiding over childbirth (an office also assigned to Juno); Delia, from the isle of her birth; and Cynthia, from a mountain on that island.

Dido. The daughter of Belus, and queen of Carthage. Her unhappy history is traced at length in the first four books of the *Aeneid*. The Dido of tradition, however, lived much later than the date assigned to the visit of Aeneas.

Diomedes. King of Aetolia, son of Tydeus and Deiphyle, daughter of

Adrastus, king of Argos, was one of the wisest Greek leaders before Troy, and second to Achilles in prowess. In one battle he drove Mars howling from the field; in another he wounded Venus in the hand. With Ulysses he went into the camp of Rhesus, slew him, and stole his horses, and with the same hero he entered Troy and carried off the Palladium. Venus punished him by the misconduct of his wife Aegiale, who drove him from his throne. He escaped across the sea to Apulia, where, through the generosity of Daunus, he founded Argyripa. When Turnus sent an embassy asking his aid against Aeneas, he declined.

Discordia. The goddess from whose evil influence sprang so many woes; was the daughter of Nox, and the sister of Nemesis and of the Fates. She threw the fatal apple upon the board at the marriage of Peleus and Thetis. She is represented as present with torn vesture at the battle of Actium.

E.

Electra. A daughter of Atlas, and one of the Pleiades; she became the mother of Dardanus, the founder of the Dardan dynasty of Troy.

Elysium. Hades was divided into Tartarus, Erebus, and the Elysian Fields.

Enceladus. A giant who was cast by Jupiter under Aetna. The earthquakes and eruptions are caused by his restless struggles.

Erebus. Is both a deity, the son of Chaos, and also the lowest place of Hades.

Eriphyle. A sister of Adrastus, and wife of Amphiaraus. Amphiaraus, fearing the fatal result, refused to go with Adrastus to the siege of Thebes with Polynices against his brother Eteocles. Polynices succeeded in bribing Eriphyle by giving her the famous necklace of Harmonia. She persuaded her husband to go, but he directed his son to slay her if he heard of his father's death. Alcmaeon obeyed it, and Eriphyle perished through her weakness.

Eryx. A famous boxer, son of Venus and Butes, who challenged Hercules to box with him. Hercules killed him.

Eumenides. These were the three Furies, Allecto, Tisiphone, and Megæra, but were represented under this name rather as avenging evil deeds than as evil themselves.

Eurystheus. The half-brother of Hercules. By the stratagem of Juno he was given control over his heroic brother, and used this power in a capricious and cruel way. By it he forced Hercules to perform his twelve labors.

F.

Fabii. A noble and warlike gens of ancient Rome. The Fabii claimed Hercules as their ancestor. They were nearly exterminated by the Veians at the river Cremera, but one young lad, too young to be under arms, and so absent, being left. The most famous of the gens was Q. Fabius Maximus the Cunctator, who checked Hannibal's triumphant career.

Fabricius. Vergil alludes (Aen. VI. 844) to the great C. Fabricius, who was twice consul, and who obtained two triumphs, the first over the Etruscans, the second over the Samnites. Pyrrhus tried to bribe him, when he replied that Rome had no gold, but was mistress over those who did hold it.

Faunus. One of the old Italian rustic deities. He had the power of prophecy. He was the son of Picus and the father of Latinus, according to the legend Vergil follows. From him came the name for the lesser rural deities, the Fauni, invoked in the first book of the Georgics—the *Dii Indigetes* of Latium.

Feronia. A goddess worshipped by the Latins and Sabines with the peculiar rite that her priests should walk unharmed over burning coals. She was one of the *Dii Indigetes*. Probably this rite was also in the worship of Apollo, especially on Mount Soracte, where both received worship.

Furiae. This title includes the Eumenides, generally identified with the three Furies and the Dirae and the Erinnyes. There is under them the idea of a divine scourging power that avenges moral wrong; and this probably has led to the confusion of the several names.

G.

Galatea. A Sicilian sea-nymph, daughter of Nereus and Doris, who was loved by the Cyclops Polyphemus, who killed her lover Acis. She pined away, and was changed into a river.

Ganymede. A son of Tros and Callirrhoe. His exquisite beauty attracted the notice of Jupiter, who, coming down in the form of an eagle, carried him up to heaven, and made him his cup-bearer in place of Juno's daughter Hebe (Aen. I. 28).

Geryon. The son of Chrysaor and Callirrhoe, who was from the loins up but one man, but below had three bodies. He was king of the Spanish island of Erythea, where he owned some notable oxen. Eurystheus sent Hercules to obtain these. Hercules was attacked by Geryon, whom he slew, and drove off the oxen. Cacus, as he passed through Italy, stole some of them, but they were recovered by the hero.

Gorgones. The three sisters, Stheno, Euryale, and Medusa (who alone of the three was mortal), were the daughters of Phorcys and Ceto. They had the power to turn all who looked upon them to stone. Perseus killed Medusa and gave her head to Minerva, who had aided him in the deed.

H.

Harpiae. These were three horrid creatures, Aëlle, Ocypete, and Celaeno. With faces of women and bodies of birds, foul, polluting, they were used by Juno to punish Phineus for his credulous trust in his second wife, by haunting and defiling his table. He was nearly starved, when the Argonauts arrived, and Zetes and Calais chased them to the Strophades. When Aeneas landed on this island, they flew down and polluted the food, but were driven off. They had the gift of prophecy, and Celaeno foretold that

Aeneas and his comrades would be forced to eat their tables when they reached Italy.

Hecate. The one of the three names of Diana which denoted her connection with the lower world. The rites belonging to this power were performed at a spot where three roads met, and with howlings.

Hector. The noble son of Priam, and Troy's greatest chieftain. He married Andromache, who bore him Astyanax. After Achilles in wrath withdrew his aid from the Greeks, Hector was victorious. He slew Patroclus, and spoiled him of Achilles' armor. This brought back Achilles to the war. In the combat which followed he killed Hector, and then dragged the body down to the Greek camp. The next day he dragged it three times round the tomb of Patroclus. Priam, under the escort of Mercury, came at midnight to his tent and ransomed the corpse, which was buried with loving honors.

Hecuba. The wife of Priam, and daughter of Cisseus of Thrace. She was the mother of nineteen of Priam's children. When Paris was born she dreamed that she had brought a blazing torch into the world. Hector, Deiphobus, and Helenus were her sons. She fell to Ulysses as his booty at the sack of Troy.

Helen. The lovely but ill-starred daughter of Leda, the wife of Tyndarus, and Jupiter. Her beauty even as an infant brought her harm, for Theseus carried her off. When so many princes sought her hand, Tyndarus made them take an oath that, after she married the suitor she chose, should any difficulty occur, they would rescue and defend her. She chose Menelaus, who took her to Sparta. When she was carried off by Paris the rejected suitors very reluctantly kept their pledge. Her beauty was so great that even Priam was unwilling to give her up. After Paris was killed she was given to Deiphobus, whom she betrayed to Menelaus on the night of the sack. Menelaus forgave her, and took her with him back to Greece. Their opinion that all this was inevitable and ordained by the gods made the Greeks very lenient to her.

Helenus. The only son of Priam who survived the sacking of Troy. He was a skilful soothsayer. He became the prize of Pyrrhus, who trusted him with a large share in the government. He succeeded Pyrrhus and married Andromache. Aeneas found him reigning in Epirus when he visited Buthrotum (*Aen.* III. 295).

Hercules. The famous son of Jupiter and Alcmena, was made subservient to Eurystheus by a trick of the jealous Juno. He showed great courage even in infancy, strangling two serpents which were sent by Juno to destroy him. Eurystheus, too, ordered him to accomplish the most difficult tasks he could invent. They were twelve in number: First, he killed the Nemean lion; secondly, the Lernean hydra; thirdly, he captured alive and brought to Mycenae the golden stag; next, he captured alive the Erymanthian boar. His fifth task was to clean the stables of King Augeas, and after that to destroy the Stymphalian birds. His seventh labor was to bring alive the Cretan bull to Mycenae, and the eighth was to take from King Diomedes his mares. As his ninth work he took the golden girdle from the Amazon queen Hippolyte. He was sent then to kill Geryon and to bring

to Sparta his oxen. The eleventh task was to get the golden apples of the Hesperides, which were guarded by a dragon. His twelfth labor was to drag up from Hades the dog Cerberus. Besides, he took the part of the gods in the war of the giants; he killed the Centaurs, Hylaeus, Nessus, and Pholus; he rescued Theseus from Hades, brought Alcestes thence back to Admetus, and slew Cacus. Finally, he was destroyed by the jealousy of his young bride, who gave him a shirt which Nessus, when dying, had dipped in his own blood and bidden her give to Hercules. It burnt so into his bones that he ordered a funeral pyre to be prepared for him, and from the flaming pile Jupiter took him up to heaven. He was worshipped as a demigod. He was really a Greek hero, but was early adopted into Latin worship.

Herilus. A son of the goddess Feronia, who had three lives, and had to be thrice mortally wounded before he could be killed.

Hermione. The daughter of Menelaus and Helen. She had been betrothed to Orestes, but Menelaus, not knowing this, gave her to Pyrrhus on his return from the Trojan war. Orestes assassinated Pyrrhus in the temple of Delphi.

Hesione. Priam's sister, who was exposed to a sea-monster, but rescued by Hercules and given to Telamon, king of Salamis (Aen. VIII. 157, *sq.*).

Hippolytus. Son of Theseus and the queen of the Amazons, Hippolyte. Afterward his step-mother, Phaedra, accused him falsely to Theseus. He was banished, and as he was driving by the sea-shore, Neptune, at the prayer of Theseus, sent a sea-monster, which frightened his horses, who dashed him lifeless out of his chariot. He was, however, restored to life by Aesculapius, and was taken by Diana to Italy, where he was deified under the name of Virbius.

I.

Iapyx. The physician who attended upon Aeneas. Apollo gave him skill in augury, which he exchanged for a knowledge of healing herbs and of medicine. He was a master in music and in archery.

Iarbas. A son of Jupiter, and king of Gaetulia. He sold to the Phoenicians the land upon which they built Carthage. He was one of the suitors of Dido, and was so confident of success that he was crazed by her union with Aeneas. At his prayer Jupiter sent Mercury to order Aeneas to depart for Italy.

Idomeneus. The king of Crete; was the most skilful archer among the Greek chieftains at Troy. As he was returning he vowed to Neptune, in return for a fair voyage, to sacrifice the first living thing he met. This was his own son. For this act his subjects drove him away, and he went to Italy, where he founded the town of Sallentia.

Inachus. The founder of the kingdom of Argos; was the son of Tethys and Oceanus. He is often called a river-god, as he gave his name to a river.

Io. The daughter of Inachus, and mistress of Jupiter; was turned into a heifer to protect her from Juno's wrath. Juno begged the heifer of Jupiter,

and placed Argus to watch her. After Mercury killed Argus, Juno sent a gadfly, which chased her into Egypt. There Jupiter restored her to human form, and married her to Osiris. She was worshipped under the name of Iris.

Ixion. King of the Lapithae, and a guest of the gods; insulted Juno at an Olympian feast. He was sentenced to be bound by brazen chains to a fiery, swift-revolving wheel.

J.

Janus. The blameless king of Italy, entertained Saturn after he was driven out of heaven by his sons. Janus was deified, and was made the god of gates. His temple gates at Rome always stood open so long as the Romans were at war anywhere. He was represented with two faces (*Aen.* VII. 607, *sq.*).

Juno. Was the wife of her brother Jupiter and queen of heaven. When Paris gave the golden apple to Venus, her wrath against Troy knew no bounds. She did not scruple to use all means to gain her purposes. She persecuted Aeneas up to the combat with Turnus. Her offices were various. She had a noble temple at Argos, a second at Carthage, and later a fine one at Rome.

Jupiter. Son of Saturn; became the king of gods and men, and was himself bound only by the Fates. He was favorably inclined to the Trojans, and restrained Juno's purpose to destroy Aeneas.

Juturna. The sister of Turnus; received from Jupiter immortality, and was changed into a river-nymph. She passionately loved her brother, whom she sought to save from Aeneas' sword, till Jupiter warned her, through the Fury Allecto, that her efforts were useless.

L.

Laocoon. The hapless priest of Apollo; was the son of Priam and Hecuba. He warned the Trojans not to take the wooden horse within their walls. For this, as he was sacrificing to Neptune, Minerva sent two huge serpents from the sea, which destroyed him and his two sons.

Latona. Was the mother of Apollo and Diana by Jupiter. She was concealed upon the floating island of Delos till her children were born.

Lavinia. The daughter of Latinus, for whom Aeneas and Turnus fought the final combat (*Aen.* XII.). After Aeneas' disappearance she fled to the forests, fearing the jealousy of her step-son Ascanius. There she bore a son, who was called Aeneas Silvius and reigned in Alba Longa after Ascanius' death.

Luperci. The priests of the god Lupercus. They were the most ancient order of the Latin priests, dating from Evander. At first they were divided into two ranks; afterward a third was added in honor of Julius Caesar.

Lyurgus. A king of Thrace who attempted to prevent the introduction of Bacchic rites into his kingdom. For this Bacchus smote him with madness, and he slew his own son Dryas. The crime brought a famine on his

realm till it was atoned for by his subjects exposing him to the wild beasts on Mount Pangæus by order of the oracle.

M.

Machaon. The chief physician of the Greek army before Troy. He was one of the warriors concealed in the wooden horse.

Maia. The mother of Mercury by Jupiter, and one of the Pleiades.

Manlius. Marcus Manlius saved the capital when it was nearly surprised by the Gauls. For this he received the surname of Capitolinus.

Manto. A daughter of the prophet Tiresias; was the wife of Tiberinus, king of Alba, and the mother of Oenus, who built Mantua.

Marcellus. I. The victor over the Gauls, the captor of Syracuse, and the gallant opponent of Hannibal; fell in a skirmish near Capua (Aen. VI. 856). II. The son of Octavia, Augustus' sister, and the most popular of the imperial family; died when only eighteen. In his honor Vergil composed the beautiful passage Aen. VI. 860-885.

Mars. The son of Juno; was the Roman god of war. He was also, before he was confused with the Greek Arês, the god of virile growth and manliness, and so was connected with agriculture.

Menelaus. The king of Sparta; was the successful suitor for the hand of Helen. When Paris betrayed the rights of his host by carrying off Helen, Menelaus summoned the other suitors to aid him. During the siege he showed royal qualities as a warrior and a chieftain. He forgave Helen the wrong she had committed, and with her, after years of wandering, at last returned to Sparta.

Mettus Fuffetius. The dictator of Alba; was restive under the compact which he had made with Tullus Hostilius, conditioned upon the result of the duel of the Horatii and Curiatii. He tried to evade it by an act of treachery. Hostilius seized him, and, binding him to two four-horse chariots, had them driven asunder, and the unfortunate Mettus was torn in two (Aen. VIII. 642).

Minerva. The Greek name for this goddess was Pallas. She was the patroness of liberal studies and of the art of war. She, with Juno, sided against the Trojans. She was the counsellor of Ulysses, both during the siege and upon his long wanderings homeward.

Minos. The just king of Crete. He made Crete politically important. For his equity, at his death he was made, with Eacus and Rhadamanthus, the judge of souls. He built the Labyrinth, in which he put the Minotaur, the horrid offspring of Pasiphae, half man, half bull, who fed on human flesh.

N.

Neoptolemus. The other name of the son of Achilles, Pyrrhus.

Neptunus. Received from Jupiter, his brother, the realm of the seas. With Apollo he built the walls of Troy for King Laomedon. He was persuaded by Venus to accept Palinurus as a sacrifice in place of the fleet of Aeneas on his last voyage to Italy.

Nereus. The sea-god, father of the Nereides. His name is a synonym for the sea itself.

Nisus. The king of Megara, who was murdered by his daughter Scylla on account of her love for Minos. She cut from her father's head the golden lock on the preservation of which his life depended. His death gave the town to Minos, who, however, punished Scylla by dragging her after the stern of his galley till she was drowned. Nisus was turned into the sea-eagle, and Scylla into a lark.

O.

Orestes. He avenged his father Agamemnon's murder by slaying Clytemnestra and her paramour Aegisthus. For this the Eumenides tortured him even to insanity, till he was purged of the guilt of his mother's blood at Athens. He returned to Mycenae and took his father's throne.

Orion. A famous gigantic hunter who was placed among the stars after his death. The rising and the setting of the constellation occur at the rainy seasons.

P.

Palaemon, who, before he was turned into a sea-god, was called Melicerta, was, with his mother Ino, the protecting deity of the sailor.

Palamedes. King of Euboea; was one of the most sagacious men of his age. He invented the game of chess, was no mean astronomer, and also added some letters to the Greek alphabet. He detected the feigned madness of Ulysses, who wished to avoid going to Troy. Ulysses began to plough the sea-sand and to sow salt; but when Palamedes laid his infant son Telemachus before him, he drove his team aside from the straight furrow. Later on, Ulysses had him executed on a false accusation in revenge.

Palici. Two Sicilian deities, sons of Jupiter and Thalia, who were highly revered in Sicily. By their oracle they directed the Sicilians, in a threatened famine, to make the proper propitiatory sacrifices. Their altar was an inviolable asylum for fugitive slaves.

Pan. The Greek god of shepherds, whose worship was early introduced into Italy.

Parcae. The three Fates who spun the destiny of each man's life. Clotho held the distaff, Lachesis spun the thread, and Atropos cut it off.

Paris. His name in Homer is Alexander. He was the son of Priam and Hecuba, who dreamed that she would bear a firebrand. Priam had the infant exposed upon Mount Ida. He was found and brought up by some shepherds. In early youth he showed much prowess in breaking up some bands of robbers. He married the nymph Oenone. The three goddesses Juno, Minerva, and Venus, who claimed the golden apple that the uninvited goddess of Discord had thrown upon the table at the marriage-feast of Peleus and Thetis, were directed by the oracle to lay their several claims to it before Paris, who gave it to Venus as the most beautiful. Soon after this Cassandra revealed his birth, and he returned to Troy. Venus

sent him to Sparta, when, in the absence of Menelaus, who had received him hospitably, he carried off Helen. In the war that followed he exhibited but little of his early courage, except as a skilful archer. He shot the fatal arrow that wounded Achilles in the heel, and was himself shot by Philoctetes not long afterward.

Parthenopæus. The son of Atalanta, and one of the seven leaders against Thebes.

Penthesilea. The queen of the Amazons, who aided Priam in the last year of the siege. She was slain by Achilles after she had made a sharp onslaught upon the Greeks.

Pentheus. Like Lycurgus, he objected to the introduction of the Bacchic rites into his Theban kingdom. For this Bacchus inspired his mother and aunts with such madness that they, in one of their wild orgies, tore him to pieces.

Phædra. The wife of Theseus; was so smitten by remorse after she had effected the death of her stepson Hippolytus that she hung herself.

Phaëthon. He besought his father Apollo to intrust to him the driving of the sun-chariot for one day. Apollo consented with great reluctance. Phaëthon's unskilful driving nearly set fire to the earth. He was thrown headlong from the chariot by a thunderbolt from Jupiter.

Philoctetes. King of Melibœa, who was connected with the expedition against Troy. A wound in his foot which he had received from Hercules was so offensive that he was put ashore on Lemnos; but as he possessed the bow of Hercules, without which Troy could not be taken, Ulysses and Pyrrhus were sent to persuade him to rejoin them. He refused, but Hercules appeared to him and directed him to go to Troy. Machaon cured him of his wound, and Troy soon after was taken. He migrated to Italy, and founded the city of Petilia in Bruttium.

Phineus. King of Salmydessus in Thrace, on the false accusation of his second wife treated his older children with great cruelty. For this he was blinded by the gods, and his table polluted by the Harpies till the Argonauts visited his kingdom, when the two sons of Boreas, Zetes and Calais, drove them off to the Strophades isles.

Phlegyas. The violent-tempered king of Orchomenus in Boeotia; dared to plunder the temple at Delphi. For this Jupiter slew his people and doomed him to the lowest depth of Tartarus.

Phoenix. Of the royal family of Argos; was tutor to Achilles, with whom he went to Troy. He had been exiled from Argos, and was made king of the Dolopians by Peleus, the father of Achilles.

Picus. He was noted for his extreme beauty, which attracted the passion of the sorceress Circe. As he resisted her wiles, one day, while hunting, she turned him, as he was clad in his brilliant hunting-suit, into a woodpecker. As Picus had been a skilful augur, the woodpecker was highly valued as a favorable omen in auguries by birds.

Pirithous. The king of the Lapithæ; persuaded his intimate friend Theseus to go to Hades with him to carry off Proserpina. Pluto threw Pirithous to the dog Cerberus, and bound Theseus.

Pluto. The third son of Saturn; received the under-world of the dead

as his realm. He carried off Proserpina, the daughter of Ceres, as she was plucking flowers in a Sicilian meadow, to be his queen in Hades.

Pollux. Was the immortal son of Jupiter, while his twin-brother, Castor, was the mortal son of Tyndarus by Leda. He was, therefore, Helen's half-brother. He was famed as a boxer. When his mortal brother, Castor, was killed, Pollux obtained permission from Jupiter to share his immortality with Castor; but he was to take Castor's place in Hades on each alternate day, while Castor took his place in heaven.

Porsenna. The noble Etruscan king who endeavored to restore the banished Tarquin to Rome. His name is connected with those of Mutius Scaevola, Horatius Cocles, Cloelia, and other noted Romans.

Procris. The wife of Cephalus; was extremely jealous of her husband. She watched him once from a thicket while he was resting from a hunt, and he, mistaking the rustling she made for that of some game, accidentally shot her.

Proserpina. Daughter of Ceres (or Demeter) and Jupiter; was carried off by Pluto to share with him the kingdom of the dead. Ceres' search for her daughter is one of the most beautiful fables of Greek mythology. Proserpina preferred to remain with her husband.

Pygmalion. Was the brother of Dido. He killed her husband Sychaeus, that he might gain Sychaeus' treasures; but Dido succeeded in deceiving him and escaping with the treasures he coveted to the African coast, where she founded Carthage.

Pyrrhus. The son of Achilles and Deidamia, daughter of Lycomedes, king of Scyros. After Achilles' death he was brought to Troy, as the oracle had declared that one of his family must be present to insure the success of the Greek arms. He was cruel and savage in his temper. It was said that he was the only one of the party that entered the wooden horse who went in willingly. Andromache was assigned to him from the captive Trojan women. When he wedded Hermione, who was betrothed to Orestes, the latter assassinated him in the temple at Delphi. Pyrrhus was also surnamed Neoptolemus.

Q.

Quirites. One of the titles of the Roman people. It probably means "spearmen."

R.

Rhadamanthus. He was after death appointed, with his brother Minos, one of the three judges of souls as they entered Hades. He was the son of Jupiter and Europa.

Romulus, the immediate founder of Rome, and his twin-brother Remus, were the sons of Mars and Ilia or Rhea, daughter of Numitor, king of Alba. The story of their birth and preservation by the she-wolf, their early life as shepherd-lads, and the discovery of their true parentage; how they killed their grand-uncle Amulius, who had dispossessed their grandfather; how they founded Rome, and why Romulus was provoked

to kill his brother Remus; and of Romulus' successful government of his city and of his disappearance in a storm after a reign of forty years—all this is too long to be recited here.

S.

Salii. An ancient priesthood which guarded the sacred shield of Mars. They are represented by Vergil as offering the sacrifices and worship of Hercules. Numa later made them priests of Mars.

Salmones. King of Salmonia in Elis. He wished for divine honors, and pretended to be able to thunder and lighten. Jupiter struck him with lightning for his impious conduct.

Sarpedon. Son of Jupiter and Laodamia, daughter of Bellerophon. He was fated to be slain, and Jupiter could not avert the doom, but at his death (at the hands of Patroclus) the sky dropped tears.

Saturnus. Son of Coelus and Terra, and the father of Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto by Ops (or Cybele); was dethroned by Jupiter and driven to Italy, where he was received by Janus, the king of Latium, whose people he taught agriculture. The Golden Age is called Saturnian. (*Vide* Ecl. IV. 6.)

Scipiadae. The two famous Scipios, the elder the conqueror of Hannibal, the younger the destroyer of Carthage.

Scylla. The daughter of Phorcus; was changed by Circe into a horrid monster. To the waist she retained her human form, but below she was girt with barking sea-dogs, who, with their long necks, were able to snatch a man from the deck of each galley that sailed by the sea-cavern where she dwelt (*Aen.* III. 420, *sq.*).

Sibylla. The Sibyls were women who were held to be prophetesses. They were ten in number: the Delphic, Erythrean, Cumaean, Samian, Cumarian, Hellespontic, Libyan, Persian, Phrygian, and Tiburtine. The last Sibyl was the Cumaean, who was endowed with as many years as there were grains in a handful of sand she held when she asked for the gift. She lived thirteen hundred years, and then faded into a mere voice. Three Sibylline books were preserved in Rome from the time of Tarquin (see Roman history for the story) till the Capitol was burnt in the time of Sulla. Augustus had a new collection made by special commissioners, and this was placed under the pediment of the temple of Apollo (*Aen.* V. 735; VI. 10, 69, etc.).

Styx. The river which flowed nine times round Hades; it was held so sacred that if any one of the gods swore by it and broke his oath he was deprived of his divine privileges and of the right to feast at Olympus for ten years (*Aen.* VI. 134).

Sychaeus. Dido's husband, whom Pygmalion, her brother, had assassinated while sacrificing, that he might obtain Sychaeus' gold (*Aen.* I. 342).

T.

Tarquin. Originally the family was Corinthian, and settled in Etruria, where it received the patronymic Tarquin. Tarquinius Priscus migrated

to Rome during the reign of Ancus Martius. Upon Martius' death, Tarquin succeeded in securing the throne for himself. Tarquinius Superbus was expelled from Rome both for his arrogance and for the violence offered by his son Sextus to Lucretia Collatina (Aen. VI. 817).

Tellus. The goddess of earth, who presided at the marriages of the gods. Vergil introduces her as presiding with Juno at the hurried nuptials of Aeneas and Dido (Aen. VI. 166).

Teucer (I.). The ancient Trojan king from whom the Trojans were also called Teuceri.

Teucer (II.). The half-brother of Ajax, and one of the heroes of the Trojan war. When Ajax failed in having the arms of Achilles awarded to him, Teucer did not resent his brother's wrongs. For this his father, Telamon, king of Salamis, banished him, and he migrated to Sicily, where he founded the city Salamis (Aen. I. 619).

Theseus. The son of Aegeus, king of Athens, and Aethra. He performed many famous exploits. Of these, the feats to which Vergil makes reference are, his penetrating into the depths of the Labyrinth to slay the Minotaur, and his descent into Hades with his comrade Pirithous to help him carry off Proserpina (Aen. VI. 392, 618).

Tithonus. Was chosen by Aurora as her husband for his great beauty. At her request Jupiter gave him immortality, but Aurora forgot to have youth added to it, and in time Tithonus became withered and decrepit. In pity Aurora changed him to a grasshopper (Aen. IV. 585).

Typhoeus. The gigantic son of Terra, whom she bore to avenge her earlier gigantic brood whom Jupiter had destroyed. After a fierce struggle, Jupiter overthrew him and cast Sicily upon him. Other legends say he overwhelmed him in the Serbonian Bog.

U.

Ulysses. The wise son of Laertes; was one of the rejected suitors of Helen. When he was summoned to the Trojan war he feigned to be mad, but was detected and forced to go. Under the special guidance of Minerva he displayed great sagacity in council, and was a brave and skilful leader. He returned home after ten years of wandering. The story of his adventures and of his killing the suitors who were persecuting his faithful wife, Penelope, is told in the *Odyssey*. He was killed by his son Telegonus, whom Circe bore to him. Telegonus landed on Ithaca to discover himself to his father, but was mistaken for a pirate, and in the struggle that ensued killed his father (Aen. II. 7, 90; III. 588).

V.

Venilia. The mother of Turnus, and the sister of Queen Amata. She was, according to Servius, a nymph.

Venus. The goddess of beauty, the wife of Vulcan, and the mother of Aeneas by Anchises; was the daughter of Jupiter and Dione. She was called Aphrodite, as born of sea-foam. Her most frequent titles were Cy-

therean, Paphian, Idalian, and Cyprian, from the several places in which her worship was chiefly celebrated.

Vesta. The goddess of the sacred fire. The name meant a hearth. Vesta was the presiding deity over the hearth of the family and over the hearth of the city, where the sacred fire was always kept burning, for it symbolized the life and safety of the city. She was served by twelve virgins, who so long as they were in her service were to be pure. After a certain length of service they could withdraw and marry; but it was death, by being buried alive in a vault with a loaf of bread and a pitcher of water, for any one of the virgins to lose her purity while she was a priestess.

Vulcan. The god of fire; was the son of Juno. He was a master in all metal work. In his workshop under the Lipari Islands he forged several remarkable pieces of mechanism in metal, and the arms of Achilles for Thetis and those of Aeneas for his wife Venus (*Aen.* VIII. 370). He was lame, for Jupiter once in anger threw him out of heaven, and he fell upon the isle of Lemnos and fractured his thigh. His assistants were the Cyclops.

THE END.





LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 060 543 3



BINGHAM
LATIN
SERIES

